



OWNER'S MANUAL





Foreword

E09200102098

Thank you for selecting a MITSUBISHI MOTORS product as your new vehicle.

This owner's manual will add to your understanding and full enjoyment of the many fine features of this vehicle.

It contains information prepared to acquaint you with the proper way to operate and maintain your vehicle for the utmost in driving pleasure.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to make changes relating to design and specifications and/or to make additions to or improvements in this product without any obligation to install them on previously manufactured products.

It is an absolute requirement for the driver to strictly observe all laws and regulations concerning vehicles.

This owner's manual has been written in compliance with such laws and regulations, but some of the contents may become contradictory with later amendment of the laws and regulations.

Please leave this owner's manual in this vehicle at time of resale. The next owner will appreciate having access to the information contained in this owner's manual.

Repairs to your vehicle:

Vehicles in the warranty period:

All warranty repairs must be carried out by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point

Vehicles outside the warranty period:

Where the vehicle is repaired is at the owner's discretion.

Throughout this owner's manual, the words

WARNING and CAUTION appear.

These serve as reminders to be especially careful. Failure to follow instructions could result in personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

▲ WARNING

indicates a strong possibility of severe personal injury or death if instructions are not followed.

△ CAUTION

means hazards or unsafe practices that could cause minor personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

You will see another important symbol:

NOTE: gives helpful information.

*: indicates optional equipment.

It may differ according to the sales classification; refer to the sales catalogue.

Abbreviations used in this owner's manual:

LHD: Left-Hand Drive

RHD: Right-Hand Drive

M/T: Manual Transmission

A/T: Automatic Transmission

Mitsubishi Motors Europe B.V.

© 2007 Mitsubishi Motors Corporation

Information for petrol station service

E09300101597

Fuel	Capacity	2WD models	63 litres
		4WD models	60 litres
	Fuel requirements	Cetane number 51 or hig	
Engine oil		• "VW 50501/50601" Refer to the "Maintenance" section of this owner's manual for the SAE viscosity.	
Tyre inflation pressure		Refer to the "Maintenance" section for the tyre inflation pressure.	

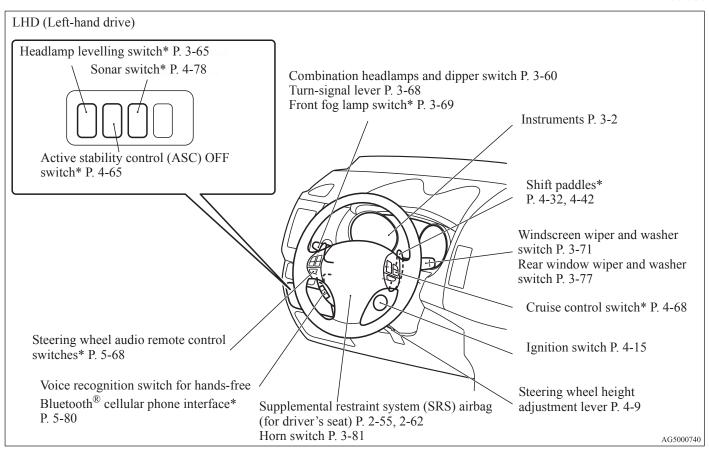
\triangle CAUTION

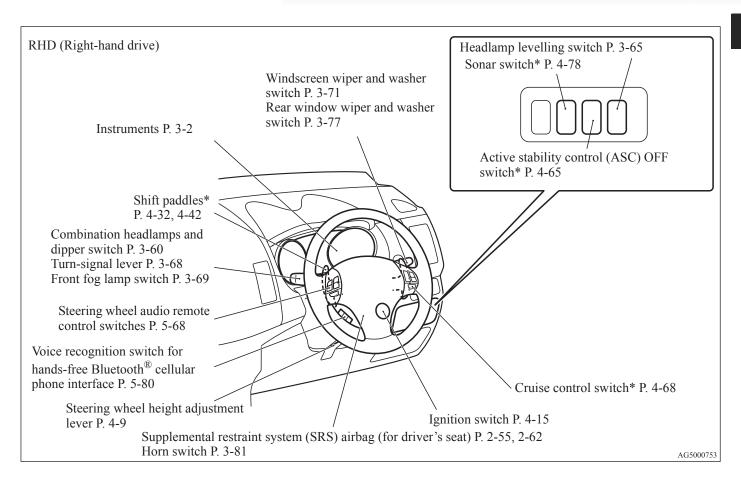
• Your vehicle is designed to use only diesel fuel that meets the EN 590 standard. Use of any other type of diesel fuel can adversely affect the engine.

Table of contents

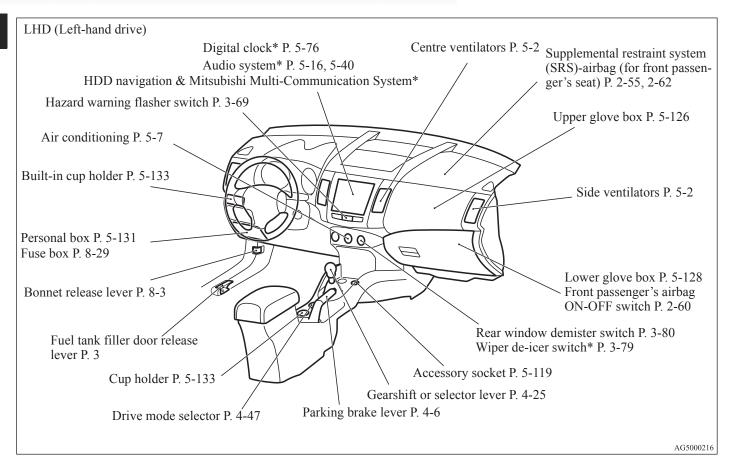
	Overview -
	General information
1	Locking and unlocking
2	Seat and seat belts
3	Instruments and controls
4	Starting and driving
5	For pleasant driving
6	For emergencies
7	Vehicle care
8	Maintenance

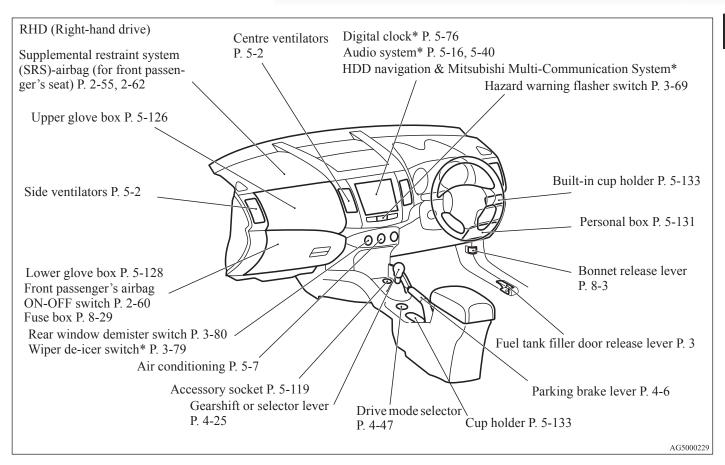
Specifications

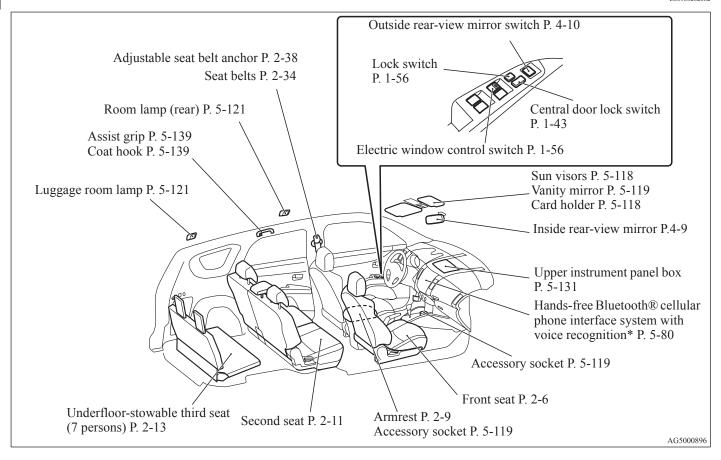


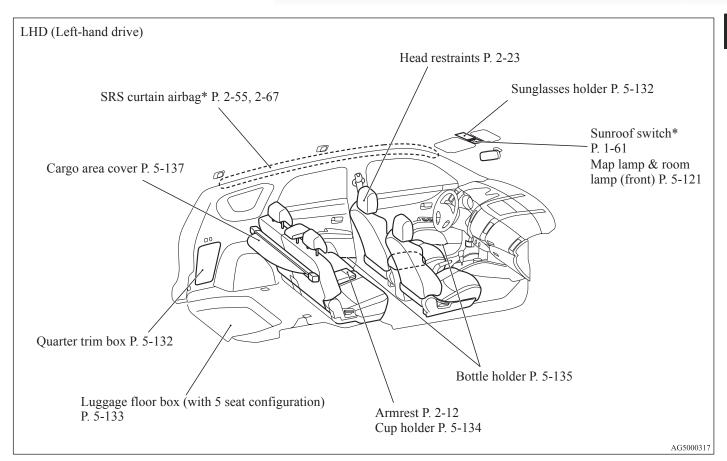


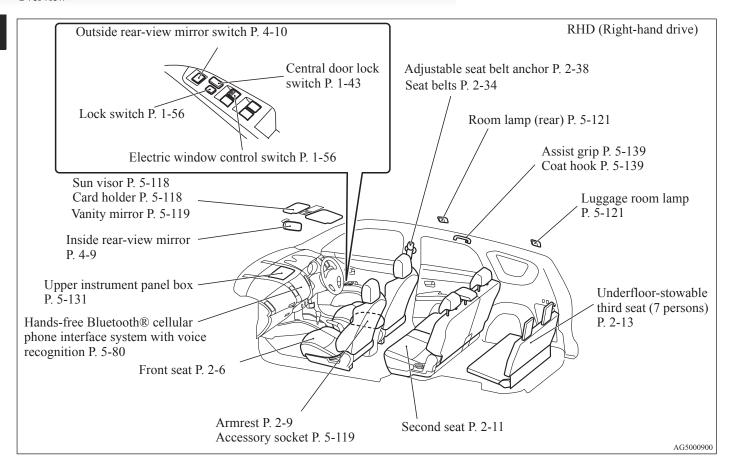
Overview

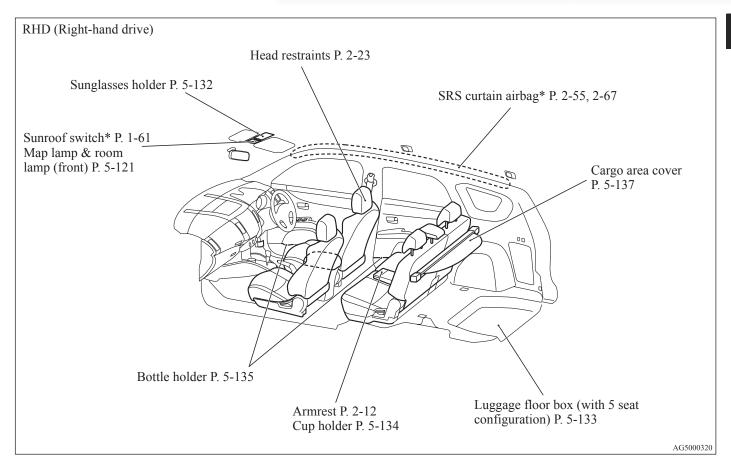


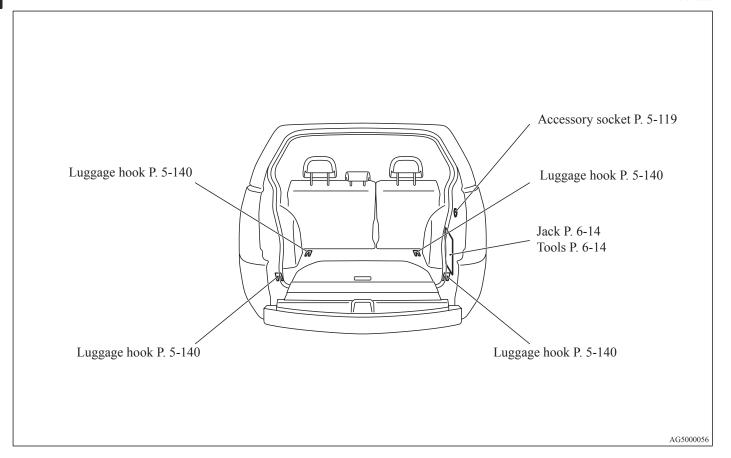


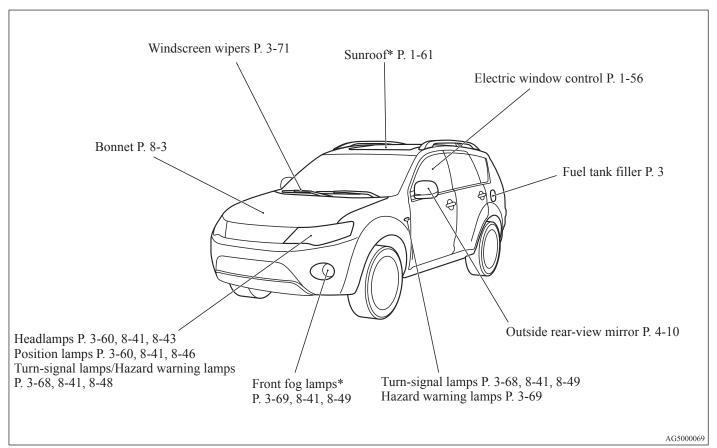


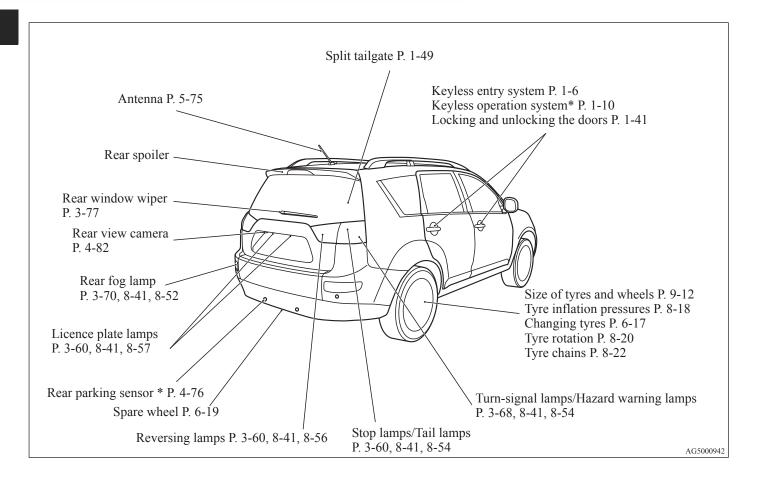












General information

Fuel selection	2
Filling the fuel tank	3
Installation of accessories	6
Modification/alterations to the electrical	
or fuel systems	7
Genuine Parts	7
Safety and disposal information for used engine oil	8

Fuel selection

E00200101375

Recommended	Petrol-powered vehicles Unleaded petrol, octane number (EN228) 95 RON or higher	
	Diesel-powered vehicles Cetane number (EN590) 51 or higher	

\triangle CAUTION

- With petrol-powered vehicles, the use of leaded fuel can result in serious damage to the engine and catalytic converter.
- Diesel-powered vehicles are designed to use only diesel fuel that meets the EN 590 standard.
 Use of any other type of diesel fuel can adversely affect the engine.

NOTE

Since petrol-powered vehicles have a knock control system, you can use unleaded petrol 90 RON in emergencies if unleaded petrol 95 RON or higher is not available. In such cases, no adjustments of the engine are necessary. However, with unleaded petrol of 90 RON engine performance will be reduced.

• Repeatedly driving short distances at very low speeds can cause deposits in the fuel system and engine, which can lead to poor starting ability or acceleration. If these problems occur, add a detergent additive to the petrol when refuelling. The additive will remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition. Be sure to use a genuine MITSUBISHI FUEL SYSTEM CLEANER. Using an unsuitable additive could cause engine malfunction. For details, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Filling the fuel tank

E00200201321

▲ WARNING

- When handling fuel, comply with the safety regulations displayed by garages and filling stations.
- Before removing the fuel cap, be sure to get rid of your body's static electricity by touching a metal part of either the car or the fuel pump. Any static electricity on your body could create a spark that will ignite fuel vapour.
- Perform the entire refuelling process (opening the fuel tank filler door, removing the fuel cap, etc.) by yourself. Do not allow any other person to come near the fuel tank filler. Discharge of static electricity from an assisting person might ignite the fuel vapours, too.
- Do not move away from the fuel tank filler until refuelling is finished. If you move away and do something else (for example, cleaning your windscreen) partway through the refuelling process, you could pick up a fresh charge of static electricity.
- If the tank cap must be replaced, use only a MITSUBISHI MOTORS original part.

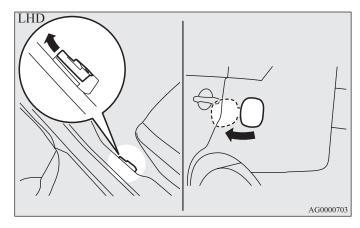
Fuel tank capacity

2WD models: 63 litres 4WD models: 60 litres

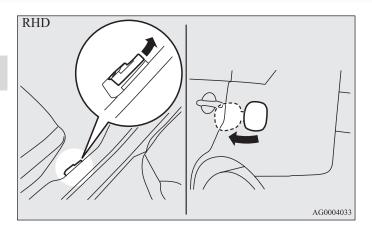
Refuelling

- 1. Before filling your vehicle with fuel, turn off the engine.
- 2. The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.

Open the fuel tank filler door by pulling the release lever located on the side of the driver's seat.

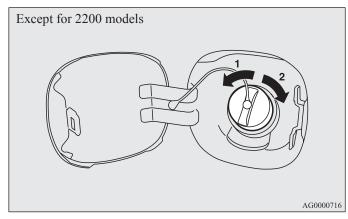


General information

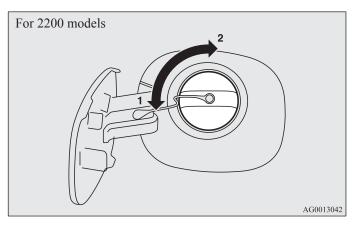


3. Remove the fuel cap.

Open the fuel tank filler neck by slowly turning the cap anticlockwise.



- 1- Remove
- 2- Close



- 1- Remove
- 2- Close

\triangle CAUTION

- The fuel cap does not turn more than 90 degrees. Turning it further by force could damage the fuel cap.
- Since the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel cap slowly. This relieves any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If you hear a hissing sound from the cap, wait until it stops before removing the cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out and injure you or others.
- 4. Insert the filler gun into the tank port as far as it will go.

△ CAUTION

- Do not tilt the filler gun.
- After the second automatic stop, do not fill with fuel anymore.
- 6. Reattach the fuel cap.

[Except for 2200 models]

To close, turn the tank filler cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds and then gently push the fuel tank filler door shut.

[For 2200 models]

Fit the fuel cap with the cap handle sideways and turn it clockwise.

Installation of accessories

E00200300598

We recommend you to consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

- The installation of accessories, optional components, etc., should only be carried out within the limits prescribed by law in your country, and in accordance with the guidelines and warnings contained within the documents accompanying this vehicle.
- Installing electric components incorrectly could lead to a fire. See the "Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems" section within this owner's manual
- Using a cellular phone or radio set inside the vehicle without an external antenna may cause electrical system interference, which could lead to unsafe vehicle operation.
- Tyres and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used.
 - Refer to the "Specifications" section for information regarding wheel and tyre sizes.

Important points!

Due to large number of accessory and replacement parts of different manufactures available in the market, it is not possible, not only for MITSUBISHI MOTORS, but also a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point, to check whether the attachment or installation of such parts affects the overall safety of your MITSUBISHI-vehicle.

Even when such parts are officially authorised, for example by a "general operators permit" (an appraisal for the part) or through the execution of the part in an officially approved manner of construction, or when a single operation permit following the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be deduced from that alone, that the driving safety of your vehicles has not been affected.

Consider also that there basically exists no liability on the part of the appraiser or the official. Maximum safety can only be ensured with parts recommended, sold and fitted or installed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS authorised Service Point (MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine replacement parts and MITSUBISHI MOTORS accessories). The same also pertains to modifications of MITSUBISHI vehicles with respect to the production specifications. For safety reasons, do not attempt any modifications other than those that follow the recommendations of a MITSUBISHI MOTORS authorised Service Point.

Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems

E00200400368

MITSUBISHI MOTORS CORPORATION has always manufactured safe, high quality vehicles. In order to maintain this safety and quality, it is important that any accessory that is to be fitted, or any modifications carried out which involve the electrical or fuel systems, should be carried out in accordance with MITSUBISHI guidelines.

Λ CAUTION

 If the wires interfere with the vehicle body or improper installation methods are used (protective fuses not included, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, resulting in a fire or other accident.

Genuine Parts

E00200500499

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has gone to great lengths to bring you a superbly crafted automobile offering the highest quality and dependability.

Use MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts, designed and manufactured to maintain your MITSUBISHI MOTORS automobile at top performance. MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts are identified by this mark and are available at all MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Points.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

GENUINE PARTS

General information

Safety and disposal information for used engine oil

E00200600155

△ WARNING

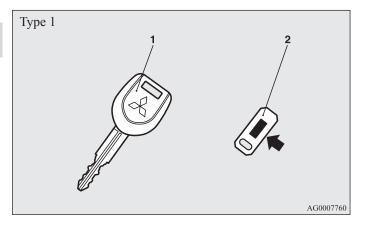
- Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer.
- Avoid contact with the skin as far as possible and wash thoroughly after any contact.
- Keep used engine oils out of reach of children.

Protect the environment

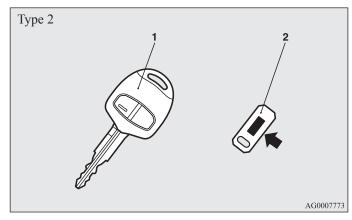
It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorised waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

Keys1-	2
Electronic immobiliser	
(Anti-theft starting system)	4
Keyless entry system*	6
Keyless operation system (KOS)*1-	
Doors	
Central door locking system	43
Dead Lock System*1-	
"Child-protection" rear doors1-	48
Split tailgate	
Tailgate emergency release lever	54
Electric window control1-	
Sunroof*1-	61

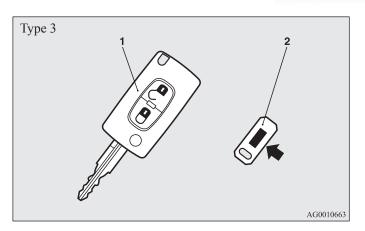
Type 1, Type 2, Type 3 The keys fit all locks.



- 1- Electronic immobiliser key
- 2- Key number tag

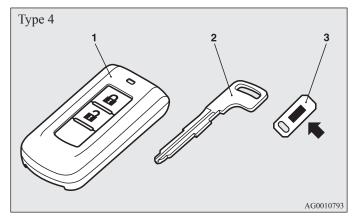


- 1- Keyless entry key (with electronic immobiliser)
- 2- Key number tag



- 1- Keyless entry key (with electronic immobiliser)
- 2- Key number tag

Type 4 The emergency key fits all locks.



- 1- Keyless operation key (with electronic immobiliser and lock remote control buttons)
- 2- Emergency key
- 3- Key number tag

NOTE

• The key number is stamped on the tag as indicated in the illustration.

Make a record of the key number and store the key and key number tag in separate places so that you can order a key in case the original keys are lost.

- The key is a precision electronic part with a built-in signal transmitter. Please observe the following to prevent malfunctions.
 - Do not leave this chip key in places exposed to direct sunlight, for example on the dashboard.
 - Do not disassemble or modify it.
 - Do not excessively bend the key or subject it to strong impact.
 - Do not expose it to water.
 - Keep it away from magnetic key holders.
 - Keep it away from audio systems, personal computers, TVs, and other equipment that generates a magnetic field.
 - Do not clean with ultrasonic cleaners or similar equipment.
 - Do not leave the key in places exposed to high temperatures or high humidity.
- The engine is designed so that it will not start if the ID code registered in the immobiliser computer and the key's ID code do not match. Refer to the section entitled "Electronic immobiliser" for details and key usage.

Electronic immobiliser (Anti-theft starting system)

F00300201146

[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation key]

For information on operations for vehicles equipped with keyless operation system, refer to "keyless operation system: Electronic immobiliser (Anti-theft starting system on page 1-18.

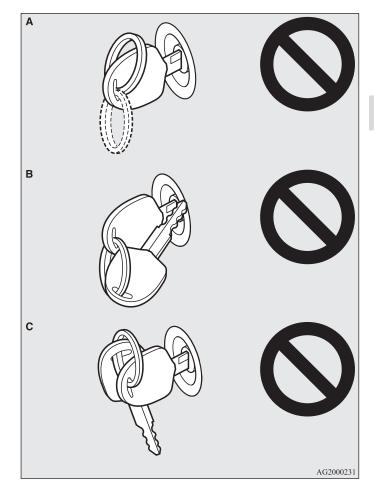
[For vehicles equipped with keyless operation key]

The electronic immobiliser is designed to significantly reduce the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilise the vehicle if starting is attempted with an invalid ignition key. Starting the engine is only possible with a key "registered" in the immobiliser system.

NOTE

- In the following cases, the vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the key and the engine may not start.
 - When the key comes into contact with a key ring or another metallic or magnetic object (Type A)
 - When the key grip comes into contact with the metal of another key (Type B)
 - When the key contacts or is close to other immobilising keys (including keys of other vehicles) (Type C)

In these cases remove the object or additional key from the vehicle key. Then try to restart the engine. If the engine does not start, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.



• Two keys are provided. If you lose one of them, order a key from your MITSUBI-

SHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point as soon as possible. To obtain a key, take your vehicle and any remaining key to a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobiliser computer unit. The immobiliser can register up to 8 different keys for use.

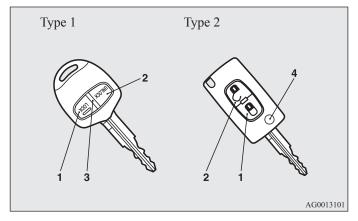
CAUTION

• Do not modify or add parts to the immobiliser system. Doing so could cause the immobiliser to malfunction.

Keyless entry system*

E00300301411

Press the corresponding remote control switch on the key and all doors as well as the tailgate will lock or unlock respectively. These switches can also operate the door mirrors and electric windows



- 1- LOCK switch
- 2- UNLOCK switch
- 3- Indicator lamp
- 4- Release button

To lock

Press the LOCK switch (1) and all doors and the tailgate will be locked. The turn-signal lamps will blink once when the doors are locked.

NOTE

• On a vehicle equipped with a Dead Lock System, pressing the LOCK switch (1) twice in succession will set the Dead Lock System. (Refer to "Setting the system" on page 1-45.)

To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2) and all doors and the tailgate will be unlocked. If the doors are unlocked when the room lamp switch is in the middle position, the room lamp will illuminate for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

NOTE

- The indicator lamp (3) turns on each time a switch is pressed. (Type 1 only)
- If you have pressed the UNLOCK switch (2), but do not open any of the doors or the tailgate within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur. On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

- It is possible to modify functions as follows: For further information, please contact your MITSUBI-SHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.
 - The time until automatic relocking can be changed.
 - The confirmation function (flashing of the turn-signal lamps) can be set to operate only when the doors and tailgate are locked or only when the doors and tailgate are unlocked.
 - The confirmation function (this indicates the locking or unlocking of the doors and tailgate with a flash of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
 - It is possible to change the number of times the turn-signal lamps are flashed by the confirmation function.

Operation of the Dead Lock System

On a vehicle equipped with a Dead Lock System, it is possible to set the Dead Lock System using the remote controller. (Refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 1-45.)

Linked operation of electric windows

To close

You can close the windows within 30 seconds after locking the doors with the LOCK switch (1) by pressing the switch a second time for at least 1 second.

To stop the windows part-way, press the LOCK switch again or press the UNLOCK switch (2).

▲ WARNING

Ensure that no one is near the door windows before closing them by pressing the remote control switch on the key. Hands or fingers could be caught in a closing window and injured.

Linked operation of outside rear-view mirrors

To retract

You can fold in the outside rear-view mirrors within 30 seconds after locking the doors and tailgate with the LOCK switch (1) by pressing the switch twice in rapid succession.

To fold out

You can fold out the outside rear-view mirrors within 30 seconds after unlocking the doors and tailgate with the UNLOCK switch (2) by pressing the switch twice in rapid succession.

Operation of the key (Type 2 only)

To fold

Fold the key into the casing while pressing the Release button (4).

To fold out

Press the Release button (4).

NOTE

- The function of the remote control switches can be modified as stated below. Please consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
 - Disable the key-linked "Close" function for the electric windows.
 - Add a key-linked 'Open' function for electric windows.
 - Link the folding-in and folding-out of the outside rearview mirrors to door locking and unlocking.
 - · Disable all operations.

- The keyless entry system does not operate under the following conditions:
 - The key is left in the key cylinder.
 - The door or tailgate is open.
- The remote control switches will function from within about 4 m of the vehicle. However, the operating range of the remote control switch may vary if the vehicle is located near a TV transmitting tower, power station or radio broadcasting station.
- If either of the following problems occurs, the battery may be discharged. Have the battery replaced by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
 - Although the remote control switch is operated within the correct distance from the vehicle, neither the doors nor tailgate will lock or unlock.
 - The indicator lamp (3) is dim or does not come on. (Type 1 only)
- In case of loss or damage of your key with remote control switches please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for a replacement.
- If you wish to have an additional key with remote control, pl. contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
 - A maximum of 8 keys with remote control can be set for your vehicle.

1

Keyless operation system (KOS)*

E00305600106

On vehicles with keyless operation system or KOS you can lock and unlock the doors as well as the tailgate and start the engine simply by carrying the KOS key or electronic key with you.

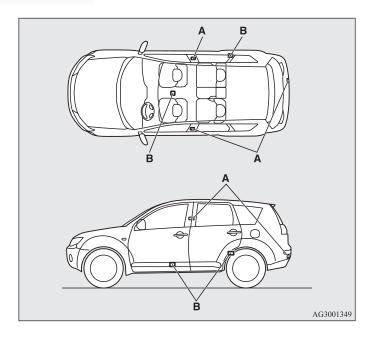
In addition the KOS key also features lock remote control switches just like the normal key with remote control switches of the keyless entry system.

Refer to "Keyless operation system (KOS): Keyless entry system" on page 1-38.

The driver should always carry the KOS key (keyless operation key). This electronic key is necessary for locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate, starting the engine and operating the vehicle. Therefore, before locking and leaving the vehicle, make sure that you have the KOS key (keyless operation key) on you.

△ WARNING

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators should not go near the exterior transmitters (A) or the interior transmitters (B) of the KOS system. The radio waves used by the keyless operation system could adversely affect implanted cardiac pacemakers or cardiovascular defibrillators.



▲ WARNING

- When using electromedical devices other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators, contact your doctor or electromedical device manufacturer ahead of time to determine the affects of radio waves on such devices. In general, the function of electromedical devices can be affected by radio waves.
- The keyless operation system (KOS) can be disabled. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

You can limit the possible operations of the keyless operation system as listed below. (The functions of the KOS system can be reduced to those of a conventional keyless entry system). Please consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

- You can limit operations to the locking and unlocking of doors and the tailgate.
- You can limit operations to starting the engine.

When functions of the keyless operation system (KOS) are modified, the transmitters operate as follows.

- Only locking and unlocking doors: exterior and interior transmitters
- Only starting the engine: interior transmitter

NOTE

- The KOS key employs ultra-weak electromagnetic waves.
 In the following cases, the keyless operation system may not operate properly or become unstable.
 - In the vicinity of equipment that emits strong radio waves, such as: TV transmitting towers, power stations, radio broadcasting stations or airports.
 - If the KOS key is carried close to a communications device such as a cell phone or radio set, or kept close to an electronic device such as a personal computer.
 - If the KOS key is touching or covered by a metal object.
 - If a keyless entry system is being used nearby.
 - When the KOS key battery is worn out.
 - When the KOS key is placed in an area with strong radio waves or noise.

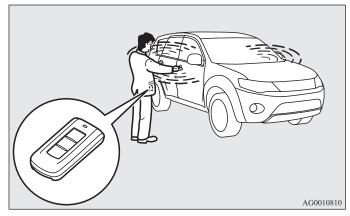
In such cases, use the emergency key.

- Refer to "Operation without keyless operation function" on page 1-38.
- Since the KOS key has to prompting signals in order to initiate communication with the transmitters in the vehicle, the battery continually wears down regardless of the KOS key's use. The battery life is 1 to 3 years, depending on usage conditions. When the battery wears out, have it replaced at your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point
- Since the KOS key continually receives signals, strong radio wave reception could affect battery wear. Do not leave the key near a TV, PC, or other electronic device.

Operating range of the KOS system (keyless operation system)

E00305700093

When carrying the KOS key you need to enter the operating range of the keyless operation system in order to become able to operate a door or tailgate switch or handle provided the ID code of your key has been successfully verified by the system. You can only lock or unlock the doors and tailgate and start the engine if the ID codes of your KOS key and the vehicle match.



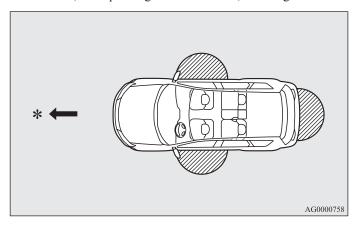
NOTE

• If the KOS key battery is wearing out or there are strong electromagnetic waves or noise present, the operating range may become smaller and operation may become unstable.

Operating range for locking and unlocking of doors and tailgate

E00306200095

The operating range extends about 70 cm from the driver's door handle, front passenger's door handle, and tailgate handle.



*: Forward direction

////:

Operating range

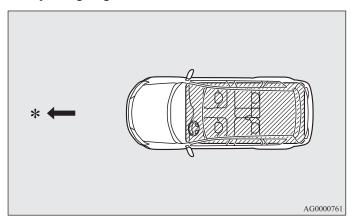
NOTE

- Locking and unlocking are only possible when the door or tailgate is operated while the KOS key is being detected.
- Operation may not be possible if you are too close to the front door, door window, or tailgate.
- Even though the KOS key is within 70 cm of the driver's door handle, front passenger's door handle, or tailgate handle, the system may not operate if the key is near the ground or positioned too high.
- If the KOS key is within the system's operating range, even someone who is not carrying the KOS key can lock and unlock the doors and tailgate by operating the driver's door, front passenger's door switch or tailgate handle.

Operating range for starting the engine

E00306300012

The operating range is the interior of the vehicle.



*: Forward direction

: Operating range

NOTE

- Even if it is within the operating range, if the keyless operation key is in a small item holder such as the glove box, on top of the instrument panel, door pocket or in the luggage area, it may be impossible to start the engine.
- If you are too close to the door or door window, the engine may start even though the keyless operation key is outside the vehicle.

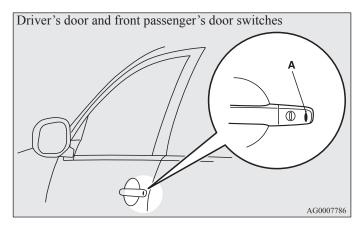
Operation with keyless operation function

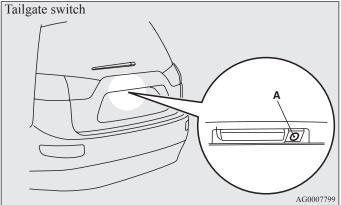
E00305800094

Locking the doors and tailgate

When you are carrying the KOS key and press the "LOCK" switch (A) on the driver's door, front passenger's door, or tailgate within the system's operating range, the doors and the tailgate will lock.

Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks, tailgate" on pages 1-41, 1-43, 1-49.





NOTE

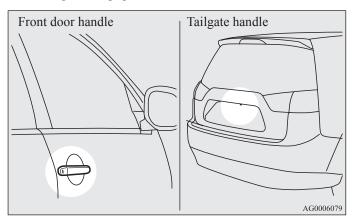
- The keyless operation function does not work under the following conditions:
 - The KOS key is inside the vehicle.
 - A door or the tailgate is open or ajar.
 - The ignition switch is not in the "LOCK" position.
 - The emergency key is in the ignition switch.
- To check whether the vehicle is locked, pull on the door or tailgate handle within about 3 seconds after locking the vehicle. If you wait more than 3 seconds and pull on one of the handles, the doors and tailgate will unlock.

The time allowed for checking whether the vehicle is locked can be adjusted. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details

Unlocking the doors and tailgate

When you are carrying the KOS key and grip the handle of the driver's door or front passenger's door or pull on the tailgate handle within the system's operating range, the doors and the tailgate will unlock.

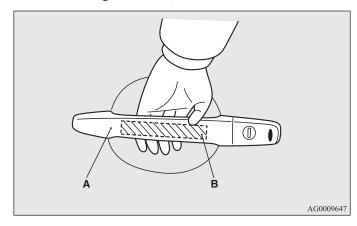
Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks, tailgate" on pages 1-41, 1-43, 1-49.



NOTE

- The keyless operation function does not work under the following conditions:
 - The KOS key is inside the vehicle.
 - A door or the tailgate is open or ajar.
 - The ignition switch is not in the "LOCK" position.
 - The emergency key is in the ignition switch.
- To allow for checking whether the doors and tailgate are locked, you cannot unlock them for 3 seconds after locking them.
- The time allowed for checking whether the vehicle is locked can be adjusted. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

- To unlock, grip the sensor (B) on the rear of a door handle firmly, check that the doors and tailgate unlock, and then pull the handle (A). Unlocking may be delayed or prevented under the following conditions:
 - You do not properly touch the sensor on the rear of the handle.
 - You touch the sensor on the rear of the handle with gloves such as leather gloves or ski gloves.
 - You are also carrying objects such as KOS key for another vehicle, a communications device that emits electromagnetic waves, or an electronic device.



NOTE

- If you pull on the door handle too quickly, it may not unlock. In this case, grip the handle again, check that the doors and tailgate have been unlocked, and then pull on the handle.
- If the door handle is exposed to a large quantity of water, for example during strong rainfall or in a car wash while the KOS key is within the operating range of the exterior transmitter, the keyless operation system may be triggered and the vehicle will be unlocked. If this happens, the vehicle is automatically locked again after about 30 seconds. On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Confirmation function for locking and unlocking

The system operation can be confirmed as shown below. However, the room lamp will only illuminate if the room lamp switch is in the middle position.

When locking: The turn-signal lamps blink once.

When unlocking: The room lamp illuminates for about 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps blink twice.

NOTE

- This function can be modified as stated below. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
 - Enable the confirmation function (flashing of the turnsignal lamps) only when the vehicle is locked or unlocked.
 - Disable the operation confirmation function (flashing of turn-signal lamps).
 - Change the number of flashes (flashing of turn-signal lamps) for the operation confirmation function.

Retracting the outside rear-view mirrors

You can fold in the outside rear-view mirrors within 30 seconds after locking the doors and tailgate with the LOCK switch by pressing the switch twice in rapid succession.

Closing the door windows

You can close the windows within 30 seconds after locking the doors with the LOCK switch by pressing the switch a second time for at least 1 second.

NOTE

- The switch operations for the door and tailgate can be changed as follows. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
 - Disable the key-linked "Close" function for the electric windows.
 - Link the outside rear-view mirror retraction to door locking.
 - Disable all operations.

Electronic immobiliser (Anti-theft starting system)

E00306400101

The electronic immobiliser is designed to significantly reduce the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilise the vehicle if starting is attempted with an invalid ignition key. Starting the engine is only possible with a key "registered" in the immobiliser system.

All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed into the vehicle's electronics. Refer to "Keyless operation system: Ignition switch" on page1-19,1-30.

NOTE

 If you lose one of the KOS keys, order a key from your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point as soon as possible.

To obtain a key, take your vehicle and any remaining key to a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobiliser computer unit. The immobiliser can register up to 4 different keys.

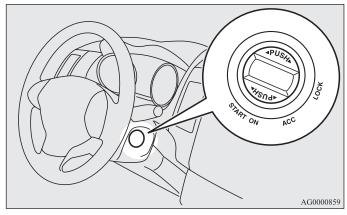
Ignition switch

E00306500102

In order to prevent theft, the engine will not start unless a preregistered keyless operation key is used. (Engine immobiliser function)

Provided you are carrying the KOS key, you can start the engine by turning the ignition switch.

Also refer to "Starting and driving: Starting the engine" on page 4-20.



LOCK (PUSH OFF)

The position where the steering wheel is locked.

LOCK (PUSH ON)

When the ID code verification inside the vehicle produces a match, the steering wheel lock is released and the ignition switch can be turned

ACC

The engine is stopped, but the audio system and other electric devices can be operated.

ON

The engine is running and all of the vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.

START

The starter motor operates. Once the engine starts, let go of the key. The key will automatically return to the "ON" position.

NOTE

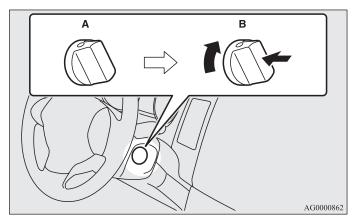
Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobiliser. To start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered to the immobiliser computer.

(Refer to "Electronic immobiliser (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 1-18.)

When turning from "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) to "ACC"

E00306600015

Push the ignition switch and then turn it slowly.



- A- Steering wheel locked
- B- Steering wheel released

NOTE

- If the ignition switch does not turn from "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) to "ACC", press the ignition switch again, lightly move the steering wheel left and right, and then turn the ignition switch.
- The ignition switch cannot be turned if the keyless operation key is not in the vehicle.
 - Refer to "Operating range for starting the engine" on page 1-13.

When turning from "ACC" to "LOCK"

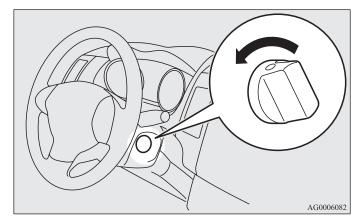
E00306700032

[Vehicles with M/T]

Put the gearshift lever into the "N" (Neutral) position, and slowly turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position while pressing it.

[Vehicles with A/T or CVT]

First, set the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and then slowly turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position while pressing it.



NOTE

• On vehicles with A/T or CVT, the ignition switch cannot be turned to the "LOCK" position unless the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.

△ CAUTION

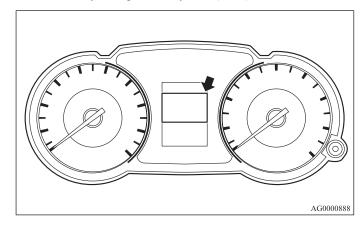
- Do not turn the ignition switch to "LOCK" position while driving. The steering wheel will lock, causing loss of control.
- If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Furthermore, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.
- Do not leave the ignition switch in the "ON" position for a long time when the engine is not running as this will cause discharge of the battery.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the "START" position when the engine is running as doing so could damage the starter motor.

Warning activation

E00305900109

In order to prevent vehicle theft or an accidental operation of the keyless operation system, a buzzer and messages on the multi-information display are used to alert the driver.

If a warning is triggered, always check the vehicle and the KOS key. Warning messages will also be displayed if there is a fault in the keyless operation system (KOS).



If any of the following warnings are activated, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

SERVICE REQUIRED	There is a fault in the keyless operation system.
KEY BATTERY LOW	The battery of the KOS key has worn out.

In the following cases, a warning is activated, but it can be cancelled if the correct actions are followed.

• The ID codes of KOS key and vehicle do not match.

KEY MISSING	You could be carrying another KOS key with a different code, or the KOS key could be outside the operating range.
CONFIRM KEY LOCATION	Refer to "KOS key location monitoring system" on page 1-22.

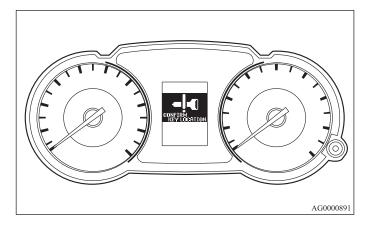
• Even though you press a door or tailgate "LOCK" switch, the doors and tailgate will not lock.

CONFIRM KEY LOCATION	Refer to "Key lock-in prevention system" on page 1-23.
CHECK DOORS	Refer to "Door ajar prevention system" on page 1-24.
	Refer to "Ignition switch reminder system" on page 1-24.

KOS key location monitoring system

00308000042

If you open any of the doors and take the KOS key out of the vehicle while the ignition switch is in an other position than "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) , the KOS key and vehicle ID codes cannot be matched. This will trigger the warning message "CONFIRM KEY LOCATION" on display and the buzzer will sound four times.



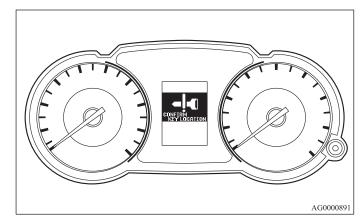
NOTE

- If remove the KOS key from the vehicle through a window without opening a door, the KOS key location monitoring system will not respond.
- It is possible to change the settings of the KOS key location monitoring system so that it will respond if you remove the KOS key from the vehicle through a window without opening a door. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- Even though the KOS key is within the engine start operating range, the keyless operation key and vehicle ID codes sometimes cannot be matched due to the environment or electromagnetic conditions. In this case the warning may be activated.

Key lock-in prevention system

E00308100030

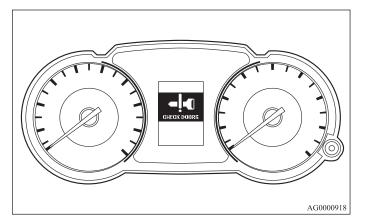
If you close all the doors and the tailgate with the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) position, but leave the KOS key in the vehicle, any attempt to lock doors and tailgate by pressing one of the "LOCK" switches will trigger the warning message "CONFIRM KEY LOCATION" on the display and the buzzer will sound for about 3 seconds. Under these circumstances locking of doors and tailgate will be impossible.



Door ajar prevention system

00308200031

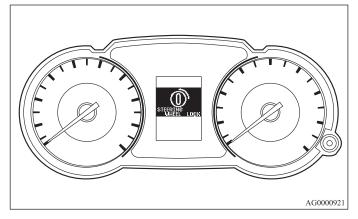
If you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing one of the "LOCK" switches while one of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed, the warning message "CHECK DOORS" is displayed and the buzzer will sound for about 3 seconds. Under these circumstances locking of doors and tailgate will be impossible even with the ignition switch turned to "LOCK" (PUSH OFF).



Ignition switch reminder system

E00308300033

If you close all doors and the tailgate with the ignition switch in any position other than "LOCK" (PUSH OFF), any attempt to lock doors and tailgate by pressing one of the "LOCK" switches will trigger the warning message "STEERING WHEEL LOCK" on the display and the buzzer will sound for about 3 seconds. Under these circumstances locking of doors and tailgate will be impossible.



E00306900089

Steering wheel lock

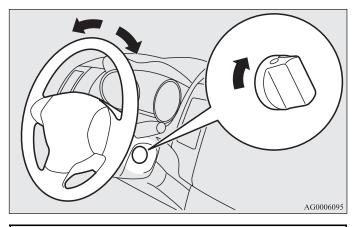
E00306800017

To lock

Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

To unlock

Turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left.



△ CAUTION

• Remove the ignition switch when leaving the vehicle.

Starting

Tips for starting

● Do not operate the starter motor continuously for longer than 10 seconds to avoid discharging the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to the "LOCK" position, wait a few seconds and then try again. Trying anew while the starter motor is still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

△ WARNING

 Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.

△ CAUTION

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has sufficiently warmed up.
- Release the ignition switch as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after operating the vehicle at high speeds. Allow the engine to idle for approximately 60 seconds or more to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

Starting the engine (petrol-powered vehicles)

00307000117

This vehicle is equipped with an electronically controlled fuel injection system. When starting the engine, do not depress the accelerator pedal.

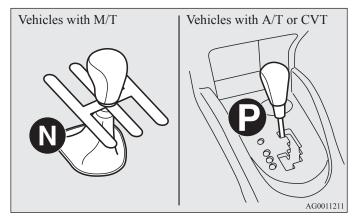
Normal conditions

The starting procedure is as follows:

- 1. Fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- 4. Fully depress the clutch pedal (M/T).

5. On vehicles with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.

On vehicles with A/T or CVT, make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.



- 6. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position and ensure all warning lamps are functioning properly before starting the engine.
- 7. Turn the ignition switch to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal and release it when the engine starts.

At extreme low ambient temperatures

If the engine will not start, depress the accelerator pedal about halfway while cranking the engine. Once the engine starts, release the accelerator pedal.

△ CAUTION

• When starting the engine, make sure you depress the brake pedal. At extreme low ambient temperatures move your foot to the brake pedal immediately after the engine has started.

Flooded engine

If the engine was flooded during starting, first operate the starter for 5 to 6 seconds while depressing the accelerator pedal, then start the engine with the accelerator pedal released.

On vehicles with MIVEC engine (3000 models)

The MIVEC engine automatically switches its intake-valve control between a low-speed mode and a high-speed mode in accordance with driving conditions for maximum engine performance.

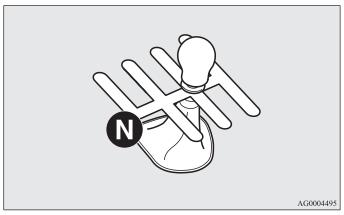
NOTE

● To protect the engine, the high-speed mode may not be selected while the engine coolant temperature is low. In such circumstances, the engine revolutions will not rise above 5,000 rpm even if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

Starting the engine (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00307000120

- 1. Fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- 4. Depress the clutch pedal all the way and place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.



5. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

The diesel preheat indicator lamp will illuminate first and then go out after a short while to indicate that preheating has been completed.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp will stay on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position. Then turn the switch to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indicator lamp will not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
 - Start the engine by turning the ignition switch directly to the "START" position.
- 6. Turn the ignition switch to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal and release it when the engine starts.

NOTE

A ticking noise may be heard after the engine has started.
 This is not an abnormal condition. The noise will disappear after the engine has run for a short time.

 If the ticking noise continues after the engine is warmed

up, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

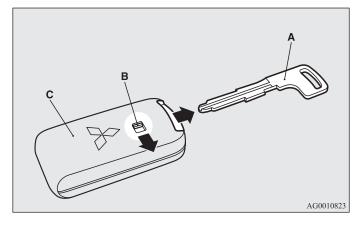
To operate without using the keyless operation function

E00306000019

Emergency key

E00307200092

The emergency key is integrated into the KOS key (keyless operation key). If the keyless operation function is not working e.g. because of a discharged KOS key battery or vehicle battery, you can lock and unlock the doors and start the engine with the emergency key. To use the emergency key (A), slide the lock knob (B) into the release position and remove the emergency key from the KOS key (C).

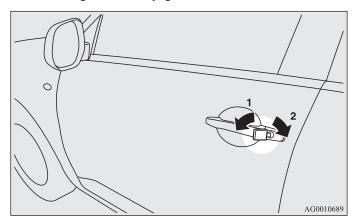


NOTE

- Only use the emergency key for emergencies. If the KOS key battery wears out, replace it as quickly as possible so that you can use the keyless operation system.
- After using the emergency key, always insert it back into the KOS key.
- The glove box can only be locked or unlocked with the emergency key. When leaving your key at a hotel reception or lending your vehicle to someone else, take out the emergency key as necessary and hand over only the KOS key.

Locking and unlocking the door

Turning the emergency key to the vehicle front locks the door, and turning it to rear unlocks the door. Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors" on page 1-41.



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Electronic immobiliser (Anti-theft starting system)

00307300107

The electronic immobiliser is designed to significantly reduce the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilise the vehicle if starting is attempted with an invalid ignition key. Starting the engine is only possible with a key or emergency key "registered" in the immobiliser system.

All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed into the vehicle's electronics. Refer to "Keyless operation system: Ignition switch" on page 1-19, 1-30.

NOTE

 If you lose one of the KOS keys, order a key from your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point as soon as possible.

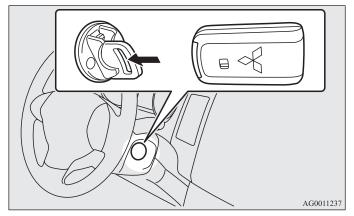
To obtain a key, take your vehicle and any remaining key to a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobiliser computer unit. The immobiliser can register up to 4 different keys.

Ignition switch

E00307400108

To prevent vehicle theft, only the emergency key with the preregistered KOS key can start the engine. (Electronic immobiliser function)

Also refer to "Starting and driving: Starting the engine" on page 4-19.



LOCK

The engine is stopped and the steering wheel is locked. The emergency key can be inserted and removed in this position.

ACC

The electrical accessories can be used with the engine off.

ON

The engine runs and all electrical accessories can be used.

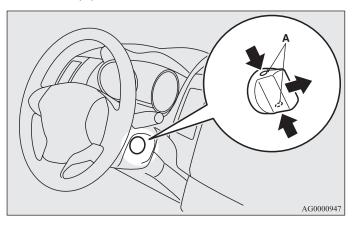
NOTE

• The KOS key is combined with an electronic immobiliser. To start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered to the immobiliser computer.

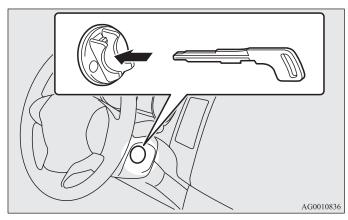
(Refer to "Electronic immobiliser (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 1-18.)

When turning from "LOCK" to "ACC"

- 1. Take the emergency key out of the KOS key. Refer to "Emergency keys" on page 1-28.
- 2. Remove the ignition switch cover by pressing the release buttons (A).



3. Insert the emergency key into the ignition switch, and turn it while pushing.



NOTE

• If the ignition switch will not turn from the "LOCK" to the "ACC" position, slightly turn the steering wheel right and left while turning the ignition switch.

When turning from "ACC" to "LOCK"

1. [Vehicles with M/T]

While pushing the ignition switch, turn it to the "LOCK" position and pull out the key.

[Vehicles with A/T or CVT]

First, set the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and turn the emergency key to the "ACC" position. Then turn it to "LOCK" position while pushing it. You can pull it out in the 'LOCK' position.

- 2. Install the ignition switch cover.
- 3. Reinsert the emergency key into the KOS key.

NOTE

- On vehicles with A/T or CVT, the emergency key with KOS key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is set to the "P" (PARK) position.
- When not using the emergency key, always install the ignition switch cover. Otherwise, there is a risk of dirt or dust getting into the keyhole of the ignition switch and causing a malfunction.

∧ CAUTION

- Do not remove the emergency key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will lock, causing loss of control.
- If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Furthermore, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.

△ CAUTION

- Do not leave the emergency key in the "ON" position for a long time when the engine is not running as this will cause discharge of the battery.
- Do not turn the emergency key to the "START" position when the engine is running as doing so could damage the starter motor.

Steering wheel lock

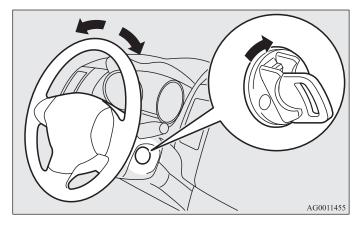
E00307500095

To lock

Turn the emergency key to the "LOCK" position. Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

To unlock

Turn the emergency key to the "ACC" position while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left.



△ CAUTION

• Remove the emergency key when leaving the vehicle.

Never leave the key in the vehicle when it is parked.

Starting

E00307600100

Tips for starting

• Do not operate the starter motor continuously for longer than 10 seconds to avoid discharging the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to the "LOCK" position, wait a few seconds and then try again. Trying anew while the starter motor is still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

▲ WARNING

• Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.

\triangle CAUTION

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has sufficiently warmed up.
- Release the emergency key as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after operating the vehicle at high speeds. Allow the engine to idle for approximately 60 seconds or more to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

Starting the engine (petrol-powered vehicles)

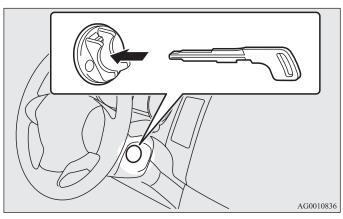
This vehicle is equipped with an electronically controlled fuel injection system. When starting the engine, do not depress the accelerator pedal.

Normal conditions

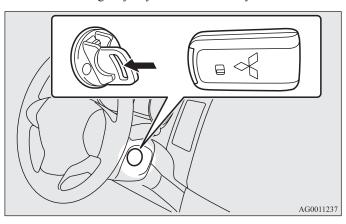
The starting procedure is as follows:

- 1. Fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Remove the cover of the ignition switch.

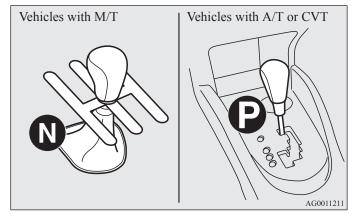
3. Insert the emergency key of the KOS key.



4. Set the emergency key onto the KOS key.



- 5. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 6. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- 7. On vehicles with M/T, depress the clutch pedal all the way and place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position. On vehicles with A/T or CVT, make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.



- 8. Turn the emergency key with the KOS key to the "ON" position and ensure all warning lamps are functioning properly before starting the engine.
- 9. Turn the emergency key with the KOS key to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal and release it when the engine starts.
- 10. Remove the KOS key from the emergency key.

At extreme low ambient temperatures

If the engine will not start, depress the accelerator pedal about halfway while cranking the engine. Once the engine starts, release the accelerator pedal.

A CAUTION

• When starting the engine, make sure you depress the brake pedal. At extreme low ambient temperatures move your foot to the brake pedal immediately after the engine has started.

Flooded engine

If the engine was flooded during starting, first operate the starter for 5 to 6 seconds while fully depressing the accelerator pedal, then start the engine with the accelerator pedal released.

On vehicles with MIVEC engine (3000 models)

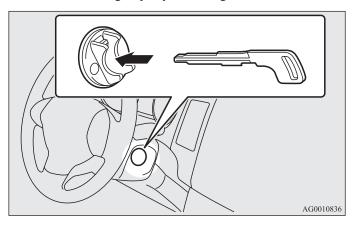
The MIVEC engine automatically switches its intake-valve control between a low-speed mode and a high-speed mode in accordance with driving conditions for maximum engine performance.

NOTE

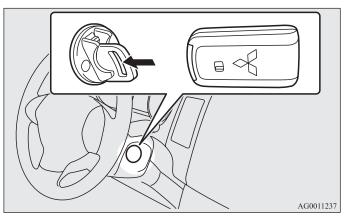
● To protect the engine, the high-speed mode may not be selected while the engine coolant temperature is low. In such circumstances, the engine revolutions will not rise above 5,000 rpm even if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

Starting the engine (diesel-powered vehicles)

- 1. Fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Remove the cover of the ignition switch.
- 3. Insert the emergency key into the ignition switch.

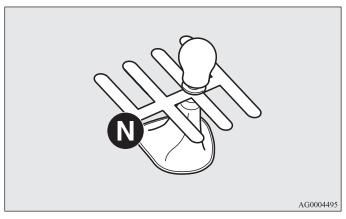


4. Set the emergency key onto the KOS key.



- 5. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 6. Depress and hold the brake pedal.

7. Depress the clutch pedal all the way and place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.



8. Turn the emergency key with the KOS key to the "ON" position.

The diesel preheat indicator lamp will illuminate first and then go out after a short while to indicate that preheating has been completed.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp will stay on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position. Then turn the key to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indicator lamp will not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
 - Start the engine by turning the ignition switch directly to the "START" position.
- 9. Turn the emergency key with the KOS key to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal and release it when the engine starts.
- 10. Remove the KOS key from the emergency key.

NOTE

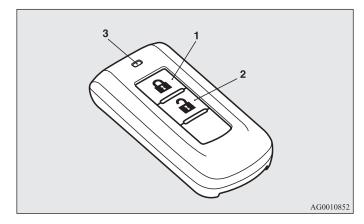
• A ticking noise may be heard after the engine has started. This is not an abnormal condition. The noise will disappear after the engine has run for a short time.

If the ticking noise continues after the engine is warmed up, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Keyless entry system

E00307700127

Press the corresponding remote control switch on the key and all doors as well as the tailgate will lock or unlock. These remote control switches can also operator the door mirrors and electric windows.



- 1- LOCK (switch
- 2- UNLOCK () switch
- 3- Indicator lamp

To lock

Press the LOCK switch (1). All the doors and the tailgate will be locked. If the room lamp switch is in the middle position at this time, the room lamp and the turn-signal lamps will flash once.

NOTE

• On a vehicle equipped with a Dead Lock System, pressing the Lock switch (1) twice in succession will set the Dead Lock System. (Refer to "Setting the system" on page 1-45.)

To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2). All the doors and the tailgate will be unlocked. If the room lamp switch is in the middle position at this time, the room lamp will come on for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will flash twice.

NOTE

- The indicator lamp (3) turns on each time a switch is pressed.
- If the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed and you do not open any of the doors or the tailgate within approximately 30 seconds: relocking will occur automatically. On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:

 For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.
 - The length of time from the moment the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed to the moment automatic locking occurs can be changed.
 - The confirmation function (flashing of the turn-signal lamps) can be set to operate only when the doors and tailgate are locked or when the doors and tailgate are unlocked.
 - The confirmation function (this indicates the locking or unlocking of the doors and tailgate with a flash of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
 - It is possible to change the number of times the turn-signal lamps are flashed by the confirmation function.

Operation of the Dead Lock System

On a vehicle equipped with a Dead Lock System, it is possible to set the Dead Lock System using the remote controller. (Refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 1-45.)

Linked operation of electric windows

To close

You can close the windows within 30 seconds after locking the doors with the LOCK switch (1) by pressing the switch a second time for at least 1 second.

To stop the windows part-way, press the LOCK switch again or press the UNLOCK switch (2).

△ WARNING

Ensure that no one is near the door windows before closing them by pressing the remote control switch on the key. Otherwise, there is risk of hands or finger being caught and injured.

Linked operation of outside rear-view mirrors

To fold

You can fold in the outside rear-view mirrors within 30 seconds after locking the doors and tailgate with the LOCK switch (1) by pressing the switch twice in rapid succession.

To fold out

You can fold out the outside rear-view mirrors within 30 seconds after unlocking the doors and tailgate with the UNLOCK switch (2) by pressing the switch twice in rapid succession.

NOTE

- The function of the remote control switches can be modified as stated below. Please consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
 - Disable the key-linked "Close" function for the electric windows
 - Add a key-linked 'Open' function for electric windows.
 - Link the folding-in and folding-out of the outside rearview mirrors to door locking and unlocking.
 - Disable all operations.
- The keyless entry system does not operate under the following conditions:
 - The key is left in the key cylinder.
 - The door or tailgate is open.
- The remote control switches will function from within about 4 m of the vehicle. However, the operating range of the remote control switch may vary if the vehicle is located near a TV transmitting tower, power station or radio broadcasting station.
- If either of the following problems occurs, the battery may be discharged. Have the battery replaced by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
 - Although the remote control switch is operated within the correct distance from the vehicle, neither the doors nor tailgate will lock or unlock.
 - The indicator lamp (3) is dim or does not come on.
- In case of loss or damage of your key with remote control switches please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for a replacement.
- If you wish to have an additional key with remote control, pl. contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

A maximum of 8 keys with remote control can be set for your vehicle.

Doors

E00300401496

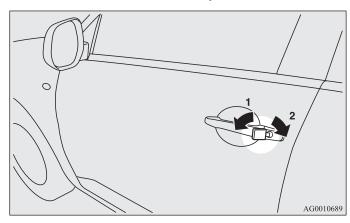
△ CAUTION

- Make sure the doors are closed: driving with doors not completely closed is dangerous.
- Never leave children in the vehicle unattended.
- Be careful not to lock the doors while the key is inside the vehicle.

NOTE

 When the driver's door is open, neither the key nor the lock knob can be used to lock it.

To lock or unlock with the key



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

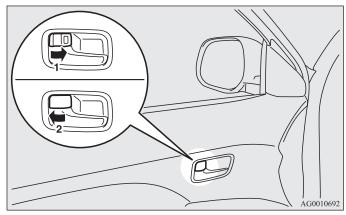
NOTE

• If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system and electronic key, the doors can be locked or unlocked with the emergency key. Refer to "Emergency keys" on page 1-28.

1

Locking and unlocking

To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

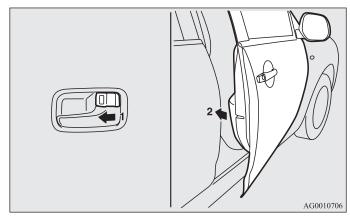
Pull the inside door handle to open the door.

NOTE

- The driver's door can be opened without using the lock knob by pulling the inside door handle.
- In a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, it is not possible to unlock the door by pushing the lock knob to the unlock side while the Dead Lock System is set.
 (Refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 1-45.)

To lock without using the key

Front passenger's door, Rear door



Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position and close the door (2).

NOTE

• The driver's door cannot be locked using the inside lock knob while it is open.

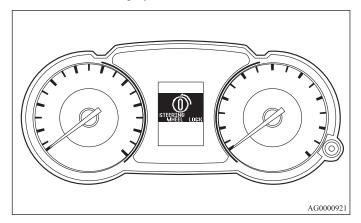
Ignition switch reminder system

E00310100040

When the engine was started using the keyless operation function

If the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch in a position other than "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) after turning off the engine, the ignition switch reminder buzzer will sound intermittently to remind you to turn the ignition switch to 'LOCK' (RELEASE).

In addition, "STEERING WHEEL LOCK" will appear on the multi-information display.



Central door locking system

E00300801025

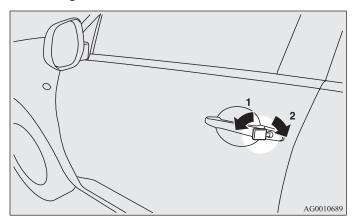
NOTE

- Each door can be locked or unlocked independently using the inside lock knob.
- Repeatedly switching between locking and unlocking could trigger the central door locking system's built-in protection circuit and temporarily prevent the system from operating. Should this occur, wait about 1 minute before operating the central door lock switch.
- When the driver's door is open, the central door lock switch nor the lock knob can be used to lock it

Central locking function with key in driver's door

Vehicles without keyless entry system or keyless operation system

Using the key on the driver's door will lock or unlock all doors and the tailgate.



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

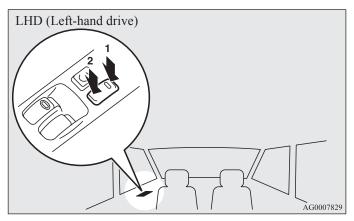
NOTE

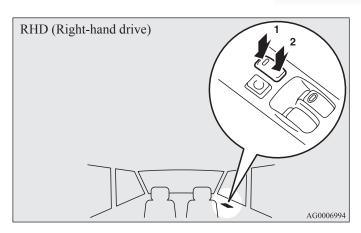
 On vehicles with an enabled Dead Lock System, turning the key towards the rear of the vehicle only unlocks the driver's door; the central door locking system does not operate.

(Refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 1-45.)

Central locking function with door lock switch on driver's door

Pushing the central door lock switch on the driver's door will lock or unlock all doors and the tailgate.





- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Dead Lock System*

E00305100068

The Dead Lock System helps prevent theft. When the remote control switch on the key (keyless entry system) has been used to lock all of the doors and the tailgate, the Dead Lock System makes it impossible to unlock the doors using the inside lock knobs.

△ CAUTION

• Do not set the Dead Lock System when someone is inside the vehicle. When the Dead Lock System is set, it is not possible to unlock the doors using the inside lock knobs. If you erroneously set the Dead Lock System, unlock the doors using the UNLOCK switch on your key.

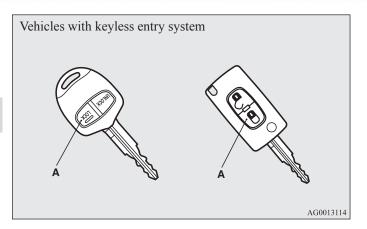
Setting the system

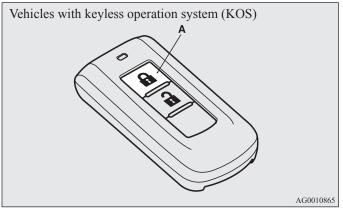
E00305200072

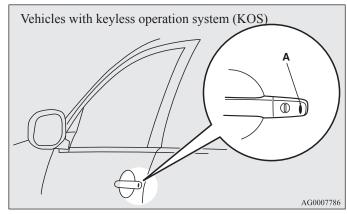
- 1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.

 Also, if a key was used to start the engine, remove the key from the ignition switch.
- 2. Get out of the vehicle. Close all doors and the tailgate.
- 3. Press the LOCK switch (A) of the keyless entry system to lock all of the doors and the tailgate. The turn-signal lamps will flash once.
- 4. Press the LOCK switch (A) again within 2 seconds.

 The turn-signal lamps will flash three times to indicate that the Dead Lock System has been set.







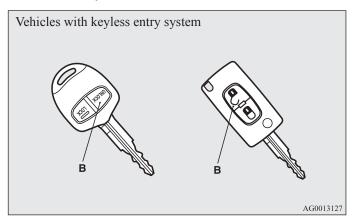
NOTE

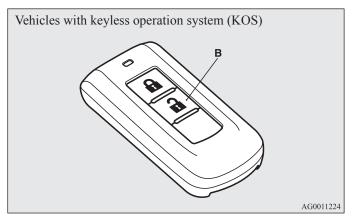
 Pressing the LOCK switch (A) once after the Dead Lock System has been set, causes the turn-signal lamps to flash three times, which confirms that the Dead Lock System has been set.

Cancelling the system

E0030530007

When the UNLOCK switch (B) of the keyless entry system is pressed to unlock the doors and tailgate, the Dead Lock System is simultaneously cancelled.





NOTE

- If neither a door nor the tailgate is opened within 30 seconds of unlocking, they are automatically relocked and the Dead Lock System is simultaneously reset.
- Even when it is not possible to use the keyless entry system (remote control switch) to unlock the doors, it is possible to use the key to unlock a door. When the key is used to unlock a door, the Dead Lock System is cancelled for only that door. If you wish to subsequently unlock all of the doors, turn the ignition switch to the "ON" or "ACC" position.
- It is possible to adjust the time span until automatic relocking after the UNLOCK switch (B) has been pressed. For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Testing the system

E00305400061

Open all door windows and then set the Dead Lock System. (Refer to "Setting the system" on page 1-45.)

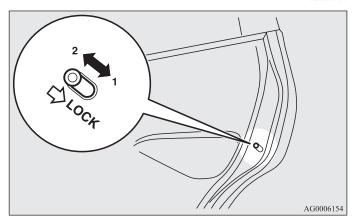
After setting the Dead Lock System, reach into the vehicle through a window and confirm that you cannot unlock the doors using the inside lock knobs.

NOTE

 If you need advice on how to set the Dead Lock System, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

"Child-protection" rear doors

E00300900250



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Child protection helps prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally from the inside.

If the lever is set to the locked position, the rear doors cannot be opened using the inside handle, but only with the outside handle.

If the lever is set to the "Unlock" position, the child protection mechanism does not function.

Λ

CAUTION

• When driving with a child in the rear seat, please use the child protection to prevent accidental door opening which may cause an accident.

Split tailgate

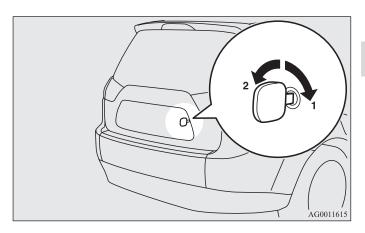
E00301400760

▲ WARNING

- It is dangerous to drive with upper, lower or both tailgates open since carbon monoxide (CO) gas can enter the cabin.
 - Carbon monoxide is a colourless and odourless gas. Exposure can cause unconsciousness and even be fatal.
- Before opening and closing the tailgate, ensure that no one is in the vicinity and be careful not to hit your head or pinch your hands, neck, etc.

To lock or unlock from outside the vehicle

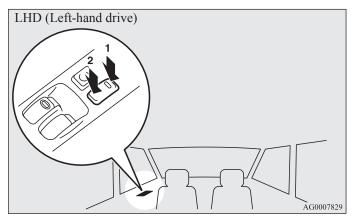
Vehicle with key cylinder

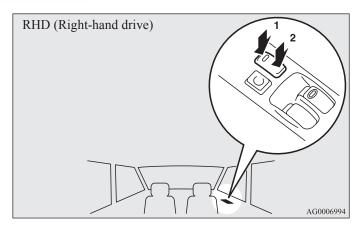


- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle

The tailgate can be locked or unlocked by pushing the central door lock switch (driver's door).





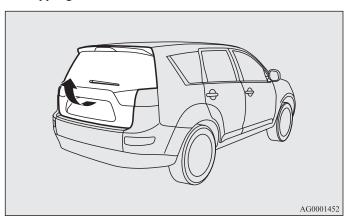
- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

NOTE

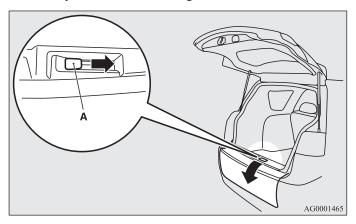
 Repeated switching between locking and unlocking could trigger the central locking system's built-in protection circuit and temporarily prevent the system from operating. Should this occur, wait about 1 minute before operating the central door lock switch.

To open

1. After unlocking the tailgate, pull the handle and lift the upper gate.



2. Move the lever (A) in the direction of the arrow and slowly fold down the lower gate.



△ CAUTION

• If a trailer hitch is mounted, do not open the lower gate!

Otherwise, the trailer hitch could scratch and damage the lower gate.

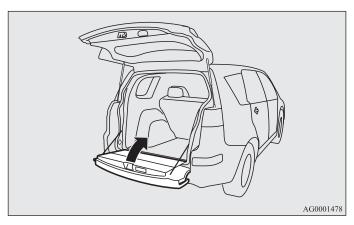
Locking and unlocking

NOTE

- Do not jump on the lower gate or subject it to a strong impact. This could damage the lower gate.
- If you do not open the tailgate immediately after pulling the handle, the tailgate will automatically be relocked. If this happens, pull the handle again and lift the tailgate.
- The tailgate cannot be opened when the battery is flat or disconnected. After replacement of the battery, the tailgate will be in the locked position.

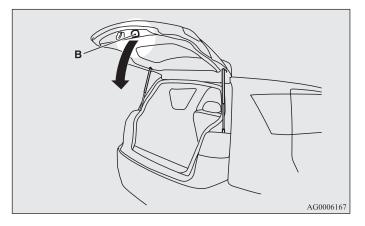
To close

1. Raise the lower gate until it locks properly in position with a click.



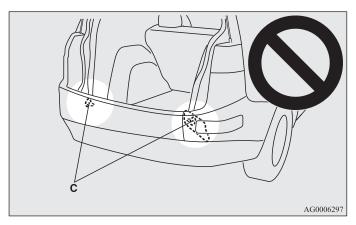
NOTE

 Before closing the upper gate, push and pull the lower gate to make sure it is securely locked.
 You cannot close the upper gate unless the lower gate is properly closed. 2. Pull the upper gate grip (B) downward as illustrated. Gently slam the upper tailgate from the outside so that it is completely closed. Always make sure that the upper gate is securely closed.



\triangle CAUTION

- Before closing the upper gate, always make sure that your or other persons' fingers will not be caught by the upper gate.
- When closing the lower gate, make sure there is no foreign matter around the striker (C). Otherwise, it could be damaged, making it impossible to close the lower gate.



NOTE

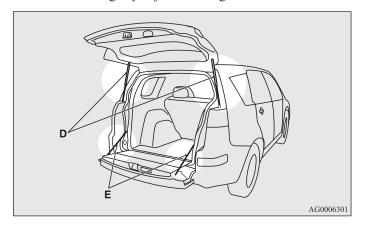
• Always close the lower gate before closing the upper gate. If you try to close the gates in the reverse order, they could strike each other and be damaged.

Locking and unlocking

• Gas struts (D) and wires (E) are installed to support the tailgate.

To prevent damage or faulty operation:

- Do not hold the gas struts when closing the tailgate.
- Also, do not push or pull the gas struts.
- Do not attach any plastic material, tape, etc. to the gas struts.
- Do not tie strings, etc. around the gas struts.
- Do not hang any objects on the gas struts.

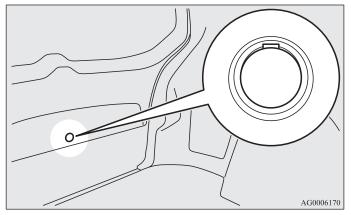


Tailgate emergency release lever

E00303400168

The tailgate emergency release lever allows opening of the tailgate in case of a discharged battery.

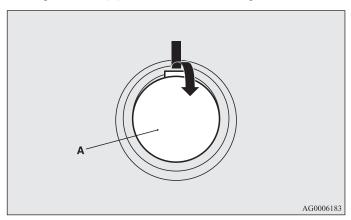
This tailgate emergency release lever (see illustration) is mounted on the tailgate.



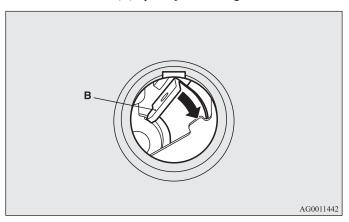
You and your family should familiarise yourselves with the location and operation of the tailgate emergency release lever.

To open

1. Open the lid (A) on the inside of the tailgate.



2. Move the lever (B) up to open the tailgate.



- 3. Push out the upper gate to open it.
- 4. Slowly lower the lower gate.

△ CAUTION

 Always keep the emergency release lever lid on tailgate closed when driving so that your cargo cannot accidentally strike the lever and open the tailgate.

1

Electric window control

E00302200446

The electric windows can only be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

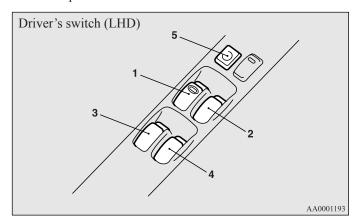
▲ WARNING

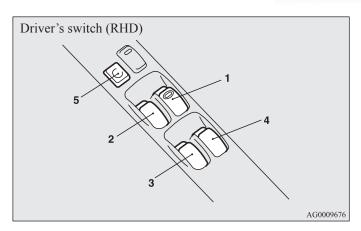
- Before operating the power window control, make sure that nothing can be trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.) by the window.
- Never leave the vehicle without removing the key.
- Never leave a child (or another person who might be incapable of safely operating the power window control) alone in the vehicle.
- If a child plays with the switch, it could trap its hands or head in the window.

Electric window control switch

E00302300

Each door window opens or closes while the corresponding switch is operated.



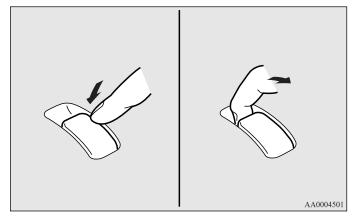


- 1- Driver's door window
- 2- Front passenger's door window
- 3- Rear left door window
- 4- Rear right door window
- 5- Lock switch

Driver's / Passenger's switches

The driver's switches can be used to operate all door windows. A window can be opened or closed by operating the corresponding switch.

Press the switch down to open the door window, and pull it up to close the window.



If the switch is fully pressed down/pulled up, the door window automatically opens/closes completely.

If you want to stop the window movement, operate the switch lightly.

Locking and unlocking

NOTE

- Repeated operation of the RHT when the engine is turned off will run down the battery. Operate the window control switches only while the engine is running.
- The electric windows can also be closed with the remote control switch of the key on vehicles with keyless entry system (KES key) or keyless operation system (KOS key).

(Refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 1-6.) Refer to "Keyless operation system: Keyless entry system" on page 1-38.

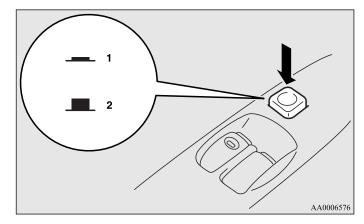
- On vehicles with the keyless operation system (KOS), the electric windows can also be closed using the door or tailgate "LOCK" switch.
 - Refer to "Keyless operation system (KOS): keyless operation" on page 1-14.
- The rear door windows only open halfway.

Lock switch

F00303100673

When this switch is pressed in, the passenger's switches cannot be used to open or close the door windows.

To unlock the function, press the button once again.



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

NOTE

 The driver's switch always can open or close any door windows.

↑ WARNING

• If a child plays with the switch, it could trap its hands or head in the window. When driving with a child in the vehicle, please press the window lock switch to disable the passenger's switches.

NOTE

 This function can be customised to disable the operation of front passenger and rear door windows via the driver's switches when the lock switch is depressed.

Please consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Timer function

E00302400363

The door windows can be opened or closed for 30 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned off. If the driver's door is opened during this period, the door window can be opened or closed for another 30 seconds.

However, once the driver's door is closed, the windows cannot be operated.

NOTE

- This function can be modified as stated below.

 Please consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised
 Service Point. On vehicles with the Mitsubishi MultiCommunication System (MMCS), this function can be
 customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's
 manual for details.
 - The timer period can be adjusted.
 - The timer function can be suppressed.
 - The opening of front and rear passenger windows via the driver switch during timer operation can be disabled.

Locking and unlocking

Safety mechanism

00302500292

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing window, it will lower automatically.

Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the window when closing a window.

The lowered window will become operational after a few seconds.

▲ WARNING

• If the safety mechanism is activated three or more times in succession, the safety mechanism will be temporarily cancelled.

A serious injury could occur if a hand or head should get trapped.

\triangle CAUTION

● The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the window is fully closed. This allows the window to close completely. Consequently, be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the window.

NOTE

• The safety mechanism can be triggered if driving conditions or other circumstances cause the door windows to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.

 If the safety mechanism is activated three or more times in a row, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not close correctly.

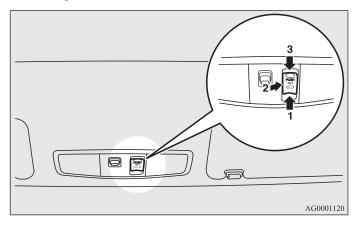
In such a case, the following procedure should be implemented to rectify this situation. If the window is open, repeatedly raise the appropriate window switch until that window has been fully closed. Thereafter, release the switch, raise the switch once again, hold it in this position for at least 1 second and then release it. You should now be able to operate all windows in the normal fashion.

Sunroof*

E00302800237

Sunroof

The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.



- 1- Open
- 2- Tilt up
- 3- Close, Tilt down

To open, press the switch (1).

To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch (2) or (3).

NOTE

 The sunroof automatically stops just before reaching the fully open position.

Press the switch again to fully open it.

To close, press the switch (3)

To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch (1) or (2).

To tilt up, press the switch (2)

The rear sunroof will rise to ventilate the car interior.

To tilt down, press the switch (3)

Safety mechanism

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing sunroof, it will reopen automatically.

Nonetheless, make sure that nobody sticks their head or hand out of the sunroof when opening or closing it.

The opened sunroof will become operational after a few seconds.

If the safety mechanism is triggered 5 or more times consecutively, normal closing of the sunroof will be aborted. In this case, reset the mechanism by the following steps:

- 1. Tilt up the sunroof by pressing the switch (2) repeatedly.
- 2. Hold down the tilt up switch (2) for about 3 seconds or more.
- 3. Then press the switch (1) to open the sunroof completely. Finally, press the switch (3) to close the sunroof completely.

Locking and unlocking

NOTE

- The safety mechanism can be triggered if driving conditions or other circumstances cause the door windows to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- Avoid stopping the sunroof before it reaches the fully open or closed position. If this happens, repeat the process from step 1.

△ CAUTION

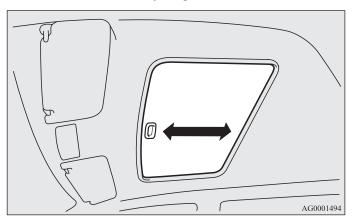
● The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the sunroof is fully closed. This allows the sunroof to close completely.

Consequently, be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the sunroof.

4. After this procedure the sunroof should work normally again.

Sunshade

Slide the sunshade manually to open and close it.



△ CAUTION

 Ensure hands are not trapped when closing the sunshade.

NOTE

- Be sure to tilt down the sunroof before closing the sunshade.
- The sunshade cannot be closed while the sunroof is open.

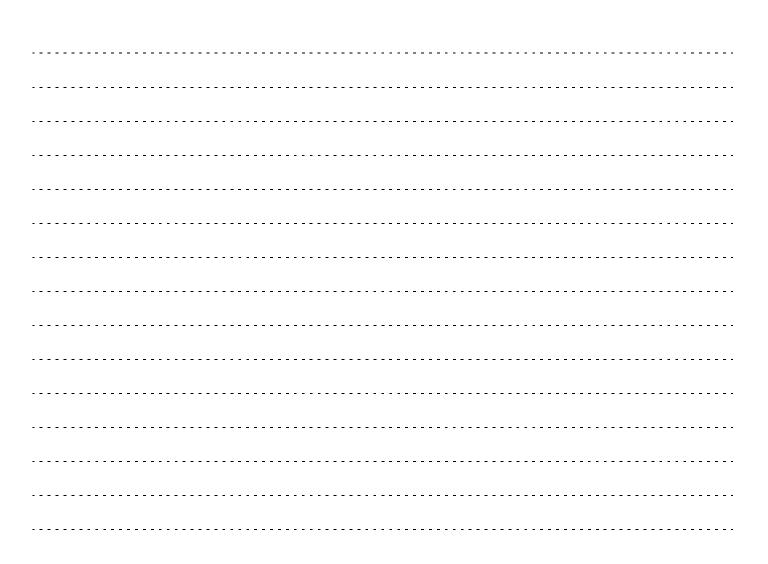
▲ WARNING

- Do not stick your head, hands or anything else out of the sunroof opening while the vehicle is in motion.
- Never leave a child (or any other person who might be incapable of safely operating the sunroof switch) alone in the vehicle.
- Before operating the sunroof, make sure that nothing is capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).

NOTE

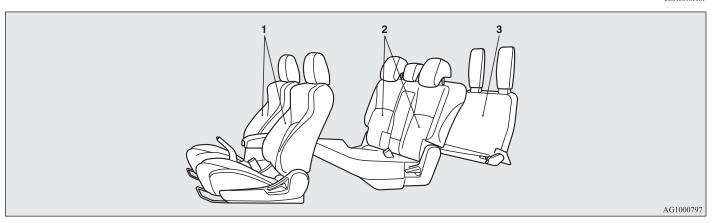
- The sunroof stops just before reaching the fully open position.
 - If the vehicle is driven with the sunroof in this position, the wind draft reaches lower down than when the sunroof is fully open.
- Before leaving the vehicle unattended, always close the sunroof and take the ignition key with you.
- Do not try to operate the sunroof if it is frozen shut (after snow fall or during extreme cold).
- Do not sit or place heavy luggage on the sunroof or roof opening edge.
- Release the switch as soon as the sunroof reaches the fully open or fully closed position.
- If the sunroof does not function when the sunroof switch is operated, release the switch and check whether something has been trapped by the sunroof. If nothing is trapped, we recommend you have the sunroof checked.

- Depending on the ski carrier or roof carrier models, the sunroof may touch the carrier when it is tilted up. Be careful when tilting up the sunroof if such a ski carrier or a roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
- Ensure you close the sunroof completely when washing or leaving the vehicle.
- Be careful not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber) around the sunroof opening. If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof
- After washing the vehicle or after it has rained, wipe off any water on the sunroof before operating it.
- Operating the sunroof repeatedly while the engine is turned off will run down the battery. Operate the sunroof while the engine is running.



Seat and seat belts

Seats	2-	2
Arrangement of seats	2-	3
Seat adjustment	2-	5
Front seat		
Second seat	2-	11
Third seat (7 persons)		
Head restraints		
Making a luggage room		
Making a flat seat		
Seat belts		
Pregnant women restraint		
Seat belt pre-tensioner system and		
force limiter system	,_	41
Child restraint.		
Seat belt inspection	2-	54
Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-airbag2		



1-Front seat

- To adjust forward or backward \rightarrow P. 2-6
- To recline the seatback \rightarrow P. 2-7
- To adjust seat height (driver's seat only) \rightarrow P. 2-8
- Armrest \rightarrow P. 2-9
- Seat heater* \rightarrow P. 2-10

2- Second seat

- To adjust forward or backward (vehicles with second seat slide function) → P. 2-11
- To recline the seatback \rightarrow P. 2-11
- \bullet Armrest \rightarrow P. 2-12
- Accessing the underfloor-stowable third seat (7 persons)
 → P. 2-13

3- Third seat (7 persons)

• To fold out the underfloor-stowable third seat \rightarrow P. 2-13

Arrangement of seats

The seats can be arranged as desired to the patterns shown below.

E00400200342

		5 persons	7 persons
Normal usage		AGM000168	AGM000230
7 persons → P. 2-13		-	AGM000201
Flat seat \rightarrow P. 2-31		AGM000285	AGM000171
Making a luggage room	Folding the seatbacks forward (Second seat) → P. 2-25	AGM000184	AGM000272

	5 persons	7 persons
To collapse the second seat \rightarrow P. 2-25	AGM000197	AGM000214

Seat adjustment

E00400300271

Adjust the driver's seat so that you are comfortable and that you can reach the pedals, steering wheel, switches etc. while retaining a clear field of vision.

▲ WARNING

- Do not attempt to adjust the seat while driving. This can cause loss of vehicle control and result in an accident. After adjustments are made, ensure the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat forward and rearward without using the adjusting mechanism.
- Do not let children or adults ride in areas of the vehicle that are not equipped with seats or seat belts. Also, make sure that all occupants are sitting in their seats and wearing their seat belts, and that children are sitting in child restraints.
- To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or sudden braking, the seatbacks should always be in the almost upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts may be reduced significantly when the seatback is reclined. There is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the seat belt, resulting in serious injury, when the seatback is reclined.

\triangle CAUTION

- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- Do not place a cushion or the like between your back and the seatback while driving. The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.
- When sliding the seat rearward, be careful not to catch your hand or foot.

Front seat

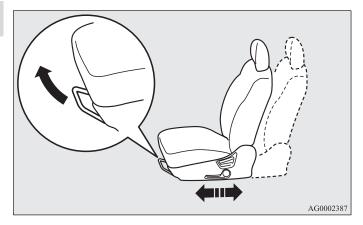
E00400400142

To adjust forward or backward

E00400500462

Manual type

Pull the seat adjusting lever and adjust the seat forward or backward to the desired position, and release the adjusting lever.

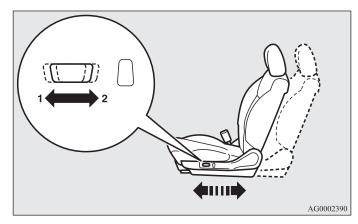


△ WARNING

● To ensure the seat is locked securely, try to move the seat forward or backward without using the adjusting lever.

Power type

Adjust the seat by operating the switch as indicated by the arrows.



- 1- Adjustment forward
- 2- Adjustment backward

NOTE

• To prevent the battery from discharging, use the power seat while the engine is on.

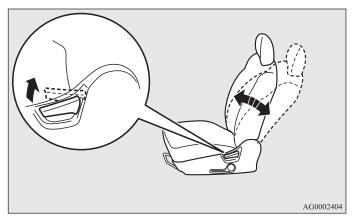
2

To recline the seatback

E00400600580

Manual type

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.

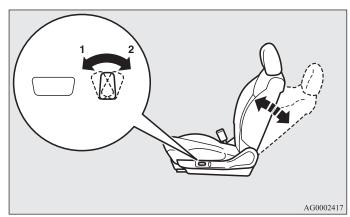


△ CAUTION

● The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.

Power type

Adjust the seatback angle by operating the switch as indicated by the arrows.

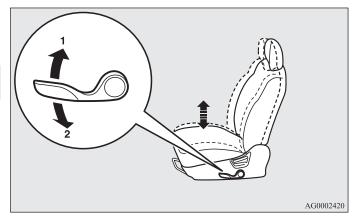


- 1- To move to forward direction
- 2- To recline rearward

NOTE

• To prevent the battery from discharging, use the power seat while the engine is on.

To adjust the seat height, operate the lever repeatedly to adjust.



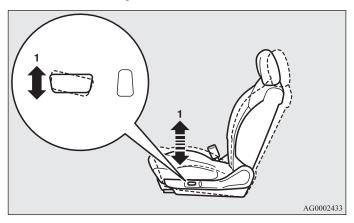
- 1- Raise
- 2- Lower

Power type

To adjust the seat height, operate the switch as indicated by arrows.

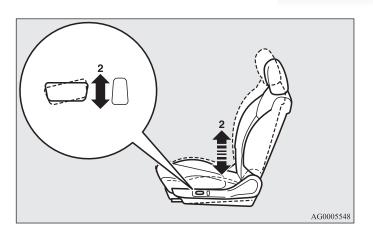
NOTE

• To prevent the battery from discharging, use the power seat while the engine is on.

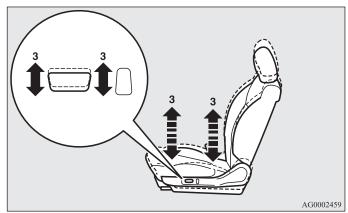


1- To move the front of the seat up and down

2



2- To move the rear of the seat up and down

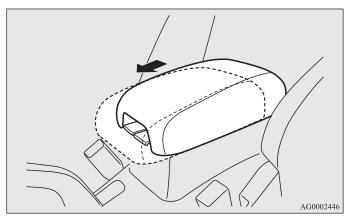


3- To move the whole seat up and down

Armrest

E00400900206

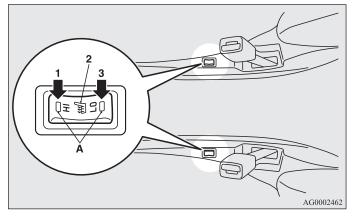
The lid of the floor console box can be moved forward and backward, and used as an armrest.



Seat heaters

00401100380

The seat heaters can only be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position. The indicator lamp (A) will illuminate while the heater is on.



- 1- Heater high (for quick heating).
- 2- Heater off.
- 3- Heater low (to keep the seat warm).

\triangle CAUTION

- Switch off the seat heaters when not in use.
- Operate in the high position for quick heating. Once the seat is warm, set the heater to low to keep it warm. Slight variations in seat temperature may be felt while using the seat heaters. This is caused by the operation of the heater's internal thermostat and does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the following types of persons use the heated seats, they might become too hot or receive minor burns (red skin, heat blisters, etc.):
 - Children, elderly or ill people
 - People with sensitive skin
 - Excessively tired people
 - People under the influence of alcohol or sleepinducing medication (cold medicine, etc.)
- Do not place heavy objects on the seat or stick pins, needles or other pointed objects into it.
- Do not use a blanket, cushion or other material with high heat-insulation properties on the seat while using the heater as this might cause the heater element to overheat.
- Do not use benzene, petrol, alcohol or other organic solvents for cleaning the seats. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage not only to the seat cover, but also to the heater element.
- If water or any other liquid is spilled on the seat, allow it to dry thoroughly before attempting to use the heater.
- Turn the heater off immediately if it appears to be malfunctioning during use.

Second seat

E00402000256

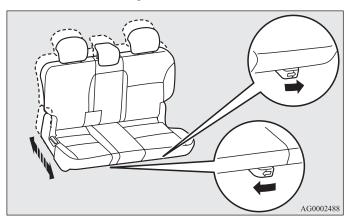
When the second seat is used raise the head restraints to a height at which they lock in position. Refer to "Head restraints" on page 2-23.

NOTE

 It is possible to adjust each of the second seats forward and backward independently (vehicles with second seat slide function), and to incline the seatback independently on each side.

To adjust forward or backward (vehicles with second seat slide function)

Pull the seat adjustment lever and slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the adjustment lever and the seat will lock in place.

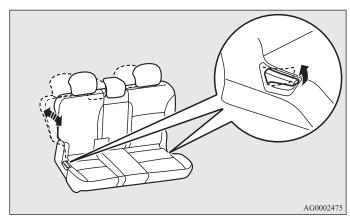


▲ WARNING

To make sure that the seat is securely locked in place after adjustment, try to move it forward and backward without using the adjustment lever.

To recline the seatback

To recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up and lean backward to the desired position. Then release the lever and the seatback will lock in place.



▲ WARNING

- To reduce the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in case of accident or sudden stops, make sure that not only the driver's seat seatback but also all the other seatbacks are in an upright position while driving.
- In order to use the middle position of the second seat, its two outer seats must have the same forward/backward adjustment (vehicles with second seat slide function) and the same seatback angle. Otherwise, the seat belt for the middle position may not be adequately effective in the event of hard braking or a collision.

\triangle CAUTION

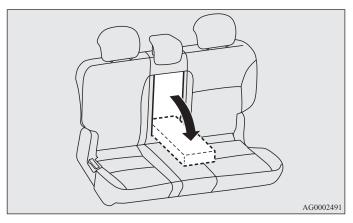
● The reclining mechanism of the seatback is springloaded. Therefore, when operating the lock lever sit in a position close to the seatback or support the seatback with your hand.

Armrest

E00402400247

To use the armrest, fold it down.

To return it to the original position, push it backward until it is flush with the seat.



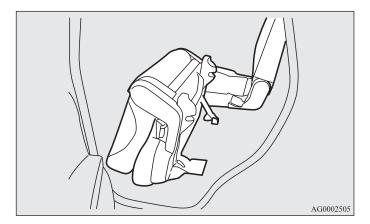
NOTE

Do not climb or sit on the armrest.
 Doing so could damage the armrest.

Accessing the underfloor-stowable third seat (7 persons)

E00412600011

The passenger gets on or off the third seat after collapsing the second seat. Refer to "To collapse the second seat" on page 2-25



Third seat (7 persons)

E00402700211

To fold out the underfloor-stowable third seat

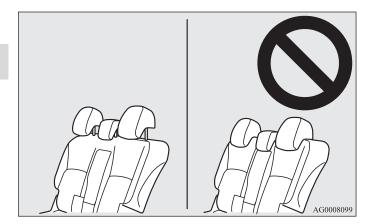
The third seat is stowed under the floor. Use the seat when additional people ride in your vehicle. When not in use, stow the seat under the floor and use the compartment as luggage area.

▲ WARNING

- Be sure to set up the third seat before starting to drive. Mounting the seat while driving could cause them to shift, resulting in a serious or life-threatening injury.
- After setting up the third seat, make sure that the seat is securely locked in place. If the third seat is not securely fixed, it could move and cause a serious or life-threatening injury.
- Do not use the third seat with the second seat folded up. The second seat could fall back during sudden braking or a collision and result in a serious or lifethreatening injury.
- Always make sure that the head restraints of the second seat are raised when the third seat is to be occupied. If the head restraints of the second seat remain lowered, they could cause a serious or life-threatening head injury during sudden braking or a collision.

WARNING

 For safety reasons, whenever a passenger sits in the third seat, ensure that all head restraints of the second seats are raised.



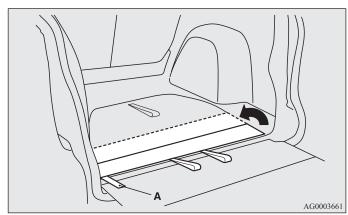
\triangle CAUTION

- The third seat may only be set up by an adult. If you let a child mount it, an accident could result.
- When setting up or folding down the third seat, keep hands and feet away from the seat's underside and any moving parts.
- The exhaust pipe is still hot for a while after stopping the engine, so be sure not to touch it.

To fold out

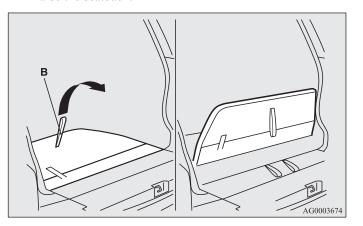
- 1. Open the tailgate. Refer to "Split tailgate" on page 1-49
- 2. Pull up the cover from the rear.

 Fasten the pulled up cover to the seatback with the band (A).

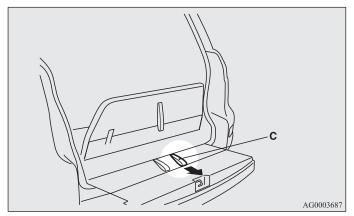


2

3. Pull the belt (B) located in the centre of the seatback and raise the seatback.

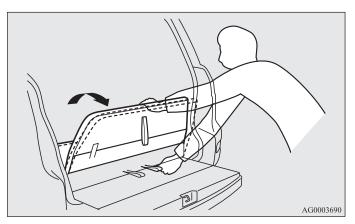


4. Pull the belt (C- black) to release the lock.

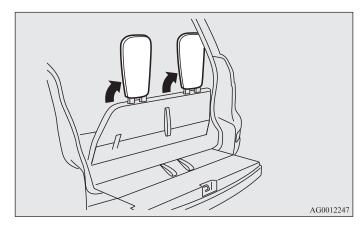


Seat and seat belts

5. Tilt the whole of the third seat to the rear.



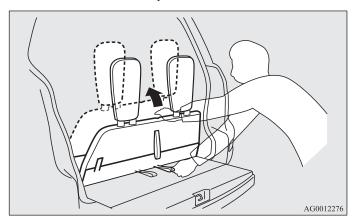
6. Raise the head restraints.



NOTE

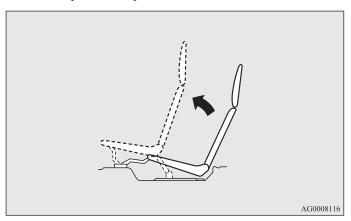
• If the third seat is locked to the floor after tilting it to the rear, pull the belt (C-black) again to release the lock.

7. Lift up the whole of the third seat from the floor and push it forward to lock it in place.

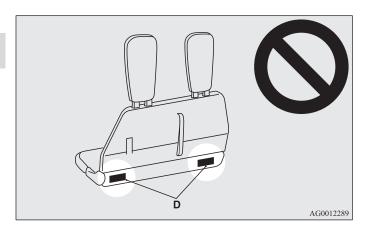


NOTE

• Push the third seat once more to the front to make sure it is securely locked in place.



• When lifting the third seat, keep your hands away from the areas indicated by the red labels (D). Otherwise, you could trap your fingers in the seat hinge and be injured.



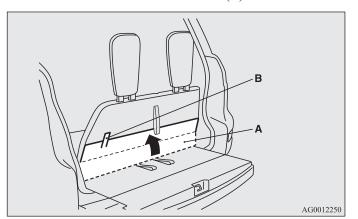
8. Return the cover to its position.

Lightly push the seat and seatback to make sure they are firmly fixed in place.

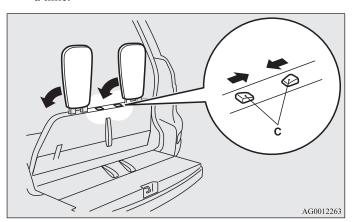
2

To retract

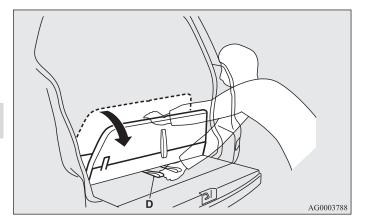
- 1. Open the tailgate. Refer to "Split tailgate" on page 1-49
- 2. Pull up the cover (A) from the rear. Fasten the pulled up cover to the seatback with the band (B).



3. Slide the knob (C) while folding the head restraint to the rear, then fold it down the seat front. Fold them one side at a time.

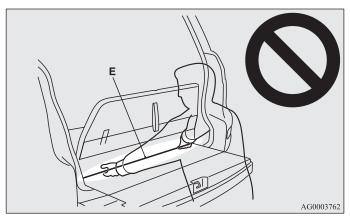


4. Pull the belt (D - grey) and stow the whole of the third seat under the floor.



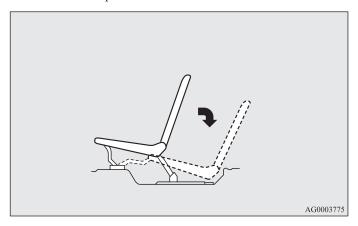
△ CAUTION

• Do not put your hands on the end trim (E) when stowing the third sea. Doing so you could trap and injure your hand.

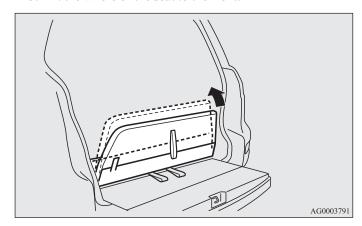


NOTE

- Push down on the rear of the third seat until it is securely locked to the floor.
- If the third seat is difficult to lock, return it to its original position. Then push it down while strongly pulling on the belt until the rear of the seat makes contact with the floor and locks in place.



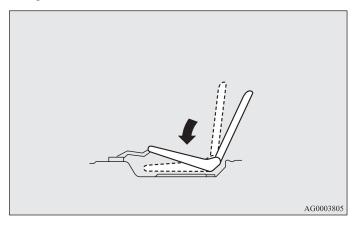
5. Tilt the whole of the seat to the front.



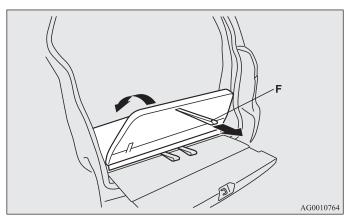
Seat and seat belts

NOTE

- Before folding the seatback, make sure that the front of the third seat is securely locked to the floor.
- If the third seat is difficult to lock, make sure that the rear of the seat is securely locked to the floor, and then strongly tilt the whole of the seat to the front to lock in place.



6. Fold the seatback while pulling the belt (F) located in the centre of the seatback.



NOTE

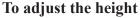
- When stowing the third seat, make sure there is no luggage in the stowing area. If the seat is stowed while there is luggage in the stowing area, it could damage the seat.
- 7. Return the cover to its position.

Head restraints

E00403300937

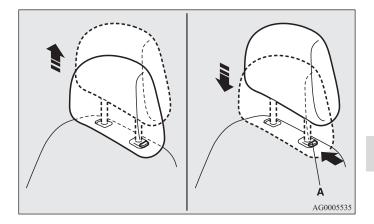
△ WARNING

- Driving without the head restraints in place can cause you and your passengers serious injury or death in an accident. To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, always make sure the head restraints are installed and properly positioned when the seat is occupied.
- Never place a cushion or similar device on the seatback. This can adversely affect head restraint performance by increasing the distance between your head and the restraint.



Adjust the head restraint height so that the centre of the restraint is as close as possible to eye level to reduce the chances of injury in the event of a collision. Any person too tall for the restraint to reach their eye level when seated should adjust the restraint as high as possible.

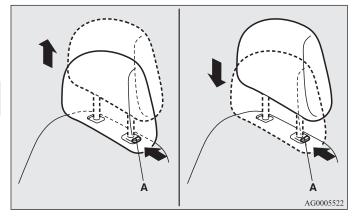
To raise the head restraint, move it upward. To lower the restraint, move it downward while pushing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure it is locked.



2

To remove

To remove the head restraints, lift them with the height adjusting knob (A) pushed in.

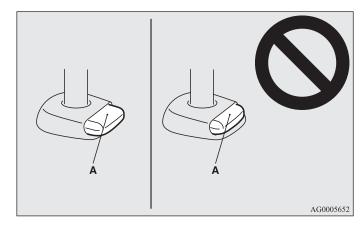


Installation

First confirm that the head restraint is facing in the correct direction and then insert it into the seatback while pressing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction indicated by the arrows.

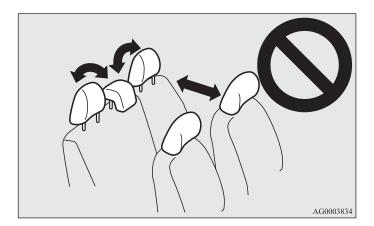
△ CAUTION

Confirm that the height adjusting knob (A) is correctly adjusted as shown in the illustration, and also lift the head restraints to ensure they do not come out of the seatback.



△ CAUTION

 The head restraints for the front and rear seats differ in size. When installing head restraints, make sure the head restraints are fitted in their respective seats.



Making a luggage room

E00403400156

▲ WARNING

• When making a luggage area, never arrange the seats while the vehicle is being driven or is on an incline. The seats could move unexpectedly or more than required and cause a serious accident.

∆ *CAUTION*

- Do not stack luggage in the vehicle higher than the seatback height. Also, firmly secure the luggage.
 Serious accidents could result due to unrestrained objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking.
- Be careful not to catch your hands or feet when arranging the seat. Personal injury could result.

To collapse the second seat

E00403500346

The second seat can be collapsed automatically by operating the second seat lever or the luggage area switch (if so equipped). On vehicles with a third seat, the same operation can be performed with the second seat lock release belt.

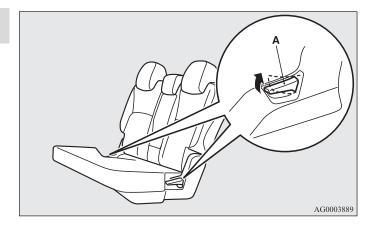
NOTE

- On vehicles with a third seat, collapse the second seat to get on or off the third seat. Refer to "Accessing the underfloor-stowable third seat" on page 2-13
- The seatbacks can be folded separately.

To collapse

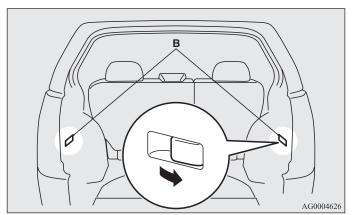
- 1. Lower the head restraints of the second seat to the lowest position.
 - Refer to "Head restraints: To adjust height" on page2-23
- 2. Use the second seat lever (A), the luggage area switch (B) (if so equipped) or the second seat lock release belt (C).

Second seat lever operation



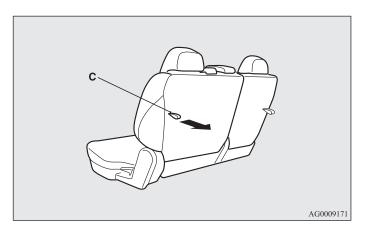
Luggage area switch operation (if so equipped)

While the tailgate or a rear door is open, pull the switch (B) for about 1 second or more.

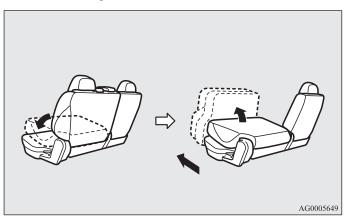


2

Second seat lock release belt operation

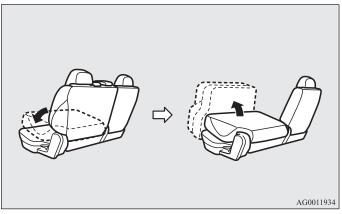


3. On vehicles with second seat slide function, the seatbacks first fold forward, and then the entire seat unit rises up while moving forward.



Seat and seat belts

On vehicles without second seat slide function, the seatbacks fold forward. Lift the entire seat unit until you hear a click.



4. Lightly push the seat and seatback to make sure they are firmly fixed in place.

WARNING

• Folding the seatbacks forward should be performed by an adult after making sure there is no one in the second seat. The seatback could fall forward suddenly and trap the person between it and the seat cushion, causing a serious injury.

It is difficult to have a clear view of the second seat from behind, so be especially careful of small children.

▲ CAUTION

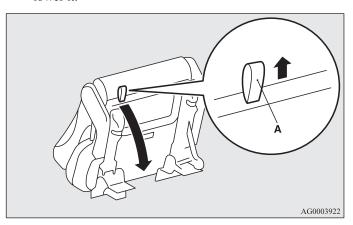
- The exhaust pipe is still hot for a while after stopping the engine, so be sure not to touch it.
- Do not let people sit on the folded seats, and do not place luggage on them. The installation fittings of the seat could be deformed, making it impossible to secure the seat to the vehicle.

NOTE

• Always store the seatbelt buckles in the second seat cushion slits before folding the seatbacks forward. If the seatback is folded forward with the buckles not stored. damage to the seat could result.(Refer to "Second and third seat belt storage" on page 2-39)

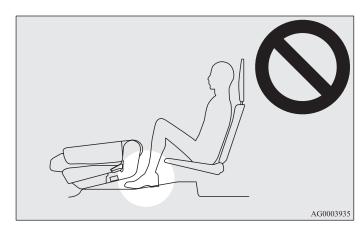
To replace

1. Pull the lock release belt (A) on the rear of the seat cushion while supporting the seat with the other hand and lower it.



△ CAUTION

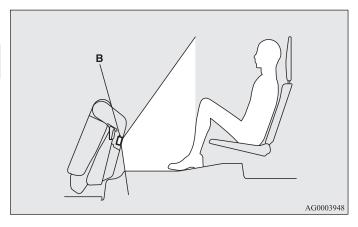
• When returning the second seat on vehicles with a third seat, be careful not to trap the feet of any third seat occupants with the second seat.



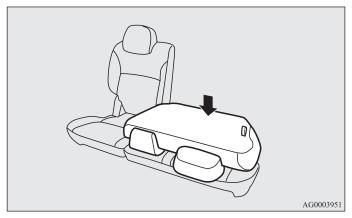
Seat and seat belts

NOTE

• On vehicles with a third seat, the rear of the seat cushion of the second seat is equipped with a foot lamp (B). When the lock release belt is pulled, the lamp illuminates for about 10 seconds to light the foot area of the third seat occupants.



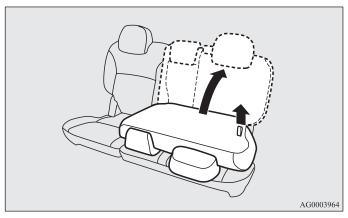
2. Push down the seats until they click to firmly lock them in place.



NOTE

• With the seatbacks folded forward luggage can be loaded.

3. Pull the lock release belt on the rear of the seatback to fold up the seatback.



4. After returning the seatback, lightly push the seat and seatback to make sure they are set firmly in place.

Making a flat seat

E00404300471

You can transform the rear seats into a large flat laying area by removing the head restraints and fully reclining the seatbacks of the seats.

▲ WARNING

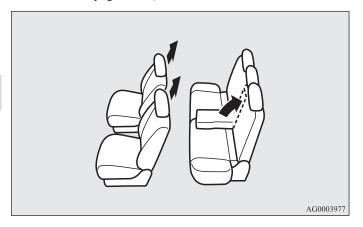
• Never drive while there are occupants on the flattened seat. This can be extremely dangerous.

△ CAUTION

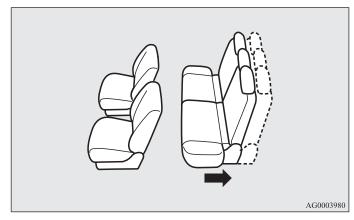
- To flatten the seat, stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- When sliding the seat, be sure not to catch your hand or leg.
- Do not walk around on top of the seats after they have been laid flat.
- To ensure the seats are locked securely, attempt to move them back and forth.
- Do not jump on the seatbacks and avoid heavy impact to them.
- To return the seatback, raise it slowly while supporting it with your hand. Never let a child perform this operation. Doing so could result in an accident.

Seat and seat belts

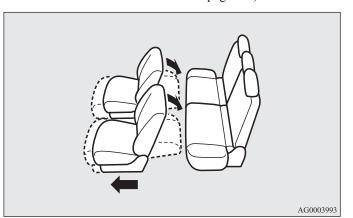
1. Remove the head restraints from the front seats, raise the armrest and remove the cargo area cover (if so equipped). (Refer to "Head restraints" on page 2-23 and "Cargo area cover" on page 5-137)



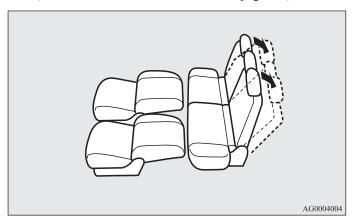
2. Move the second seat fully to the rear (vehicles with second seat slide function). (Refer to "To adjust forward or backward" on page 2-6.)



3. Slide the front seats fully forward, then recline their seat-backs backwards to form a flat surface. (Refer to "To adjust forward or backward" on page 2-6 and "To recline the seatback" on page 2-7)

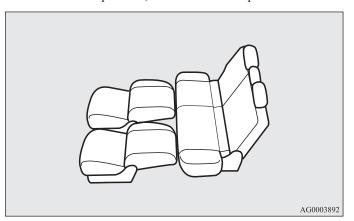


4. Recline the seatbacks of the second seat backwards. (Refer to "To recline the seatback" on page 2-7)



Seat and seat belts

5. Flattening the seat is now complete. To return the seats to their normal position, reverse the above procedure.



Seat belts

E00404800636

In order to protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident, it is extremely important that seat belts are worn correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

The front seat belts have a pre-tensioner system. These belts are used in the same way as a conventional seat belt.

Refer to "Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system" on page 2-41.

▲ WARNING

- Always place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put it behind you or under your arm.
- One seat belt should be used by one person only. Doing otherwise can be dangerous.
- The seat belt will provide its wearer with maximum protection if the recliner seatback is placed in a fully upright position. When the seatback is reclined, there is a greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt, especially in a frontal collision, and be injured by the belt or by striking the instrument panel or seatbacks.
- Seat belts should always be worn by every adult who drives or rides in this vehicle and by all children who are large enough to wear seat belts properly. If children are too small for seat belts, use the proper child restraint system for their age and weight.
- Remove any twists when using the belt.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user that will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove any slack or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove any slack.

▲ WARNING

- Never hold a child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle, even if you are wearing your seat belt. If you do so, your child could suffer severe or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Always adjust the belt so that it fits snugly.
- Always place the lap portion of the belt across your hips.



3-point-type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00404900897

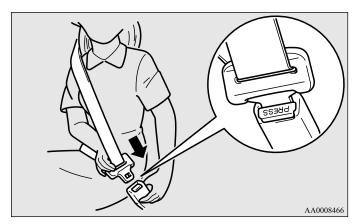
This type of belt requires no length adjustment. Once fastened, the belt adjusts itself to the movement of the wearer. However, in the event of a sudden or strong shock, the belt automatically locks to restrain the wearer's body.

To fasten

1. Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate.

NOTE

- When the seat belt cannot be pulled due to locking, pull the belt once forcefully and let it retract. Then pull the belt out slowly once again.
- Insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click".

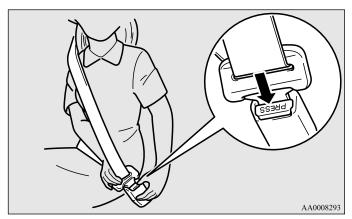


△ WARNING

- Never wear the lap portion of the belt across your abdomen. The risk of injury in an accident is increased due to sharp pressure on the abdomen from the seat belt.
- The seat belts must not be twisted when worn.
- 3. Pull the belt slightly to adjust the tension as desired.

To unfasten

Hold the latch plate and push the button on the buckle.



NOTE

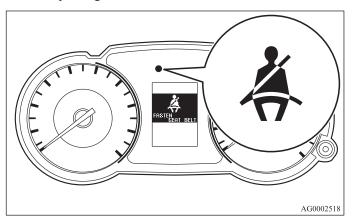
 As the belt retracts automatically, hold the latch plate while retracting so that the belt stows away slowly. Failure to do so could damage the vehicle.

2

Driver's seat belt warning lamp and display

E00409800426

A warning tone and warning lamp are used to remind the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.



If the ignition switch is turned to "ON" while the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, the warning lamp flashes and the tone sounds for about 6 seconds to remind the driver to fasten the seat belt

If the vehicle is driven without fastening the seat belt, approximately 1 minute after the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the warning lamp flashes repeatedly and the tone sounds continuously. At the same time, "FASTEN SEAT BELT" is displayed on the multi-information display.

The warning lamp goes off and the tone stops after approximately 90 seconds.

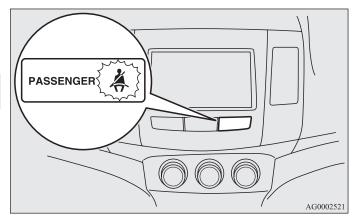
Subsequently, if the seat belt is still not fastened, the warning lamp and tone will be activated to remind the driver to fasten

the seat belt whenever the vehicle is stopped and started off again. The warning will operate in the same way if the seat belt is unbuckled while driving the vehicle. The warning will stop when the seat belt is fastened.

Front passenger seat belt warning lamp

00411600027

The front passenger seat belt warning lamp is located in the instrument panel.



The lamp comes on when a person sits on the front passenger seat but does not fasten the seat belt. It goes off when the seat belt is subsequently fastened.

△ WARNING

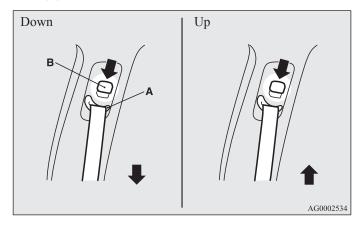
• Do not install any accessory or sticker that makes the light difficult to see.

Adjustable seat belt anchor (front seats)

E00405000329

The seat belt anchor height can be adjusted.

Raise or lower the seat belt anchor (A) while pressing the lock knob (B).



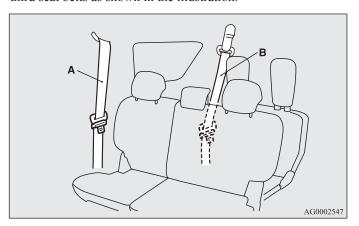
△ WARNING

• When adjusting the seat belt anchor, set it at a position that is sufficiently high so that the belt will make full contact with your shoulder but will not touch your neck.

Second and third seat belt storage

E00405300205

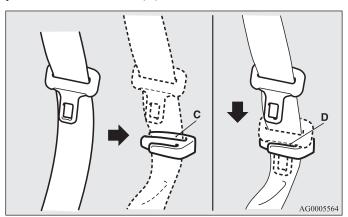
Store the second seat belts (excluding the centre seat belt) and third seat belts as shown in the illustration.



- A- Second seat belt
- B- Third seat belt (Seating 7 passengers)

Seat belt plate storage

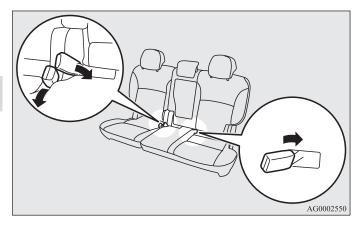
After passing the belt through the rear notch (C), insert the plate into the front notch (D).



To store the second seat belt buckles

00412100016

When the second seat belts are not in use, insert the buckles into the seat cushion slits.



Pregnant women restraint

E00405600077

△ WARNING

• Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Pregnant women should use the available seat belts. This will reduce the likelihood of injury to both the woman and the unborn child. The lap belt should be worn across the thighs and as snug against the hips as possible, but not across the waist. Consult your doctor if you have any additional questions or concerns.

Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system

E00405700166

The driver's seat and front passenger's seat each have a seat belt equipped with a pre-tensioner system.

Pre-tensioner system

E00405800662

The pre-tensioner system will retract their respective seat belts instantaneously, thus maximizing the seat belt's effectiveness, if there is a frontal impact severe enough to injure the driver and/or front passenger and the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

▲ WARNING

● To obtain the best results from your pre-tensioner seat belt, make sure you have adjusted your seat correctly and wear your seat belt properly.

\triangle CAUTION

- Any installation of audio equipment or repairs in the vicinity of the pre-tensioner seat belts or floor console must be performed in line with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines. It is important to do so because the work could affect the pre-tensioner systems.
- If you need to scrap the vehicle, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. It is important to do so because unexpected activation of the pre-tensioner seat belts could cause injuries.

NOTE

- The pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated if the vehicle suffers a severe frontal impact, even if the seat belts are not worn.
- The pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to work only once. After the pre-tensioner seat belts have been activated, we recommed you have it replaced by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point

SRS warning

E00405900243

The same warning lamp/display is shared by the SRS airbags and the pre-tensioner seat belts. Refer to "SRS warning lamp/display" on page 2-72.

Force limiter system

E00406000140

In the event of a collision, each force limiter system will effectively absorb the load applied to the seat belt to minimize the impact to the passenger.

Child restraint

E00406401196

When transporting children in your vehicle, some type of child restraint system should always be used according to the size of the child. This is a legal requirement in most countries.

The regulations concerning driving with children in the front seat may differ from country to country. You are advised to comply with the relevant regulations.

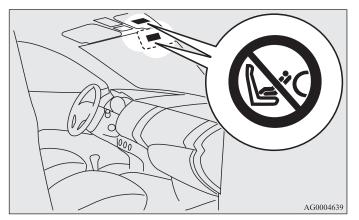
▲ WARNING

- Where possible, put children in the rear seat. Accident statistics indicate that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your arms is no substitute for a restraint system. Failure to use a proper restraint system can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.
- Each restraint device or fixture is to be used by one child only.
- When attaching a child restraint to the rear seat, place the front seatbacks in the upright position.
 Otherwise, the child could be seriously injured in the event of hard braking or a collision.

7

Caution for installing a child restraint on vehicles with front passenger airbag

The label shown here is affixed to vehicles with a front passenger airbag.

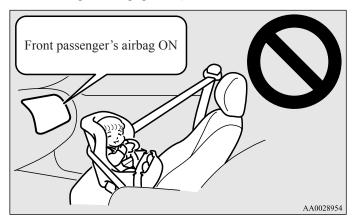


▲ WARNING

• Extreme Hazard!

Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint in a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

Use rearward facing child restraints only in the rear seat or turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. (Refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 2-61)



▲ WARNING

• A REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat, if the front passenger's airbag has not been deactivated. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child. A rearward-facing child restraint should be used in the rear seat.

7

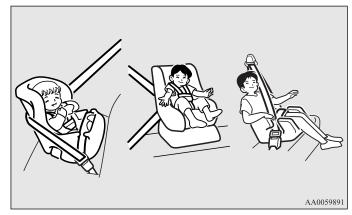
• A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if used in the front seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position.



Infants and small children

E00406600609

When transporting infants and small children in your vehicle, follow the instructions provided below.



Instructions:

- An infant carrier should be used for small infants. A child seat should be used for small children if the shoulder belt touches their face or throat.
- The child restraint system should be appropriate for your child's weight and height and should fit the vehicle properly. For a higher degree of safety: THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED IN THE REAR SEAT

NOTE

• Before purchasing a child restraint system, try installing it in the rear seat to make sure it fits properly. Due to the location of the seat belt buckles and the shape of the seat cushion, some manufacturer's child restraint systems may be difficult to install securely.

If the child restraint system can be pulled forward or to either side easily on the seat cushion after the seat belt has been tightened, choose another manufacturer's child restraint system.

▲ WARNING

- When installing a child restraint system, refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the restraint system. Failure to use a proper restraint system can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.
- After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth and from side to side to check that it is secured properly. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in the event of an accident or sudden stop.
- When the child restraint system is not in use, keep your child restraint system secured with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle during an accident.

Depending on the seating position in the vehicle and the child restraint system that you have, the child restraint can be attached using one of the following two locations:

- To the lower anchorage in the rear seat ONLY if the child restraint has ISOFIX mountings (see page 2-47).
- To the seat belt (see page 2-34, 2-53).

Older children

F0040670010

Children who have outgrown the child restraint system should be seated in the rear seat and wear combination lap shoulder belt.

The lap portion of the belt should be snug and positioned low on the abdomen so that it is below the top of the hip-bone. Otherwise, the belt could intrude into the child's abdomen during an accident and cause injury.

7

Suitability for various ISOFIX positions

E00411400113

	Mass Group	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions		
	Mass Group	Size class		Front Passenger	Second Outboard	
carrying cot		F	ISO/L1	X	X	
		G	ISO/L2	X	X	
				X	X	
0	-Up to 10 kg	Е	ISO/R1	X	IL	
				X	X	
0+	-Up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL, IL* ¹	
		D	ISO/R2	X	IL	
		С	ISO/R3	X	IL	
				X	X	
Ι	-9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	
		С	ISO/R3	X	IL	
		В	ISO/F2	X	IUF	
		B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF, IL* ²	
		A	ISO/F3	X	IUF	
				X	X	
II	-15 to 25 kg			X	X	
III	-22 to 36 kg			X	X	

Key for letters to be inserted into the table above:

- IUF- Suitable for ISOFIX forward oriented child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.
- IL- Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semiuniversal" categories.
- X- ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

IL (Genuine part information)

	Genuine part No.	ECE no.		
*1	MZ313589	E1-04301146		
*2	MZ313045	E1-04301133		

NOTE

• MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to make changes without any prior announcement. For detailed information, please consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

2

Suitability for various seating positions

E00406800597

Mass Group		Seating Position				
		Front Passenger		Second		
		Activated Airbag	Deactivated Airbag* ¹	Outboard	Second Centre	Third
0	-Up to 10 kg	X	X	U	X	X
0+	-Up to 13 kg	X	L^{*2} , L	U, L^{*2}, L^{*3}	X	X
I	-9 to 18 kg	L^{*4}, L^{*5}	L* ⁴ , L*5	U, L* ⁴ , L* ⁵	L^{*4}, L^{*5}	X
II & III	-15 to 36 kg	L*6	L*6	U, L* ⁶	X	X

^{*1:} With front passenger's airbag deactivated by means of front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch

Key for letters to be inserted into the table above:

- U Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- UF Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- L- Suitable for particular child restraints (MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts.)
- B Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.
- X Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

L (Genuine part information)

	Genuine parts no.	ECE no.
*2	MZ312807	E1-04301146
*3	MZ313589	E1-04301146
*4	MZ312745	E1-04301136
*5	MZ313045	E1-04301133
*6	MZ312808	E1-04301148

NOTE

• There are no applicable MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts for the Mass Group "0 - Up to 10 kg (0 - 9 months)".

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to make changes without any prior announcement. For detailed information, please consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

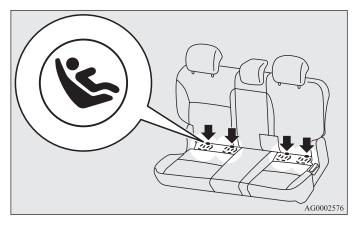
2

Installing a child restraint system on the lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint mountings) and tether anchorage

E00406900471

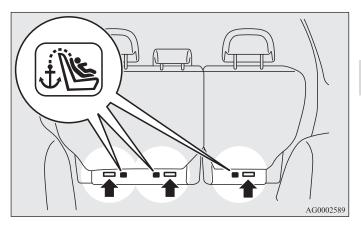
Lower anchorage location

Your vehicle's rear seat is fitted with lower anchorages for attaching a child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings.



Tether anchorage locations

There are 3 child restraint anchorage points located on the back of the seatbacks of the 2nd seat. These are for fastening the child restraint tether straps to the 3 seating positions of the second seat.



▲ WARNING

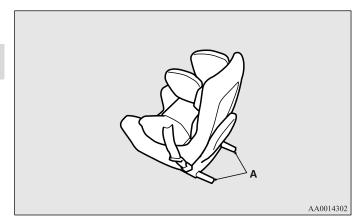
● Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Seat and seat belts

Child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings

The child restraint system is only designed for seats that incorporate lower anchorages. Retain the child restraint system using the lower anchorages.

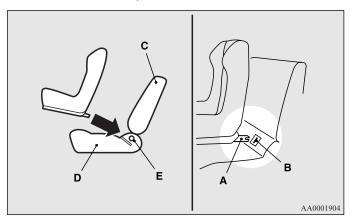
It is not necessary to retain the child restraint system using the vehicle's seatbelts.



A: Child restraint system connectors

To install

- 1. Remove any foreign material in or around the connectors and ensure the vehicle seat belt is in its normal storage position.
- 2. Push the child restraint system's connectors (A) into the slit (B) in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.



A: Connector

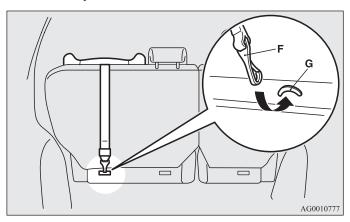
B: Slit

C: Vehicle seatback

D: Vehicle seat cushion

E: Lower anchor

- 3. Remove the head restraint from the seat on which you wish to install a child restraint.
- 4. Latch the tether strap hook (F) of the child restraint system to the tether anchor (G) and tighten the strap so that it is securely fastened.



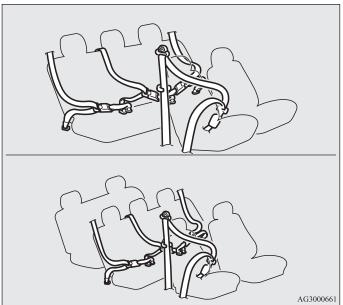
Push and pull the child restraint in all directions to ensure it is secure.

To remove

Remove the child restraint in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00408700196



Installation:

- 1. Fasten the seat belt to secure the child restraint system. Make sure you hear a "click" when you insert the latch plate in the buckle.
- Use the locking clip to completely eliminate any slackness.

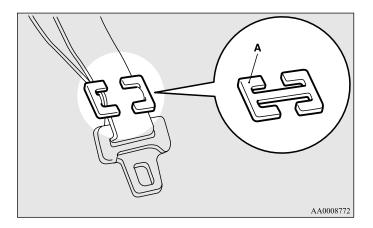
3. Push and pull the child restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure

WARNING

• For some types of child restraint, the locking clip (A) should be used to help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden manoeuvre.

It must be fitted and used in accordance with the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

The locking clip must be removed when the child restraint is removed.



Seat belt inspection

F00406300475

- Check the belts for cuts, worn or frayed webbing and for cracked or deformed metallic parts. Replace the belt assembly if it is defective.
- A dirty belt should be cleaned with neutral detergent in warm water. After rinsing in water, let it dry in the shade. Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the belts because this will affect their characteristics

WARNING

- We recommend you have all seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware inspected after any collision. We recommend that seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.
- Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the seat belt assemblies; we recommend you have this work done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. Incorrect repair or replacement could reduce the effectiveness of the belts and could result in serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Once the pre-tensioner has been activated, it cannot be re-used.

It must be replaced together with the retractor.

Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-airbag

E00407201410

This information about SRS airbags includes important information concerning the driver's and front passenger's airbags, the side airbags and the curtain airbags.

The SRS are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger seat belt systems by providing those occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The driver's and front passenger's airbags are dual-stage airbags. Their deployment stages are controlled by impact sensors (on the front of the vehicle and in the centre of the vehicle floor) corresponding to the severity of the impact.

The SRS side airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest and abdomen injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

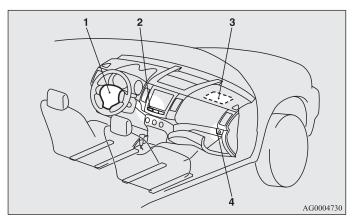
The SRS curtain airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and passenger with protection against head injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS is NOT a substitute for the seat belts. To ensure the maximum protection during all types of collisions and accidents, all occupants, including the passengers as well as the driver, must wear their seat belts.

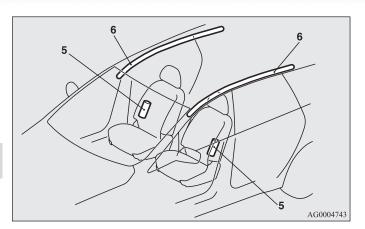
How the supplemental restraint system works

E00407300948

The SRS includes the following components:



- 1- Airbag module (Driver)
- 2- Front passenger's airbag off indicator lamp
- 3- Airbag module (Passenger)
- 4- Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch



- 5- Side airbag modules*
- 6- Curtain airbag modules*

The airbags will operate only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

The deployment of the airbags produces a sudden, loud noise and releases some smoke and powder, but these conditions are not injurious and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle. People with respiratory problems may feel some temporary irritation from chemicals used to produce the deployment; open the windows after airbag deployment, if safe to do so.

The airbags deflate very rapidly after deployment, so there is little danger of obscured vision.

\triangle CAUTION

Airbags inflate at an extremely rapid speed. In certain situations, contact with inflating airbags can result in light cuts, bruises and the like.

△ WARNING

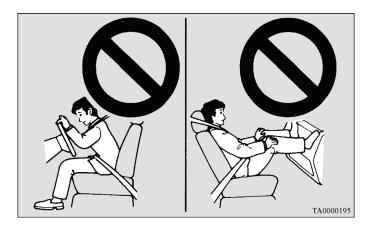
• IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROPERLY SEATED.

A driver or front passenger seated too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment might be killed or seriously injured. Airbags inflate very fast and with great force. If the driver and front passenger are not properly seated and restrained, the airbags may not protect them properly and could cause serious or fatal injuries when they inflate.

▲ WARNING

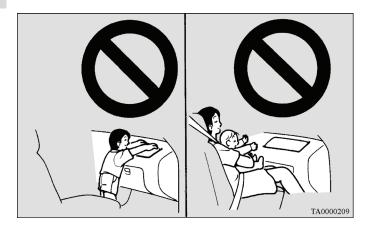
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or instrument panel. Do not put feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.
- Place all infants and small children in the rear seat and properly restrain them using an appropriate child restraint system.

The rear seat is the safest place for infants and children.



▲ WARNING

● Infants and small children should never be unrestrained, allowed to stand up against the instrument panel or held in your arms or on your lap. They could be seriously injured or killed in a collision, including when the airbag inflates. They should be properly seated in the rear seat in an appropriate child restraint system. See the "Child restraint" section of this owner's manual.



Use rearward facing child restraints only in the rear seat or turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. (Refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 2-61)



▲ WARNING

● A REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat, if the front passenger's airbag has not been deactivated. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child.

A rearward-facing child restraint should be used in the rear seat.

▲ WARNING

● A FORWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if it must be used in the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position. Failure to do so could kill or seriously injure the child.



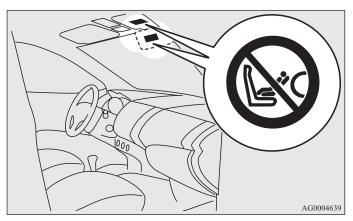
▲ WARNING

• Older children should be seated in the rear seat and be wearing the seat belt properly, with an appropriate booster seat if needed.

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger airbag

E00408800038

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger airbag.



▲ WARNING

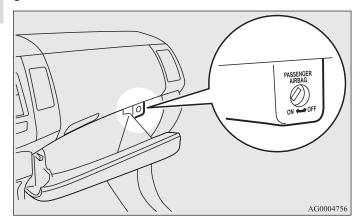
• Extreme Hazard!

Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch

The front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch can be used to disable the front passenger's airbag. If you have a rearward facing child restraint system that cannot be fitted to any seat other than the front passenger seat, be sure to turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch before using it. (Refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page2-61)

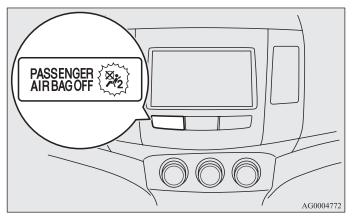
Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is located in the glove box.



Front passenger's airbag off indicator lamp

200410200130

The front passenger's airbag off indicator is located on the instrument panel.



The indicator lamp should light when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, and should go off after a few seconds.

When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, the indicator will stay on to indicate that the passenger front airbag is not operational. After the front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch has been returned to the ON position, the indicator will turn off to indicate that the front passenger's air bag is operational.

2

▲ WARNING

● Do not fit any accessory that makes the indicator impossible to see, and do not cover the indicator with a sticker. You would not be able to verify the status of the passenger airbag system.

To turn the front passenger airbag off

E00412300034

▲ WARNING

• To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury:

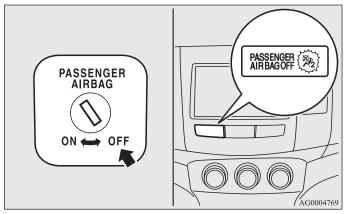
enough voltage to deploy the airbag.

- Always remove the key from the ignition switch before operating an airbag ON-OFF switch. Failure to do so could adversely affect airbag performance.
- Wait at least 60 seconds to operate the airbag ON-OFF switch after turning the ignition switch from the "ON" position to the "LOCK" position. The SRS airbag system is designed to retain
- Always remove the key from an airbag ON-OFF switch after operating that switch. Failure to do so could lead to improper position of the airbag ON-OFF switch.
- Do not turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch except when a rearward facing child restraint system is fitted to the front passenger seat.
- If the indicator does not come on when the front passenger's air bag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, do not fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- If the indicator remains on when the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, do not allow anyone to sit on the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Seat and seat belts

To turn the front passenger airbag off, follow these steps:

- 1. Insert the key into the airbag ON-OFF switch, and turn it to the "OFF" position.
- Remove the key from the key slot of the airbag ON-OFF switch.
- 3. Insert the key into the ignition switch and turn the ignition to the "ON" position. The front passenger's airbag off indicator lamp will illuminate permanently.



The front passenger's airbag is now deactivated and cannot deploy until switched on again.

Driver's and passenger's front airbag system

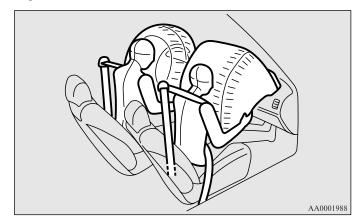
0407400486

The driver's airbag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel. The front passenger's airbag is contained in the instrument panel above the upper glove box.

The driver's airbag and the front passenger's airbag are designed to inflate simultaneously even if the passenger seat is not occupied.

The driver's airbag inflates at two different rates according to the severity of the impact.

The front passenger's airbag deploys at the same time as the driver's airbag, even if the passenger seat is not occupied, and inflates at two different rates according to the severity of the impact.

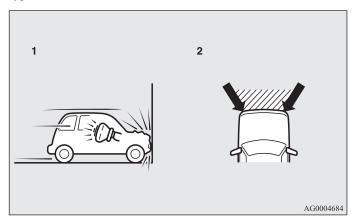


Deployment of front airbags

F00407501149

The front airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate-to-severe frontal impact. Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Head-on collision with a solid wall at a speed of approximately 25 km/h (15 mph) or higher
- 2- Moderate-to-severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows

The front airbags will deploy if the severity of the impact exceeds the designed threshold level, comparable to a collision at approximately 25 km/h when impacting straight into a solid wall that does not move or deform. If the severity of the impact is below the threshold level above, the front airbags may not deploy. However, this threshold speed will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object that absorbs the impact by either deforming or moving (for example, another stationary vehicle, a pole or guard rail).

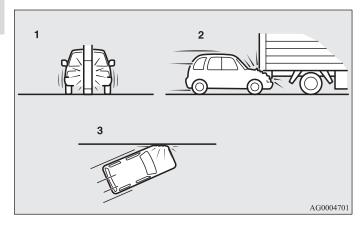
Since frontal collisions can easily move you out of position, it is important that seat belts are always worn properly. Your seat belt will help keep you at a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and may cause serious or fatal injuries. Moreover, the seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, ensure that seat belts are always worn properly for the benefit of your personal safety and that of all occupants.

Seat and seat belts

The front airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

With certain types of frontal collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's front area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances the front airbags may not deploy, irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

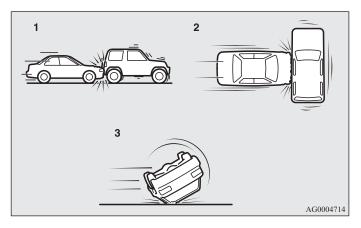


- 1- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object
- 2- Vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck
- 3- Oblique frontal impacts

Since the front airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, ensure seat belts are always worn properly.

The front airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot typically provide protection to the occupant. Such conditions are shown in the illustration.

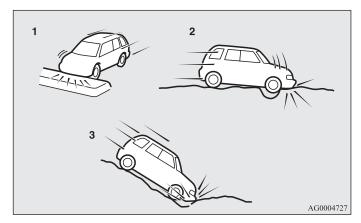


- 1- Rear-end collisions
- 2- Side collisions
- 3- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Since the front airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, ensure seat belts are always worn properly.

The front airbags MAY DEPLOY when...

The front airbags may deploy if the bottom of the vehicle suffers a moderate-to-severe impact (undercarriage damage). Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

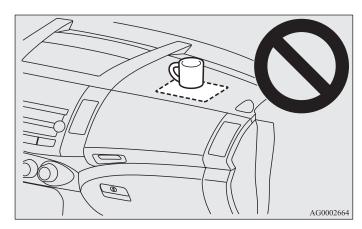


- 1- Collision with an elevated median/island or curb
- 2- Vehicle travels over a deep hole/pothole
- 3- Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground

It is important that seat belts are always worn properly since the front airbags may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts, as shown in the illustration, that can easily move you out of position. Your seat belt will help keep you at a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and may cause serious or fatal injuries if you come into contact with it at this moment.

△ WARNING

- Do not attach anything to the steering wheel's padded cover, such as badges or accessories. They might strike and injure occupants when the airbag inflates.
- Do not place anything on or attach anything to the instrument panel above the glove box. They might strike and injure occupants when the airbag inflates.



△ WARNING

• Do not attach accessories to or place them in front of the windscreen. These objects could restrict airbag inflation or strike and injure an occupant when the air bags inflate.

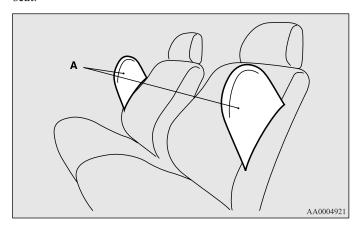
The side airbags (A) are contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks.

Side airbag system*

 Do not place packages, pets or other objects between the airbags and the driver or front passenger. They could affect airbag performance or cause injury when the airbag inflates.

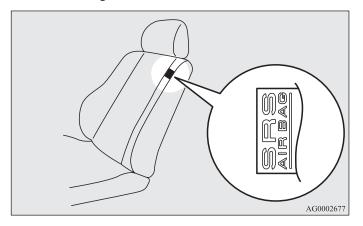
The side airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat

● Immediately after airbag inflation, several airbag system components will be hot. Do not touch these components. There is a danger of being burnt.



● The airbag system is designed to work only once. Once the airbags have deployed, they will not work again. They must be replaced immediately. We recommend you have the entire airbag system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

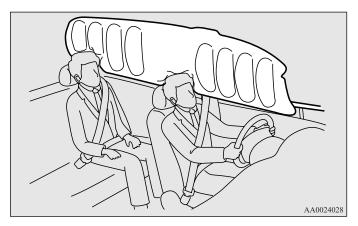
The label shown here is attached to the seatbacks equipped with a side airbag.



Curtain airbag system*

E00409100113

The curtain airbags are contained in the front pillars and roof side rail. The curtain airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat or second seat.



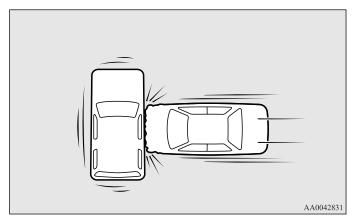
Deployment of side airbags and curtain airbags

00407700593

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment.

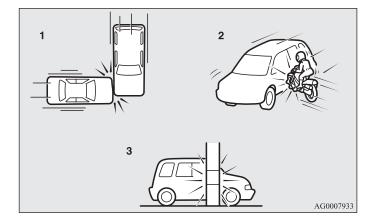
The typical condition is shown in the illustration.



The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, ensure that seat belts are always worn properly for the benefit of your personal safety and that of all occupants.

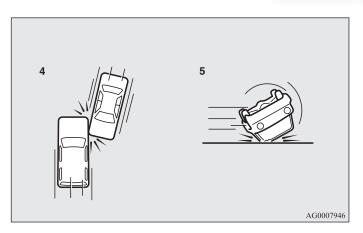
The side airbags and curtain airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

With certain types of side collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's side area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body. In addition, depending on the location of the impact, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy simultaneously. Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Side impacts in an area away from the passenger compartment
- 2- Motorcycle or other similar small vehicle collides with the side of vehicle
- 3- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object

2

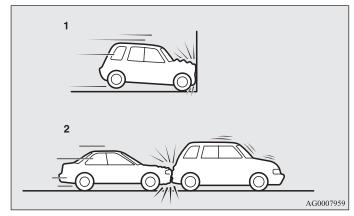


- 4- Oblique side impacts
- 5- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot usually provide protection to the occupant. Typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Head-on collisions
- 2- Rear-end collisions

Seat and seat belts

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

△ WARNING

● The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to supplement the driver and passenger seat belts in certain side impacts. Seat belts should always be worn properly, and the driver and passengers should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.

▲ WARNING

The side airbags and curtain airbags inflates with great force. The driver and passenger should not put their arms out the window, and should not lean against the door, in order to reduce risk of serious or possible fatal injury from the deploying side airbags and curtain airbags.

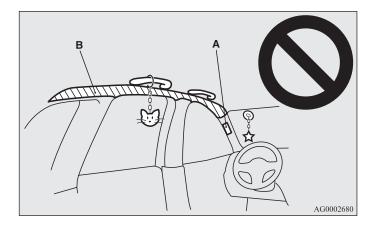


△ WARNING

- Do not allow any second seat occupant to hold onto the seatback of either front seat, in order to reduce risk of injury from the deploying side airbags. Special care should be taken with children.
- Do not place any objects near or in front of the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation, and also could cause injury if thrown free by side airbag deployment.
- Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.
- Do not install seat covers on seats with side airbags. Do not re-cover seats that have side airbags. This could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.

▲ WARNING

• Do not attach a microphone (A) or any other device or object to the area where the curtain airbags (B) activate such as on the windscreen, door windows, front and rear pillars and roof side or assist grips. When the curtain airbags inflate, the microphone or other device or object will be hurled away with great force or the curtain airbags may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.



△ WARNING

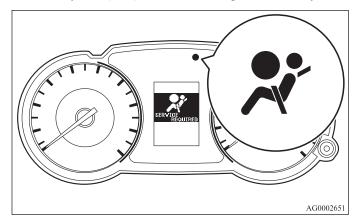
- Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag were to be activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.
- Never install a rearward-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint should only be used in the rear seat whenever possible. If a forward-facing child restraint must be used in the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position and use care to ensure that the child stays in the child restraint and away from the door.
- Do not allow a child to lean against or close to the front door even if seated in a child restraint system. A child should also not lean with the head against or be close to the area where the side airbags and curtain airbags are located. This is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain airbags inflate.
 - Failure to follow all of these instructions could lead to serious or fatal injury to a child.
- We recommend work around and on the side airbag system to be done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

SRS warning lamp/display

00407801038

The warning lamp/display illuminates when there is a fault with the system. In addition, the message "SERVICE REQUIRED" will appear on the multi-information display. Normally, when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON", the warning lamp should illuminate for several seconds and then go out.

After deployment of an SRS airbag or operation of the pre-tensioner system, the warning lamp will illuminate and stay on. The SRS warning lamp is shared by the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and the seat belt pre-tensioner system.



△ WARNING

- When the warning lamp/display acts as follows, the system could be faulty. In this case, the SRS airbag or seat belt pre-tensioner might not operate normally during a collision, etc., possibly resulting in injury. Therefore, have them inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.
 - The warning lamp does not illuminate or stays on when the ignition switch is turned to "ON".
 - The warning lamp illuminates while driving.
 - The warning message appears while driving.

2

SRS servicing

E00407900960

▲ WARNING

 We recommend any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS to be performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Improper work on the SRS components or wiring could result in inadvertent deployment of the airbags, or could render the SRS inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.

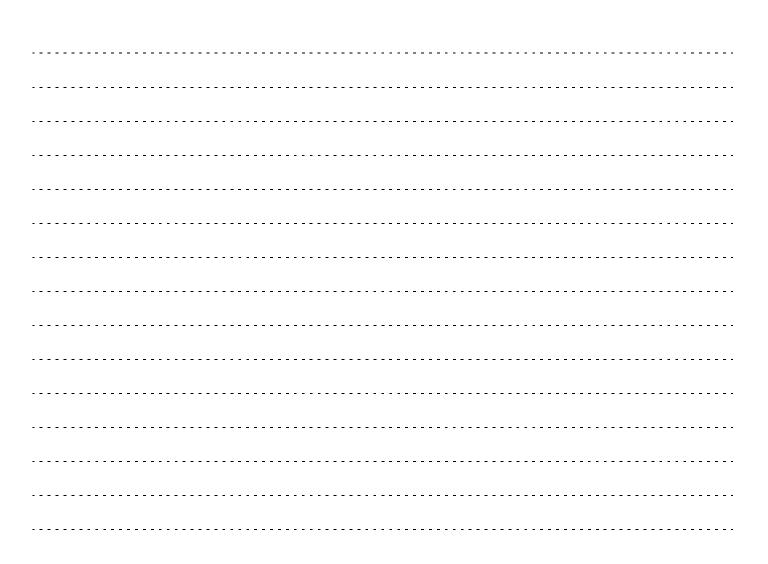
- Do not modify your steering wheel, seat belt retractor or any other SRS components. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If your vehicle has received any damage, we recommend you to have the SRS inspected to ensure it is in proper working order.
- Do not modify your front seats, centre pillar and centre console.

It can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.

If you found any tear scratch, crack or damage to the seat fabric near the side airbag, the portion of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail, you should have the SRS inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

NOTE

- When you transfer ownership of the vehicle to some other person, we urge you to alert the new owner that it is equipped with the SRS and refer that owner to the applicable section in this owner's manual.
- If your vehicle has to be scrapped do this in line with local legislation and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point to safely dismantle the airbag system.



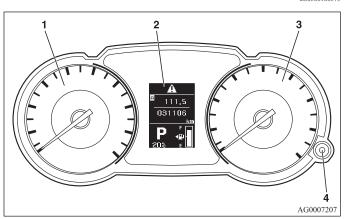
Instruments and controls

Instruments	2
Multi-information display	4
Indicator lamp, warning lamp, and	
information screen display list	41
Indicator lamps	53
Warning lamps	54
Information screen display	
Combination headlamps and dipper switch3-	
Headlamp levelling	65
Turn-signal lever	
Hazard warning flasher switch	
Fog lamp switch	
Wiper and washer switch	
Wiper deicer switch*	
Headlamp washer switch*	
Rear window demister switch	
Horn switch	

3

Instruments

E00500100573

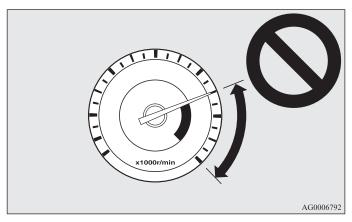


- 1- Speedometer (km or mph + km/h)
- 2- Multi-information display → P. 3-4 Information screen display list → P. 3-41
- 3- Tachometer \rightarrow P. 3-2
- 4- Daytime dipper button (meter illumination control) → P. 3-3

Tachometer

E00500300445

The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).



△ CAUTION

 When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine rpm).

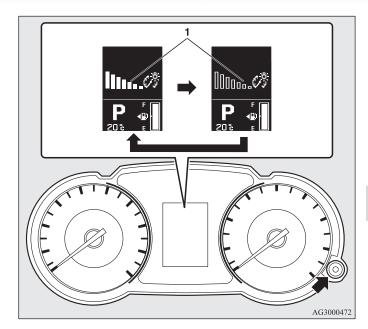
Daytime dipper button (meter illumination control)

E00519800055

Each time you press this button, there is a confirmation sound and the brightness of the instruments changes.

NOTE

- If you press and hold the button for longer than about 1 second, the brightness automatically scrolls through its different levels, and stops scrolling when you release the button.
 - Select your desired level of brightness.
- You can adjust to 8 different levels for when the tail lamps are illuminated and 8 for when they are extinguished.
- When the lamp switch is in the "AUTO" position, the meter illumination switches automatically to the adjusted brightness, depending on the brightness outside the vehicle.
- The brightness level of the instruments is stored when the ignition switch is turned off.



1- Brightness display

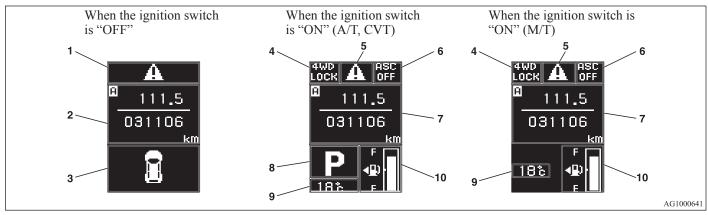
3

Multi-information display

E00519900186

The multi-information display gives following information: warnings, odometer/tripmeter, service reminder, engine coolant temperature, fuel level, outside temperature, selector lever position, 4WD operation status, average and momentary fuel consumption, driving range, average speed and meter illumination.

It is also possible to change the language and units used on the multi-information display etc.



- 1- "!" mark display screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF") \rightarrow P. 3-6
- 2- Information display screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")
 - \rightarrow P. 3-6

Interrupt display screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF") \rightarrow P. 3-8

- 3- Door ajar warning display screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF") → P. 3-10
- 4- Drive mode display screen* \rightarrow P. 3-12

- 5- "!" mark display screen (when the ignition switch is "ON") \rightarrow P. 3-12
- 6- Active Stability Control (ASC) OFF display screen*
 → P. 3-12
- 7- Information screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")

 → P. 3-13

 Interrupt screen (when the ignition switch is "ON") →
 P. 3-19
- 8- Selector lever position display screen* \rightarrow P. 3-20
- 9- Outside temperature display screen \rightarrow P. 3-21
- 10- Fuel level display screen \rightarrow P. 3-22

NOTE

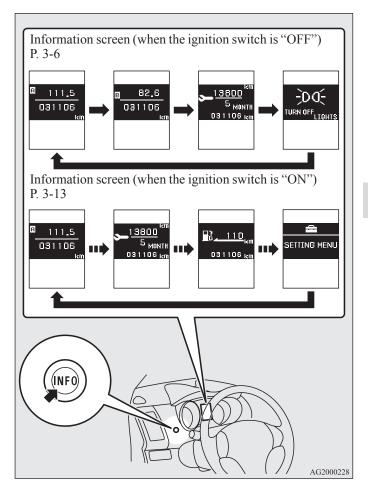
- The fuel units, temperature units, display language, and other settings can be changed.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-28.
- The display contents differ according to whether the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "ON" position.
 - Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")" on page 3-6.
 - Refer to "Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "OFF")" on page 3-43.
 - Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is turned from "OFF" to "ON")" on page 3-10.
 - Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-13.
 - Refer to "Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-45.

Multi-information meter switch

E0052000002

Each time the multi-information meter switch is operated, a sound is emitted and the multi-information display changes between information such as warnings, odometer/tripmeter, service reminder, engine coolant temperature, average and momentary fuel consumption, driving range, and average speed.

It is also possible to change elements such as the language and units used on the multi-information display by operating the multi-information meter switch.



3

"!" mark display screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")

E0052010001

If you press the multi-information meter switch and return from the warning display screen to the previous screen, the "!" mark is displayed.

Refer to "To return to the screen displayed before the warning display" on page 3-8.

This mark is also displayed if there is another warning other than the one displayed. When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the "!" mark goes out automatically.

NOTE

 When the "!" mark is displayed, the warning display screen can be redisplayed on the information screen.

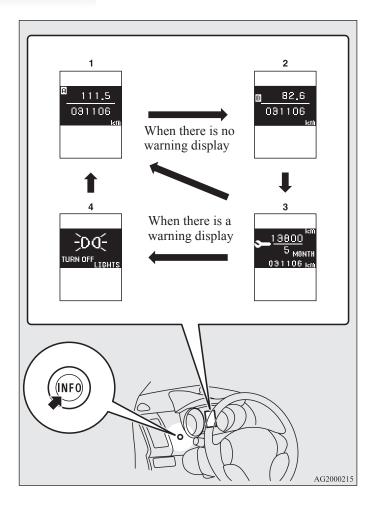
Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")" on page 3-6. Refer to "Information screen (when the

ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-13.

Information display screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")

E00520200235

Each time you lightly press the multi-information meter switch, the display switches in the following order.



- 1- Odometer/Tripmeter A
- 2- Odometer/Tripmeter **B**
- 3- Service reminder
- 4- Redisplay of a warning display screen

Odometer / Tripmeter

E00521200434

Each time you lightly press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches.

Odometer / Tripmeter $\boxed{\mathbf{A}} \to \text{Odometer}$ / Tripmeter $\boxed{\mathbf{B}} \to \text{Service reminder} \to \text{Redisplay of a warning display screen} \to \text{Odometer}$ / Tripmeter $\boxed{\mathbf{A}}$

Odometer

The odometer indicates the distance travelled.

Tripmeter

The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled between two points.

Example usage of tripmeter **A** and tripmeter **B**

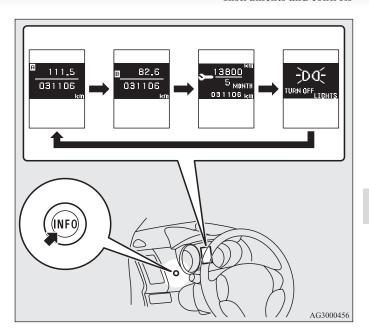
It is possible to measure two currently travelled distances, from home using tripmeter **A** and from a particular point on the way using tripmeter **B**.

To reset the tripmeter

To return the display to 0, hold down the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more. Only the currently displayed value will be reset.

Example

If tripmeter **A** is displayed, only tripmeter **A** will be reset.



NOTE

- If there is no warning display, the switching sequence is:
 Odometer / Tripmeter A → Odometer / Tripmeter B →
 Service reminder → Odometer / Tripmeter A.
- Both tripmeters A and B can count up to 9999.9 km (9999.9 miles).

 When a tripmeter goes past 9999.9 km (9999.9 miles), it returns to 0.0 km (0.0 miles).

Instruments and controls

● When disconnecting the battery terminal, the memories of tripmeter display **A** and display **B** are erased, and their displays return to 0.0 km (0.0 miles).



Service reminder

00521300451

This displays the distance and number of months until the next periodic inspection.

Refer to "Service reminder" on page 3-24.

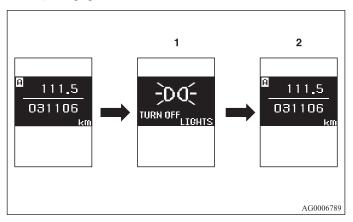
Interrupt display screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")

E00520500010

When there is information to be announced, such as lamp reminders, the buzzer sounds and the multi-information display switches to the warning display screen. Refer to the appropriate page and take the necessary measures.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

Refer to "Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "OFF")" on page 3-43.

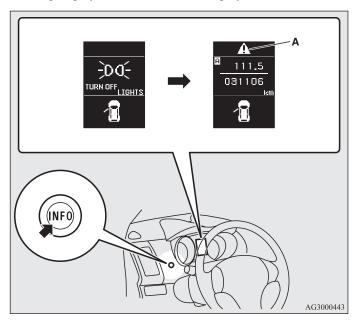


- 1- Information generated
- 2- Cause eliminated

To return to the screen displayed before the warning display

Even if the cause of the warning display is not eliminated, you can return to the screen that was displayed before the warning display.

If you press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches to the screen that was displayed before the warning display and the "!" mark is displayed.



A- "!" mark

NOTE

● Warning display screens with a "\' or '\' mark displayed in the upper right of the screen can be switched. If you want to switch the display, press the multi-information meter switch as follows.

"E": Press lightly.

"E": Press for about 2 seconds or more.

Redisplay of a warning display screen

When the "!" mark is displayed, if you lightly press the multiinformation meter switch a few times, the warning display screen you switched from is redisplayed.

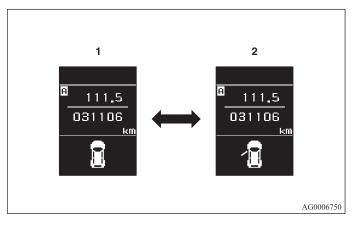
Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")" on page 3-6.

Instruments and controls

Door ajar warning display screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")

E00520600011

If any of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed, this displays the open door or tailgate.

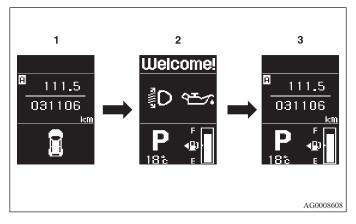


- 1- Doors and tailgate are closed
- 2- Doors or tailgate is open

Information screen (when the ignition switch is turned from "OFF" to "ON")

E00520700184

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the display switches in the following order.



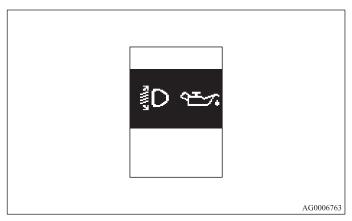
- 1- Screen when the ignition switch is "OFF"
- 2- System check screen
- 3- Screen when the ignition switch is "ON"

System check screen

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the system check screen is displayed for about 4 seconds. If there is no fault, the information screen (for ignition "ON") is displayed.

If there is a fault, the screen changes to the corresponding warning display.

Refer to "Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-45.

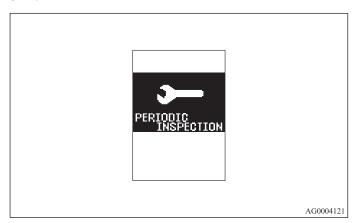


NOTE

• The system check screen display varies depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Service reminder

When the time for periodic inspection arrives, "PERIODIC INSPECTION" is displayed for a few seconds after the ignition switch "ON" screen. Refer to "Service reminder" on page 3-24.





Drive mode display screen*

E00520800198

This displays the 4WD system status.

If you select "4WD LOCK" mode with the drive mode selector, "4WD LOCK" is displayed; if you select "4WD AUTO" mode, "4WD" is displayed.

When the 2WD mode is selected nothing is displayed. Refer to "Drive mode selector" on page 4-47.



"!" mark display screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")

F00520900014

This is displayed when you press the multi-information meter switch and switch the warning display screen.

This mark is also displayed if there is another warning other than the one displayed.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the "!" mark goes out automatically.

NOTE

 When the "!" mark is displayed, the warning display screen can be redisplayed on the information screen.

Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")" on page 3-6. Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-13.



Active Stability Control (ASC) OFF display screen*

E00521000012

This is displayed when the active stability control (ASC) is turned off with the ASC OFF switch.

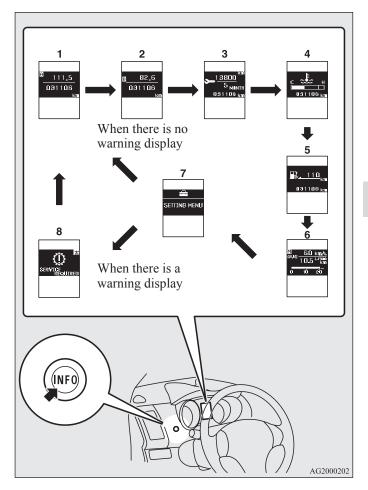
If there is a fault with the ASC, the ASC OFF display is shown.

Refer to "ASC OFF switch" on page 4-65.

Information screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")

E00521100198

Each time you lightly press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches in the following order.



Instruments and controls

- 1- Odometer / Tripmeter **A**
- 2- Odometer / Tripmeter **B**
- 3- Service reminder
- 4- Engine coolant temperature display
- 5- Driving range display
- 6- Average speed display, average fuel consumption display, momentary fuel consumption display
- 7- Function setting screen
- 8- Redisplay of a warning display screen

NOTE

- While driving, the function setting screen is not displayed even if you operate the multi-information meter switch. Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating. Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-28.
- When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the buzzer sounds and the screen display is switched.

Refer to "Interrupt display screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-19.



Odometer / Tripmeter

E00521200014

The operation method is the same as when the ignition switch is "OFF".

Refer to "Odometer / Tripmeter" for further details on page 3-14.



Service reminder

E00521300448

This displays the distance and number of months until the next periodic inspection.

Refer to "Service reminder" on page 3-24.



Engine coolant temperature display

E00521400162

This indicates the engine coolant temperature. If the coolant becomes hot, the engine coolant temperature display screen will automatically appear and "L" will blink.

Pay careful attention to the engine coolant temperature display while you are driving.

△ CAUTION

● If the engine is overheating, the display will be interrupted with a warning display. Then the engine coolant temperature display screen will appear and "L" will blink. In this case, the bar graph is on the red zone. Immediately park the vehicle in a safe place and take the required measures. Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 6-7.



Driving range display

E00521500017

This displays the approximate driving range (how many more kilometres or miles you can drive). When the driving range falls below approximately 50 km (30 miles), "---" is displayed.

Refuel as soon as possible.

NOTE

- The remaining distance is based on the previous fuel consumption data. The actual distance will depend on the driving conditions (road conditions, how you drive, etc.). When the battery terminal is disconnected, the previous fuel consumption data is erased. A value different from before may be displayed. Treat the distance displayed as just a rough guideline.
- When you refuel, the driving range display is updated.
 However, if you only add a small amount of fuel, the correct value will not be displayed.
 Fill with a full tank whenever possible.
- On rare occasions, the value displayed for the driving range may change if you are parked on an extremely steep incline. This is due to the movement of fuel in the tank and does not indicate any malfunction.

● The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km or miles). Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-28.



Average speed display

E00521600210

This displays the average speed from the last reset to the present time.

There are the following 2 mode settings.

For the method for changing the average speed display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-28.

Manual reset mode

- When the average speed is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average speed displayed at that time is reset.
- When the ignition switch is switched from "ACC" or "LOCK" to "ON", the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.

Although the mode setting is automatically switched to the auto reset mode, if you switch the mode setting to the manual reset mode, the average speed from the last time the display is reset will be displayed.

Auto reset mode

- When the average speed is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average speed displayed at that time is reset.
- If the ignition switch is at "ACC" or "LOCK" for about 4 hours or longer, the average speed display is automatically reset.

NOTE

- The average speed display can be reset individually for the auto reset mode and manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average speed cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km/h or mph).

 Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-28.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average speed display is erased if the battery is disconnected.



Average fuel consumption display

00521700208

This displays the average fuel consumption from the last reset to the present time.

There are the following 2 mode settings.

For information on how to change the average fuel consumption display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-28.

Manual reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average fuel consumption displayed at that time is reset.
- When the ignition switch is switched from "ACC" or "LOCK" to "ON", the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.

Although the mode setting is automatically switched to the auto reset mode, if you switch the mode setting to the manual reset mode, the average fuel consumption from the last time the display is reset will be displayed.

Auto reset mode

• When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average fuel consumption displayed at that time is reset. If the ignition switch is at "ACC" or "LOCK" for about 4 hours or longer, the average fuel consumption display is automatically reset.

NOTE

- The average fuel consumption display can be reset individually for the auto reset mode and manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average fuel consumption cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- The average fuel consumption will depend on the driving conditions (road conditions, how you drive, etc.). The displayed fuel consumption may vary from the actual fuel consumption. Treat the fuel consumption displayed as just a rough guideline.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-28.



Momentary fuel consumption display

E0052180

While driving, this displays the momentary fuel consumption, using a bar graph.

NOTE

- When the momentary fuel consumption cannot be measured, the bar graph is not displayed.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}.

Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-28.



Function setting screen

E00521000011

The "Display language", "Temperature unit", "Fuel consumption unit", and "Average fuel consumption and speed reset method" settings can be modified as desired.

Refer to "Changing function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" for further details on page 3-28.

Interrupt display screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")

E00522000080

Warning display

When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, a sound is emitted and the information screen is switched to the warning display screen.

Refer to the warning list and take the necessary measures.

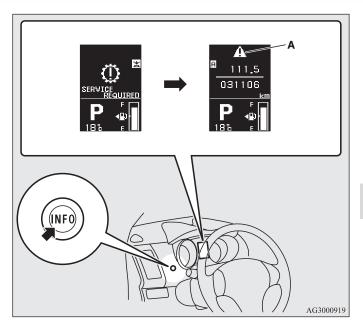
Refer to "Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-45.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

To return to the screen displayed before the warning display

Even if the cause of the warning display is not eliminated, you can return to the screen that was displayed before the warning display.

If you press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches to the screen that was displayed before the warning display and the "!" mark is displayed.



A- "!" mark

NOTE

■ Warning display screens with a "\" or "\" mark displayed in the upper right of the screen can be switched. If you want to switch the display, press the multi-information meter switch as follows.

"E": Press lightly.

"E": Press for about 2 seconds or more.

Instruments and controls

Redisplay of a warning display screen

When the "!" mark is displayed, if you lightly press the multiinformation meter switch a few times, the warning display screen you switched from is redisplayed.

Other interrupt displays

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen.

Refer to the appropriate page in the warning display list for further details.

Refer to "Other interrupt displays (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-51.



Selector lever position display screen*

E00532500

Shows the position of the selector lever. Refer to "Selector lever operation" on page 4-28.



Outside temperature display screen

E0052210014

This displays the temperature outside the vehicle.

NOTE

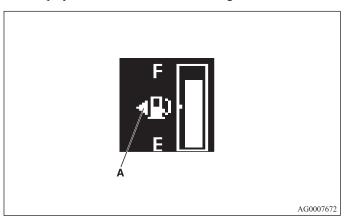
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (°C or °F).

 Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-28.
- The outside temperature can be displayed in a range of -30 °C to 50 °C (-22 °F to 122 °F).
- Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.

Fuel remaining display screen

This displays the amount of fuel remaining.

E00522200011



△ CAUTION

● Do not run out of fuel, or the catalytic converter may be adversely affected. If the warning display appears, refuel as soon as possible.

NOTE

- It may take several seconds to stabilise the display after refilling the tank.
- If fuel is added with the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the fuel gauge may incorrectly indicate the fuel level.

Fuel lid mark

E00522300070

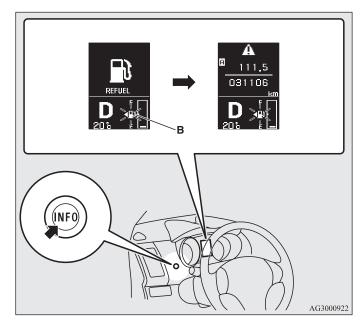
The arrow (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler is located on the left side of the body.

Fuel remaining warning display

00522400071

When the fuel is reduced to about 10 litres, the information screen switches to the interrupt display of the fuel remaining warning display, and the "nark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes slowly (about once per second). After a few seconds, the information screen returns from the fuel remaining warning display to the previous screen.

When the fuel is reduced further to about 5 litres, the information screen switches to the fuel remaining warning display and the "name" mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes quickly (about twice per second).



NOTE

 On inclines or curves, the display may be incorrect due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

Service reminder

0522500160

Displays the approximate time until the next periodic inspection recommended by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. When the inspection time has arrived "---" is displayed.

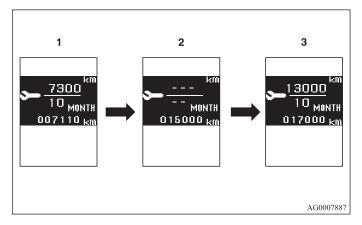
NOTE

 Depending on the vehicle specifications, the displayed time may differ from the next periodic inspection time recommended by MITSUBISHI MOTORS.

In addition, the display settings for the next periodic inspection time can be modified.

For modification of the display settings please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

For more details, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

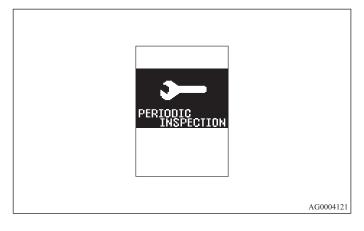


1. Displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

NOTE

- The distance is shown in units of 100 km (100 miles). The time is shown in units of months.
- 2. The display alerts the driver when the inspection time has arrived. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service point.

When the time for periodic inspection arrives, "PERI-ODIC INSPECTION" is displayed for a few seconds after the ignition switch is turned from 'OFF' to "ON".

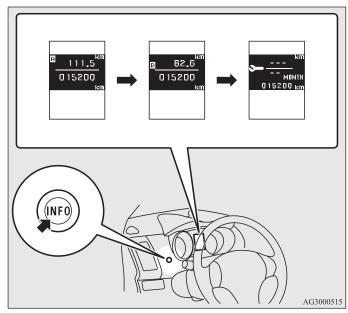


3. After your vehicle has been inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point, the display will show the time until the next periodic inspection.

To reset

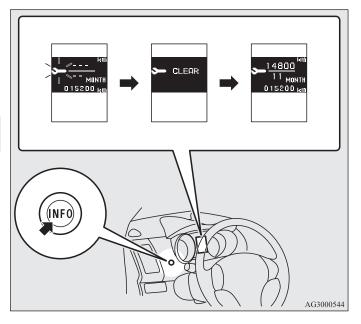
The "---" display can be reset while the ignition switch is "OFF". After the display has been reset, the time until the next periodic inspection will be displayed. "PERIODIC INSPECTION" will no longer be displayed when the ignition switch is switched from "OFF" to "ON".

1. When you lightly press the multi-information meter switch a few times, the information screen switches to the service reminder display screen.



2. Press the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds, until the symbol ">" flashes on the display. (If there is no further operation within 10 seconds after the symbol starts flashing, the display will return to the previous screen.)

3. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch while the icon is flashing to change the display from "---" to "CLEAR". After this, the time until the next periodic inspection will be displayed.



△ CAUTION

The customer is responsible for ensuring that periodic inspection and maintenance are performed.
 Inspections and maintenance must be performed to prevent accidents and malfunctions.

NOTE

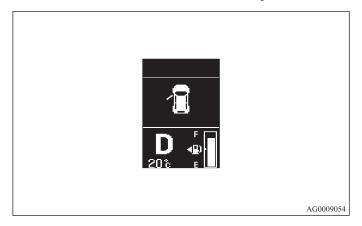
- The "---" display cannot be reset while the ignition switch is "ON".
- When "---" is displayed, after a certain distance and a certain period of time, the display is reset and the time until
 the next periodic inspection is displayed.
- If you accidentally reset the display, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point

Door ajar warning display screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")

E00522600073

If any of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed, this displays the open door or tailgate.

If the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 8 km/h while a door is ajar, the warning lamp will flash while a buzzer sounds 4 times. This notifies the driver that a door is ajar.



△ CAUTION

• Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning lamp is OFF.

NOTE

• In order to prevent the battery from running down, if you leave the door open a long time, the lamp goes out automatically.

Refer to "Lamps (room lamps, etc.) auto-cutout function" on page 5-124.

3

Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")

E00522700016

The multi-information display average fuel consumption and speed reset mode, fuel consumption unit, temperature unit, display language, language cooperative control, buzzer sound, and the time until the "REST REMINDER" display appears can be modified as desired.

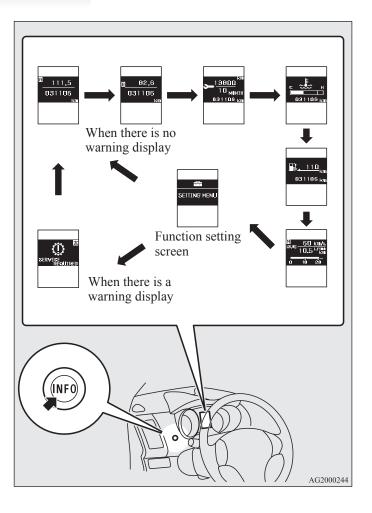
Also, all settings can be returned to their factory settings.

Changing function settings

E00522800150

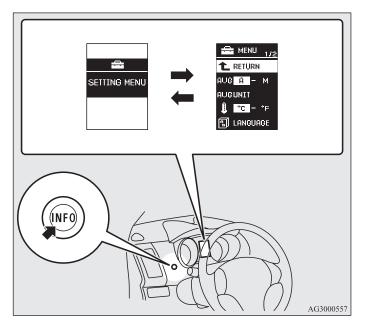
- 1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Firmly apply the parking brake and put the gearshift lever into the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position (A/T or CVT).
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch a few times to switch the information screen to the function setting screen.

Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-13.



△ CAUTION

- For safety, stop the vehicle before operating. While driving, even if you operate the multi-information meter switch, the function setting screen is not displayed.
- Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.



NOTE

- To return the menu screen to the function setting screen, press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more.
- If no operations are made within about 15 seconds of the menu screen being displayed, the display returns to the function setting screen.
- 4. Select the item to change on the menu screen and change to the desired setting. Refer to the following items for further details on the operation methods.

Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 3-30.

Refer to "Changing the fuel consumption display unit" on page 3-31.

Refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on page 3-33.

Refer to "Changing the display language" on page 3-33.

Refer to "Changing the language cooperative control*" on page 3-35.

Refer to "Operation sound setting" on page 3-36.

Refer to "Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed" on page 3-38.

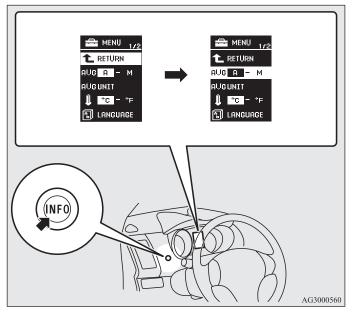
Refer to "Returning to the factory settings" on page 3-39.

Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed

E00522900180

The mode conditions for the average fuel consumption and average speed display can be switched between "Auto reset" and "Manual reset".

- 1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-28.
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "AVG (average fuel consumption and average speed setting)".



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in sequence from A (Auto reset mode) " M (Manual reset mode) " A (Auto reset mode).

The setting is changed to the selected mode condition.

Manual reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average fuel consumption and average speed displayed at that time are reset.
- When the ignition switch is switched from "ACC" or "LOCK" to "ON", the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.

Although the mode setting is automatically switched to the auto reset mode, if you switch the mode setting to the manual reset mode, the average fuel consumption and average speed from the last time the display is reset will be displayed.

Auto reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average fuel consumption and average speed displayed at that time are reset.
- If the ignition switch is at "ACC" or "LOCK" for about 4 hours or longer, the average fuel consumption display and average speed display are automatically reset.

NOTE

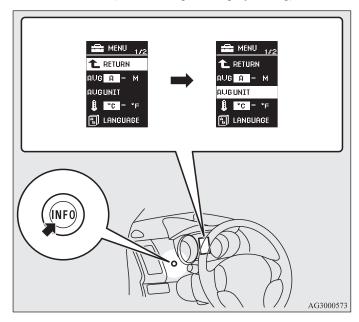
- The average fuel consumption display and average speed display can be reset individually for the auto reset mode and manual reset mode.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display and average speed display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".

Changing the fuel consumption display unit

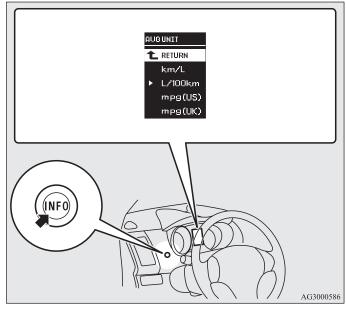
E00523000159

The display unit for fuel consumption can be switched. The distance, speed, and amount units are also switched to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

- Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-28.
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "AVG UNIT (fuel consumption display setting)".



- 3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "AVG UNIT" (fuel consumption display unit setting).
- 4. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to switch in sequence from km/L → L/100 km → mpg (US) → mpg (UK) → RETURN → km/L.



Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to change the setting to the selected unit.

NOTE

- The display units for the driving range, the average fuel consumption, the average speed and the momentary fuel consumption are switched, but the units for the indicating needle (speedometer), the odometer and the tripmeter will remain unchanged.
- The memory of the unit setting is erased if the battery is disconnected, and it returns automatically to L/100km.

The distance and speed units are also switched in the following combinations to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

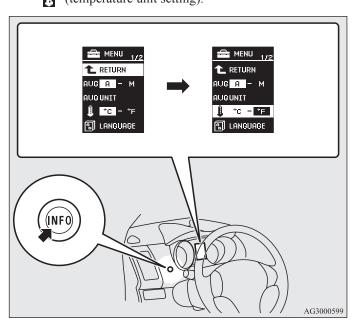
Fuel consumption	Distance (driving range)	Speed (average speed)
L/100 km	km	km/h
mpg (US)	mile (s)	mph
mpg (UK)	mile (s)	mph
km/L	km	km/h

Changing the temperature unit

E00523100147

The display unit for temperature can be switched.

- 1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-28.
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "\n" (temperature unit setting).



Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in sequence from °C → °F → °C.

The setting is changed to the selected temperature unit.

NOTE

• If the battery is disconnected, the unit setting is erased from memory and is automatically set to °C.

Changing the display language

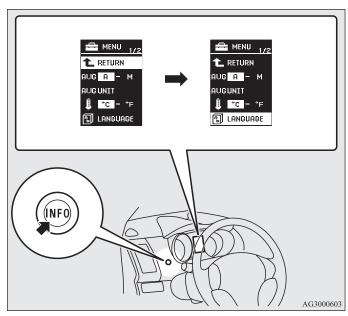
E00523200018

The language of the multi-information display can be switched.

 Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

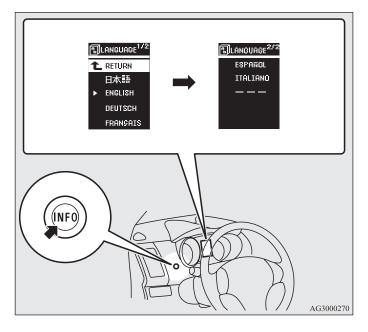
Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-28.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "LANGUAGE" (language setting).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "LANGUAGE" (language setting).

4. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to switch in sequence from JAPANESE → ENGLISH → GER-MAN → FRENCH → SPANISH → ITALIAN → "---" (do not display warning message) → RETURN → JAPANESE.



5. If you hold down the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more, the setting is changed to the selected language.

NOTE

- The memory of the language setting is erased if the battery is disconnected, and it returns automatically to ENG-LISH.
- If "---" is selected in the language setting, a warning message is not displayed when there is a warning display or interrupt display.

Changing the language cooperative control*

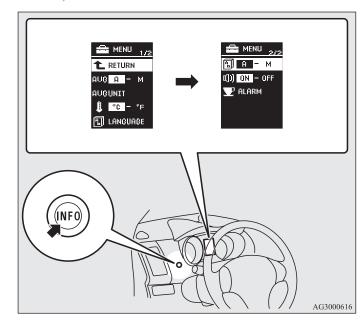
E0052330009

The language used in Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS) (if so equipped) or the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition (if so equipped) can be changed automatically to the same language as that shown in the multi-information display.

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-28.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "a" (language cooperative control). (Located on MENU 2/2).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch to switch in sequence from A (language cooperation enabled) → M (language cooperation disabled) → A (language cooperation enabled).

The setting is changed to the selected condition.

NOTE

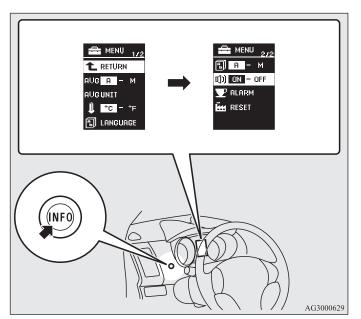
- The memory of the language cooperative control is erased if the battery is disconnected, and it returns automatically to A (language cooperation enabled).
- The language display modified with the language setting can be switched in the following manner.
 - When A (language cooperation enabled) has been selected with the language cooperative control, the language for Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS) (if so equipped) or the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition (if so equipped) is automatically changed to the language selected for the multi-information display.
 - When M (language cooperation disabled) has been selected with the language cooperative control, the language for Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS) (if so equipped) or the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition (if so equipped) is not automatically changed to the language selected for the multi-information display.

Operation sound setting

E00523400010

You can turn off the operation sounds of the multi-information meter switch.

- 1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-28.
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select """ (operation sound setting). (Located on MENU 2/2).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in sequence from ON (operation sound on) → OFF (operation sound off) → ON (operation sound on).

The setting is changed to the selected condition.

NOTE

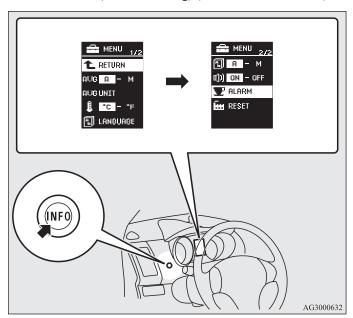
- The memory of the operation sound setting is erased if the battery is disconnected, and it returns automatically to ON (operation sound on).
- The operation sound setting only deactivates the operation sound of the multi-information meter switch. The warning display and other sounds cannot be deactivated.

Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed

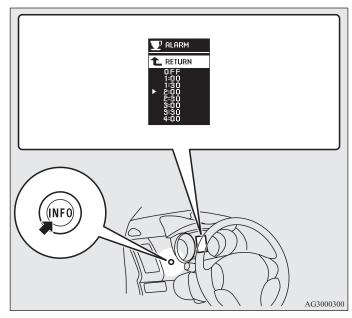
E00523500011

The time until the display appears can be changed.

- 1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-28.
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "ALARM" (rest time setting).(Located on MENU 2/2).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "ALARM" (rest time setting).



4. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select the time until the display.

5. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more, the setting is changed to the selected time.

NOTE

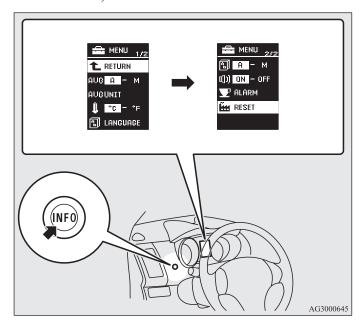
- If the battery is disconnected, the unit setting is erased from memory and is automatically set to OFF.
- The drive time is reset when the ignition switch is turned off.

Returning to the factory settings

E00523600012

All of the function settings can be returned to their factory settings.

- 1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-28.
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "RESET" (returning to the factory settings).(Located on MENU 2/2).



3. When you press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 5 seconds or more, the buzzer sounds and all of the function settings are returned to the factory settings.

NOTE

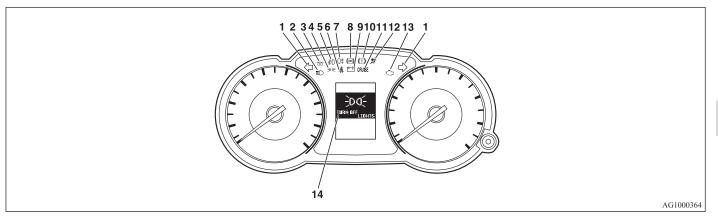
- The factory settings are as follows.
 - Average fuel consumption and average speed reset mode: A (Auto reset)
 - Fuel consumption display unit: L/100 km
 - Temperature unit: °C (Centigrade)
 - Display language: ENGLISH
 - Cooperative language setting: A
 - Operation sounds: ON (Operation sounds on)
 - "REST REMINDER" display: OFF

Indicator lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list

Indicator and warning lamps

E00523800131

E00523700013



- 1- Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps
 → P. 3-53
- 2- High-beam indicator lamp \rightarrow P. 3-53
- 3- Diesel preheat indicator lamp (diesel-powered vehicles)
 → P. 3-53
- 4- Position lamp indicator lamp \rightarrow P. 3-53
- 5- Front fog lamp indicator lamp* \rightarrow P. 3-53
- 6- Seat belt warning lamp \rightarrow P. 2-38
- 7- Rear fog lamp indicator lamp \rightarrow P. 3-53
- 8- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning lamp \rightarrow P. 4-59
- 9- Charge warning lamp \rightarrow P. 3-56
- 10- Brake warning lamp \rightarrow P. 3-54

- 11- Cruise control indicator lamp* \rightarrow P. 4-70
- 12- Supplemental restraint system (SRS) warning lamp \rightarrow P. 2-72
- 13- Check engine warning lamp \rightarrow P. 3-55
- 14- Information screen display list \rightarrow P. 3-42

Information screen display list

E0052390001

When there is information to be announced, such as lamp reminders, a sound is emitted and the screen switches to the displays shown below. Refer to the appropriate page and take the necessary measures.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

Refer to "Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "OFF")" on page 3-23.

Refer to "Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-45.

Refer to "Other interrupt displays (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-51.

NOTE

- A warning may be displayed on the information screen and the buzzer may sound in the following rare cases.

 This is caused by the system picking up interference such as noise or strong electromagnetic waves, and is not a functional problem.
 - An extremely strong electromagnetic wave is received from a source such as an illegal radio set, a spark from a wire, or a radar station.
 - Abnormal voltage or a static electricity discharge is generated by the operation of installed electrical equipment (including after-market parts).

If the warning display appears many times, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "OFF")

E00524000130

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
-DQ- TURN OFF	 You have forgotten to turn off the lamps. 	Refer to "Lamp auto-cutout function (head-lamps, fog lamp, etc.)" on page 3-60.
Ŵ	 After turning off the engine, an attempt was made to open the driver's door with the ignition switch in a position other than "LOCK" (PUSH OFF). 	 Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) position. Refer to "Ignition switch reminder system" on page 1-43.
STEERING WHEEL LOCK	 An attempt was made to lock all the doors and the tailgate with the ignition switch in a position other than "LOCK" (PUSH OFF). 	● Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) position. Refer to "Ignition switch reminder system" on page 1-24.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
KEY BATTERY LOW KEY MISSING CONFIRM KEY LOCATION CHECK DOORS SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the keyless operation system.	Refer to "Keyless operation system" on page 1-10.

Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "ON")

E00524100131

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
KEY BATTERY LOW KEY MISSING CONFIRM KEY LOCATION CHECK DOORS SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the keyless operation system.	Refer to "Keyless operation system" on page 1-10.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
CHECK	 The brake fluid level in the reservoir has fallen to a low level. There is a fault in the brake system. 	 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and inspect it. If the warning remains on after the inspection of the vehicle, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. Refer to "Brake warning display" on page 3-57.
(ABS) SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the ABS.	 Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and take corrective measures. Refer to "ABS warning" on page 4-59.
1	 One of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed. The open door is indicated. 	● Close the door or tailgate. Refer to "Door ajar warning display (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-27.
CHECK	● The engine is overheated.	 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and take corrective measures. Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-6.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
SLOW DOWN	 The automatic transmission (A/T or CVT) fluid temperature is too high. 	Refer to "Automatic transmission INVECS-II Sports Mode 6A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)" on page 4-27. Refer to "Automatic transmission INVECS-III Sports Mode 6CVT (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System III)" on page 4-37.
FASTEN SEAT BELT	 You turned the ignition switch to the "ON" position without fastening your seat belt. 	• Fasten your seat belt properly. Refer to "Seat belt warning" on page 2-37.
SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the fuel system.	 We recommend you to consult a MIT- SUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Serv- ice point.
RELEASE PARKING BRAKE	You are driving with the parking brake still applied.	• Release the parking brake. Refer to "Brake warning display" on page 3-57.
CHECK	 There is a fault in the engine oil circulation system. 	 Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you have it checked. Refer to "Oil pressure warning dis- play" on page 3-59.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the charging system.	 Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service point. Refer to "Charge warning display" on page 3-58.
SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the SRS airbag or the pre-tensioner system.	 We recommend you have it checked. Refer to "Supplemental restraint system (SRS) warning lamp" on page 2-72.
 	 There is a fault in the automatic head- lamp levelling system. 	 We recommend you have it checked. Refer to "Automatic headlamp level- ling" on page 3-67.
SERVICE REQUIRED	 There is a fault in the active stability control system (ASC). 	We recommend you have it checked. Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)" on page 4-63.
FOT FOI SERVICE REQUIRED	 There is a fault in the electronically controlled 4WD system. 	 We recommend you have it checked. Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 4-47.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the A/T or CVT.	● We recommend you have it checked. Refer to "Automatic transmission INVECS-II Sports Mode 6A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)" on page 4-27. Refer to "Automatic transmission INVECS-III Sports Mode 6CVT (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System III)" on page 4-37.
SLOW DOWN	 The electronically controlled 4WD system is hot. 	Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 4-47.
CHECK	 There is a problem with one of the sys- tems without a specific message. 	We recommend you to consult a MITSUBI- SHI MOTORS Authorised Service point.
SERVICE REQUIRED	● The fuel additives are running low.	Refill the fuel additives at a MITSUBI- SHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
REFUEL	• Fuel is running low.	 Refuel as soon as possible. Refer to "Fuel remaining warning display" on page 3-23.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
CHECK	 More than the specified amount of particulate matter (PM) has accumulated inside the diesel particulate filter (DPF). 	 We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service point. Refer to "Diesel particulate filter (DPF)" on page 4-23.
CHECK ENGINE OIL LEVEL	● The engine oil is running low.	 Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and check the engine oil level. Refer to "Engine oil level warning dis- play" on page 3-59.
REMOVE WATER IN SEPARATOR	 More than specified limit of water has accumulated in the fuel filter. 	 Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and drain the water from the fuel filter. Refer to "Fuel filter indicator display" on page 3-56.
POSSIBLE ICY ROADS	• The outside temperature is 3 °C (37 °F) or less.	 Be careful of ice on the road. The road can be icy even when this warning is not displayed, so drive carefully.

Other interrupt displays (when the ignition switch is "ON")

E00524200057

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen. For further details, please refer to the appropriate page about the system.

Screen	System operation status	Reference
中央 ローターロ 2WD	● When "2WD" mode is selected with the drive mode selector	Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 4-47.
■ ◆■ ■ ◆■ 4WD AUTO	When "4WD AUTO" mode is selected with the drive mode selector	
4WD LOCK	When "4WD LOCK" mode is selected with the drive mode selector	
	When the active stability control (ASC) is operating	Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)" on page 4-63.

Alerts the driver in time for periodic inspections.

Screen	Solution
	We recommend you have it checked. Refer to "Service reminder" for further details on page 3-24.

The setting for rest intervals can be changed.

Screen	Solution
REST REMINDER	Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and take a rest. Use this display as rough guide for taking rests during a long drive. The interval from the start of your trip until this message is displayed can be set. Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-28. The display and buzzer alert the driver when the set time is reached. If you continue to drive without having a rest, the buzzer sounds about every 5 minutes to encourage you to take a rest. In the following cases, the time driven is reset and the display returns to the previous display screen. After this, when the set time is reached again, the buzzer and display will encourage you to take a rest. The buzzer sounds 3 times. The ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position. The multi-information meter switch is held for about 2 seconds or more.

Indicator lamps

E00501600100



Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps

E00501700172

These indicator lamps blink on and off when a turn-signal lamp is operating.

NOTE

 If the blinking is too fast, the cause may be a blown lamp bulb or a faulty turn-signal connection.

When the hazard warning lamp switch is pressed, all turn-signal lamps will flash on and off continuously.



High-beam indicator lamp

E00501800173

This indicator lamp illuminates when the high beam is used.



Front fog lamp indicator lamp*

E0050190035

This lamp illuminates while the front fog lamps are on.



Rear fog lamp indicator lamp

E00502000185

This lamp illuminates while the rear fog lamp is on.



Position lamp indicator lamp

E00508900173

This indicator lamp illuminates while the front fog lamps are on.



Diesel preheat indicator lamp (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00502300087

This indicator lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine can be started.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp will stay on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position. Then turn the switch to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indicator lamp will not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

Warning lamps

E00502400147



Brake warning lamp

E00502501073

This lamp will illuminate for a few seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. A warning will also appear on the multi-information display.

With the ignition switch "ON", the brake warning lamp illuminates under the following conditions:

- When the parking brake lever has been engaged.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir falls to a low level.
- When the brake circuit is not operating correctly.

Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning lamp is off.

\triangle CAUTION

- If either of the situations described below occur, there is a risk of reduced brake effectiveness. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and have it checked.
 - The brake warning lamp does not turn off when the parking brake is released.
 - The brake warning lamp remains illuminated during driving.

△ CAUTION

- If the brake warning lamp comes on at the same time as the ABS warning lamp, the brake force distribution function is not working so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable. Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and have it checked.
- In case of impaired braking performance, bring the vehicle to a halt in the following manner:
 - Depress the brake pedal harder than usual.
 - Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
 - Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and pull the parking brake lever.

 Depress the brake pedal to switch on the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.



Check engine warning lamp

E00502600703

This lamp is a part of an onboard diagnostic system which monitors the emissions, engine and automatic transmission control systems.

If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this lamp illuminates or flashes.

Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

This lamp will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned "ON", and goes off after the engine has started. If it does not go off after the engine has started, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

\triangle CAUTION

- Prolonged driving with this lamp on may cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability.
- If the lamp does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to thegONh position, we recommend you to have the system checked.

△ CAUTION

• If the lamp illuminates while the engine is running, avoid driving at high speeds and we recommend you to have the system checked.

Accelerator pedal and brake pedal response may be negatively influenced under these conditions.

NOTE

● The engine electronic control module accommodating the onboard diagnostic system has various fault data (especially about the exhaust emission) stored.

This data will be erased if a battery cable is disconnected which will make a rapid diagnosis difficult. Do not disconnect a battery cable when the check engine warning lamp is ON.

Charge warning lamp

00502700456

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned "ON", and goes off after the engine has started.

A warning is also displayed on the multi-information display.

△ CAUTION

• If it illuminates while the engine is running, there is a problem in the charging system. Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

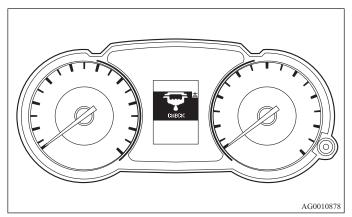
Information screen display

E00502400150

Fuel filter warning display

E00503500028

If the water accumulated in the fuel filter exceeds the limit when the ignition switch is turned to "ON", the message "REMOVE WATER IN SEPARATOR" will appear on the multi-information display.



△ CAUTION

• If this warning is displayed while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and drain the water from the fuel filter.

Prolonged driving while the message "REMOVE WATER IN SEPARATOR" is displayed may damage the engine.

3

NOTE

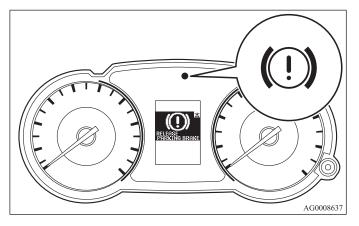
 If "REMOVE WATER IN SEPARATOR" does not go out or appears frequently after removing the water, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Points.

Brake warning display

E00502500786

When "RELEASE PARKING BRAKE" is displayed

This warning is displayed if you drive with the parking brake still applied. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster only illuminates when the parking brake is applied.



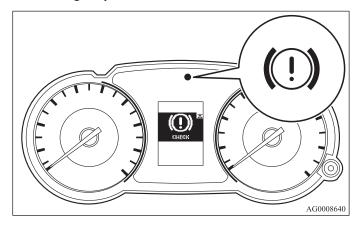
\triangle CAUTION

 If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.
 If this warning is displayed, release the parking brake.

When "CHECK" is displayed

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, if the brake fluid is low, this warning is displayed.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates.



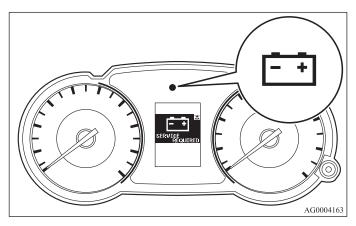
\triangle CAUTION

- If this warning stays illuminated and does not go out while driving, there is a danger of ineffective braking. If this happens, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.
- If the brake warning display is displayed and the brake warning lamp and the ABS warning lamp are illuminated at the same time, the braking force distribution function will not operate, so the vehicle may be destabilised during sudden braking. Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and we recommend you to have it checked.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
 - Depress the brake pedal harder than usual. Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
 - Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and pull the parking brake lever.
 - Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

Charge warning display

E0050270050

If there is a fault with the charging system, the "SERVICE REQUIRED" warning is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates.



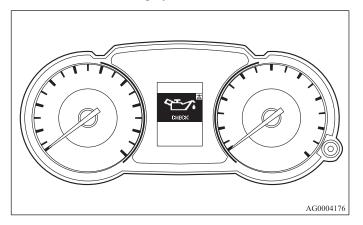
△ CAUTION

• If the warning is displayed while the engine is running, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

Oil pressure warning display

E0052430009

If the engine oil pressure drops while the engine is running, the "CHECK" warning is displayed on the information screen of the multi-information display.



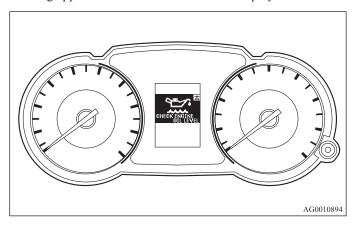
\triangle CAUTION

- If the vehicle continues to be driven while this warning is displayed, doing so could cause engine seizure or damage since the engine oil level is either low or there is a fault in the lubrication system.
- If the warning is displayed while the engine is running, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and check the engine oil level.
- If the warning is displayed while the engine oil level is normal, have the engine inspected.

Engine oil level warning display

F0050290011

If the engine oil level falls the specified limit with the ignition switch turned to "ON", the "CHECK ENGINE OIL LEVEL" warning appears on the multi-information display.



\triangle CAUTION

• If this warning is displayed while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and check the engine oil level.

Refer to "Engine oil" on page 8-6.

3

Combination headlamps and dipper switch

00506001236

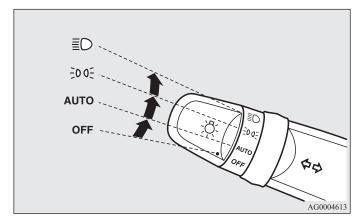
Headlamps

NOTE

- Do not leave the lights on for a long time while the engine is stopped. Otherwise, the battery will discharge.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy, but this does not indicate a functional problem.

When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you have it checked.

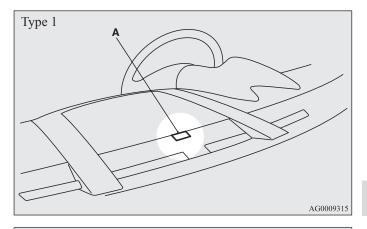
Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.

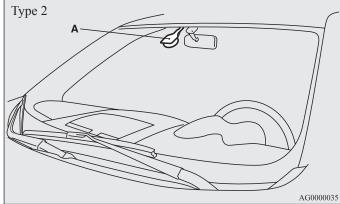


OFF	All lamps off
AUTO	With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, head- lamps, position, tail, licence plate, and instrument panel lamps turn on and off automatically in accord- ance with the outside light level. All lamps turn off automatically when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.
3005	Position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lamps on
≣O	Headlamps and other lamps switch on

NOTE

- The sensitivity of the automatic light control can be adjusted. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display.
 - Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.
- When the headlamps are turned off by the automatic light control, the front fog lamps (if so equipped) and rear fog lamps also go off. When the headlamps are subsequently turned back on by the automatic light control, the front fog lamps also come on but the rear fog lamps stay off. If you wish to turn the rear fog lamps back on, operate the switch again.
- Do not place anything on the automatic light sensor (A), and do not clean with a glass cleaner.





Instruments and controls

 If the lamps do not turn on or off with the switch in the "AUTO" position, operate the switch manually. We recommend you have your vehicle checked.

Vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp*

When the engine is running while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the lamp switch is set to 'AUTO' or "OFF", the low beam of the headlamps, the tail lamps, etc., will illuminate.

Lamp automatic cut-out function (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.)

• If the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or the key is removed from the ignition switch, while the lamp switch is in the "≣O" position, the lamps automatically go out when the driver's door is opened.

[When the engine was started using the key]

• If the key is removed and the driver's door is opened, a high-pitched buzzer will sound intermittently to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.

[When the engine was started by keyless operation function]

- If the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) position and the driver's door is opened, a high-pitched buzzer will sound intermittently to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.
- If the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position or "ACC" position, or the key is removed from the ignition switch, while the lamp switch is in the "≣O" position, the lamps will remain on for about 3 minutes after the driver's door has been shut and then turn off automatically.

NOTE

- The lamp auto-cutout will not function when the lamp switch is in the "FOGE" position.
- The lamp auto-cutout function can also be disabled. For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

When you want to keep the lamps on:

- 1. Turn the lamp switch to the "OFF" position while the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position.
- 2. If you turn on the lamps again with the switch in the "₹00₹" or "₹0" position, then the lamps will remain on.

NOTE

• If the driver's door is opened with the ignition key removed (vehicles with conventional key), the high pitched lamp reminder buzzer sounds intermittently. The buzzer stops when the driver's door is closed. (A warning will also appear on the multi-information display.)

The buzzer can be stopped in the following manner:

- Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
- Close the driver's door.

• If the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position (vehicles with keyless operation key), the high pitched lamp reminder buzzer will sound intermittently.

The buzzer stops when the driver's door is closed. (A warning will also appear on the multi-information display.)

The buzzer can be stopped in the following manner:

- Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
- Close the driver's door.

Lamp reminder buzzer

E00506100344

[When the engine was started using the key]

If the lights are on when the driver's door is opened while the ignition key is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or has been removed from the ignition switch, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn them off.

[When the engine was started by keyless operation function]

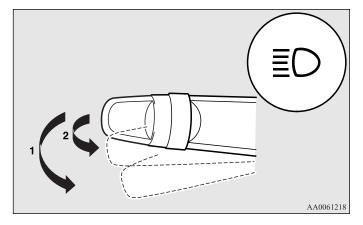
If the lights are on when the ignition switch is turned to "LOCK" or "ACC" or if the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch on "LOCK", a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn them off.

In both cases, the buzzer will automatically stop if the lamp auto-cutoff function is activated, or the lamp switch is turned off, or the door is closed.

Dipper (High/Low beam change)

E00506200320

When the lamp switch is in the "\(\exists \)\"D" position, the beam changes from high to low (or low to high) each time the lever is pulled fully (1). While the high beam is on, the high beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will also illuminate.



Headlamp flasher

E0050630019

The high beams flash when the lever is pulled slightly (2), and will go off when it is released.

When the high beam is on, the high beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE

- The high beams can also flash when the lamp switch is OFF.
- If you turn the lamps off with the headlamps set to highbeam, the headlamps are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the lamp switch is next turned to the "≣O" position.

Headlamp levelling

E00517400031

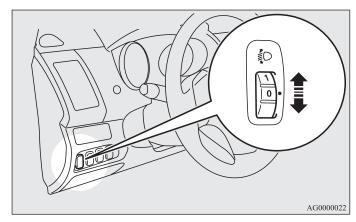
Headlamp levelling switch (except for vehicles with discharge headlamps)

E00517500146

The angle of the headlamp beam varies depending on the load carried by the vehicle.

The headlamp levelling switch can be used to adjust the headlamp illumination distance (of the low beam) so that the headlamps' glare does not dazzle the drivers of approaching vehicles.

Set the switch according to the following table.



Instruments and controls

5 seat configuration

Vehicle condition					•
Switch position	"0"	"0"	"2"	"3"	"4"

●:1 person

:Full luggage loading

Switch position 0 - Driver only/Driver + 1 front passenger

Switch position 2 - 5 passengers (including driver)

Switch position 3 - 5 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage load

Switch position 4 - Driver + full luggage load

7 seat configuration

Vehicle condition	0	endend			-0	
Switch position	"0"	"0"	"2"	"3"	"3"	"4"

●:1 person

:Full luggage loading

Switch position 0 - Driver only/Driver + 1 front passenger

Switch position 2 - Driver + 1 front passenger + 2 passengers on third seat

Switch position 3 - 7 passengers (including driver)

7 passengers (including driver) + Full lug-

gage load

Switch position 4 - Driver + Full luggage load

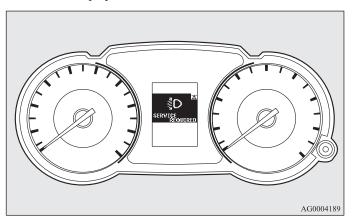
Automatic headlamp levelling (vehicles with discharge headlamps)

E00517600118

This system automatically adjusts the direction of the headlamps (beam position) depending on changes in the loading condition of the vehicle, such as the number of occupants or luggage weight. While the headlamps are turned ON with the ignition switch ON, the beam height is automatically adjusted when the vehicle is stopped.

Headlamps (with automatic headlamp levelling system) warning display

If there is a fault in the automatic headlamp levelling system, the message "SERVICE REQUIRED" appears on the multi-information display.



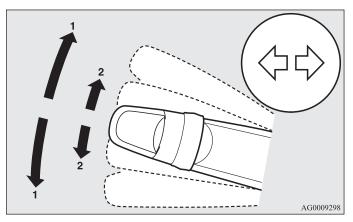
\triangle CAUTION

 If this warning is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning and we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

3

Turn-signal lever

E00506500801



1- Turn signals

When making a normal turn, use position (1). The lever will return automatically when cornering is completed.

2- Lane-change signals

When moving the lever to (2) slightly to indicate a lane change, the turn-signal lamps and indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will only flash while the lever is operated. If you only pull the lever to (2) and then release it, the turn-signal lamps and indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will flash three times

NOTE

- If the lamp flashes unusually quickly, the bulb in a turnsignal lamp may have burned out. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected.
- It is possible to change the following functions: For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
 On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication
 - System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

 Elashing of turn signal lamps flash when the layer is
 - Flashing of turn-signal lamps flash when the lever is operated with the ignition switch in the "ACC" position.
 - Deactivation of the turn-signal lamp 3-flash function for lane changes
- Adjustment of time required to operate the lever for the 3flash function.
 - For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

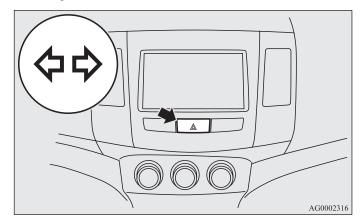
Hazard warning flasher switch

E00506600408

Use the hazard warning flasher switch when the vehicle has to be parked on the road for any emergency.

The hazard warning flashers can always be operated, regardless of the position of the ignition switch.

Push the switch to turn on the hazard warning flashers, all turn signal lamps flash continuously. To turn them off, push the switch again.



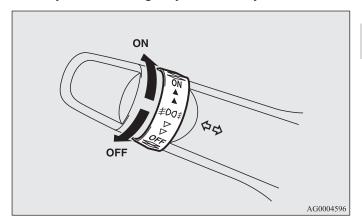
Fog lamp switch

E00506700034

Front fog lamp switch*

E00508300294

The front fog lamps can be operated while the headlamps or tail lamps are on. Turn the knob in the "ON" direction to switch on the front fog lamps. An indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will also come on. Turn the knob in the "OFF" direction to switch off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



NOTE

• The front fog lamps are automatically switched off when the headlamps and tail lamps turn off. To switch the front fog lamps on again, turn the knob in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps or tail lamps.

Instruments and controls

• In the case of vehicles with a Daytime Running Lamp, the front fog lamps can be operated even if the lamp switch is set to the "OFF" position.

Rear fog lamp switch

E00508400107

The rear fog lamp can be operated when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on.

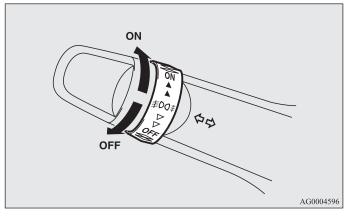
An indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when the rear fog lamp is turned on.

[Vehicle without front fog lamp]

Turn the knob once in the "ON" direction to turn on the rear fog lamps. To turn the rear fog lamp off, turn the knob once in the "OFF" direction. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.

[Vehicle with front fog lamp]

Turn the knob once in the "ON" direction to turn on the front fog lamps. Turn the knob once more in the "ON" direction to turn on the rear fog lamp. To turn the rear fog lamp off, turn the knob once in the "OFF" direction. Turn the knob once more in the "OFF" direction to turn off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



NOTE

- The rear fog lamp is automatically turned off when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) are turned off.
- To turn the rear fog lamp on again, turn the knob once in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps. (Vehicle without front fog lamps)
- To turn the rear fog lamp on again, turn the knob twice in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps. (Vehicle with front fog lamps)
- In case of vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp, the rear fog lamp can be operated even if the lamp switch is set to the "OFF" position.

Wiper and washer switch

E00507101218

△ CAUTION

• If the washer is used in cold weather, washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze, resulting in poor visibility. Heat the glass with the defroster or rear window demister before using the washer.

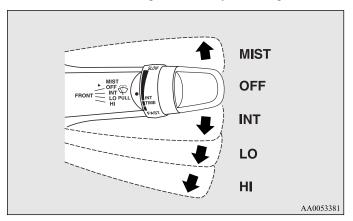
Windscreen wipers

E00516900055

Except for vehicles with rain sensor

The windscreen wipers can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.



MIST - Misting function

The wipers will operate once.

OFF - Off

INT - Intermittent (Speed sensitive)

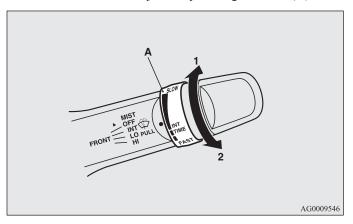
LO - Slow

HI - Fast

Instruments and controls

To adjust intermittent intervals

With the lever in the "INT" (speed-sensitive) position, intermittent intervals can be adjusted by turning the knob (A).



- 1- Fast
- 2- Slow

NOTE

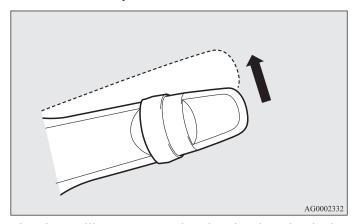
 The speed-sensitive-operation function of the windscreen wipers can be deactivated.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Misting function

The misting function can be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.



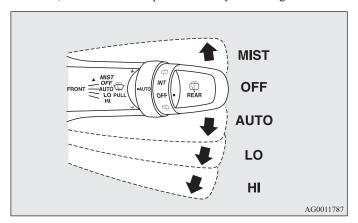
The wipers will operate once when the wiper lever is raised to the "MIST" position and released. This operation is useful when it is drizzling, etc. The wipers will only operate while the lever is held in the "MIST" position.

Vehicles with rain sensor

E00517000024

The windscreen wipers can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.



MIST - Misting function

The wipers will operate once.

OFF - Off

AUTO- Auto-wiper control

Rain sensor

The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wetness on the windscreen.

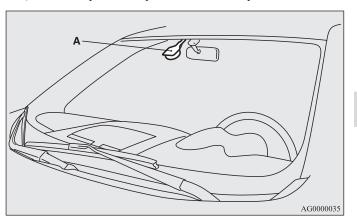
LO - Slow

HI - Fast

Rain sensor

E00517100025

Only functional when the ignition switch is "ON" position. If the lever is put in the "AUTO" position, the rain sensor (A) will detect the extent of rain (or snow, other moisture, dust, etc.) and the wipers will operate automatically.



△ CAUTION

● With the ignition switch in the "ON" position and the lever in the "AUTO" position, the wipers may automatically operate in the situations described below.

Under the following circumstances your hands might get trapped and you could suffer injuries or the wipers could be damaged. Therefore, be sure to turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or move the lever to the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.

- If you cover the rain sensor when cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen.
- If you wipe the area around rain sensor with a cloth when cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen.
- When driving into an automatic car wash.
- The windscreen is subjected to a physical shock.
- The rain sensor is subjected to a physical shock.

NOTE

- To protect the rubber blades of the wipers, the wipers do not operate when the vehicle is stationary and the ambient temperature is 0 °C or lower.
- Do not cover the sensor by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen. Do not put any water-repellent coating on the windscreen either. The rain sensor would not be able to detect the extent of rain, and the wipers might stop functioning normally.
- In the following cases, the rain sensor may be malfunctioning.

Have the vehicle checked at an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

- When the wipers operate at a constant interval despite changes in the extent of rain.
- When the wipers do not operate even though it is raining.
- The wipers may operate automatically when water, dust, mud, insects, tree sap, oil or salt, etc. adhere to the windscreen on top of the rain sensor or when the windscreen is frozen. (Strong electromagnetic waves, etc. may also cause incorrect operation.) The wipers will stop functioning if they cannot remove objects attached to the windscreen.

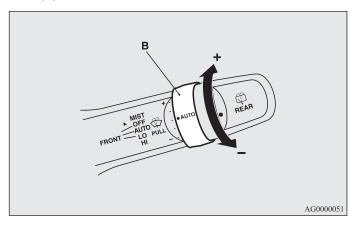
To make the wipers start operating again, place the lever in the "LO" or "HI" position after the objects stuck to the windscreen have been removed.

 Contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for replacing the windscreen or reinforcing the glass around the sensor.

To adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor

E00517200039

With the lever in the "AUTO" (rain sensor) position, it is possible to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor by turning the knob (B).



"+"- Higher sensitivity to rain

NOTE

 It is possible to change the following functions: For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

- Automatic operation (rain drop sensing function) can be changed to intermittent operation (vehicle-speed sensing function).
- Automatic operation (rain drop sensing function) can be changed to intermittent operation (not vehicle-speed sensing function).

[&]quot;-"- Lower sensitivity to rain

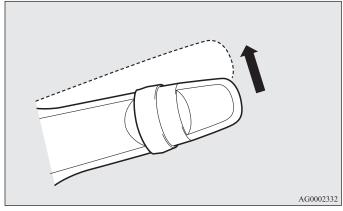
Instruments and controls

Mist removal function

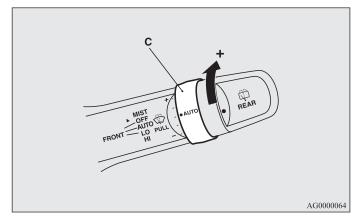
E00517300027

If you pull the lever in direction of the arrow and release it, the wipers will operate once.

Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.



The wipers will operate once if the lever is raised to the "MIST" position and released, provided the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the "MIST" position.



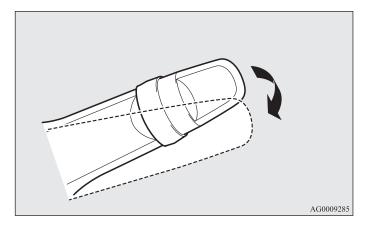
The wipers will operate once if the lever is in the "AUTO" position and the knob (C) is turned in the "+" direction, provided the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Windscreen washer

E0050720037

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever toward you. The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed

On a vehicle equipped with the headlamp washer, the headlamp washer operates together with the windscreen washer the first time the windscreen washer is used if the headlamps are on.



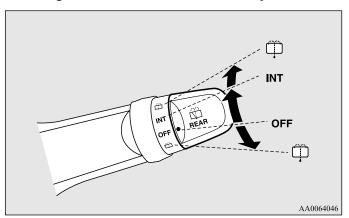
△ CAUTION

• If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze resulting in poor visibility. Heat the glass with the defroster or demister before using the washer.

Rear window wiper and washer

E0050720077

The rear window wiper and washer switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position.



INT - The wiper operates continuously for several seconds and then operates intermittently at roughly 8-second intervals.

OFF - Off



The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window when the knob is turned fully in either direction.

The wipers operate automatically several times while the

washer fluid is being sprayed.

Instruments and controls

NOTE

- To ensure a clear rear view, the wiper performs several continuous operations when the reverse gear is engaged while the switch is in the "INT" position.
 - After this continuous operation, the wiper will automatically switch to intermittent operation.
- It is possible to change the following functions: For further information, we recommend you to consult a MIT-SUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
 On vehicles with the Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), this function can be customised via the
 - Adjustment of the interval for intermittent operation
 - Changing intermittent wiper operation to continuous wiper operation

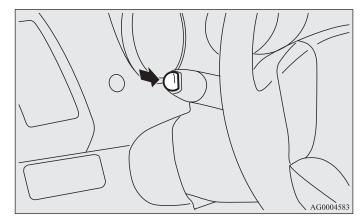
display. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Headlamp washer switch*

F00507800188

The headlamp washer can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position and the lamp switch at the "\(\bar{\text{EO}}\)" position.

Push the button once and the washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlamps.



NOTE

• If the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position and the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer operates together with the windscreen washer the first time the windscreen washer lever is pulled.

Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

E00510000025

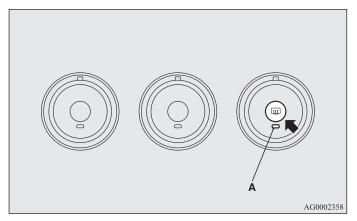
- If the moving wipers become blocked by ice or other deposits on the glass, the motor may burn out even if the wiper switch is turned to OFF. If obstruction occurs, park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the ignition, and clean the deposits from the glass so that the wipers operate smoothly.
- Do not use the wipers when the glass is dry.
 They may scratch the glass surface and the blades wear out prematurely.
- Before using the wipers in cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass. The motor may burn out if the wipers are used with the blades frozen onto the glass.
- Avoid using the washer continuously for more than 20 seconds. Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
 - Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
- Periodically check the level of washer fluid in the reservoir and refill if required.
 - During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer reservoir. Failure to do so could result in loss of washer function and frost damage to the system components.

Wiper deicer switch*

E00507700057

The rear window demister switch can be operated when the engine is running.

When the front wipers have frozen to the windscreen at the parked positions, turning on this switch will heat the windscreen to make the wipers operable. Press the switch and the deicer will operate and turn on the indicator lamp (A).



NOTE

• The switch is automatically turned off after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To turn off the switch while it is operating, press the switch again.

3

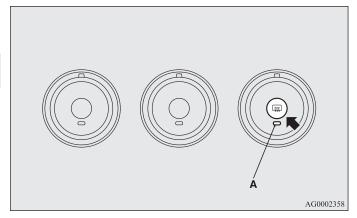
Rear window demister switch

F00507900697

The rear window demister switch can be operated when the engine is running.

Push the switch to turn on the rear window demister. It will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes. To turn off the demister within about 20 minutes, push the switch again.

The indicator lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.



NOTE

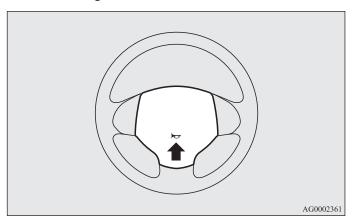
- When the rear window demister switch is pressed, the outside rearview mirrors are defogged or defrosted. Refer to "Heated mirror" on page 4-14.
- When the rear window demister switch is pushed, the window glass becomes warm and the wipers become operable. Refer to "Wiper deicer switch" on page 3-79.
- The demister switch is not to melt snow but to clear mist.
 Remove snow before use of the demister switch.

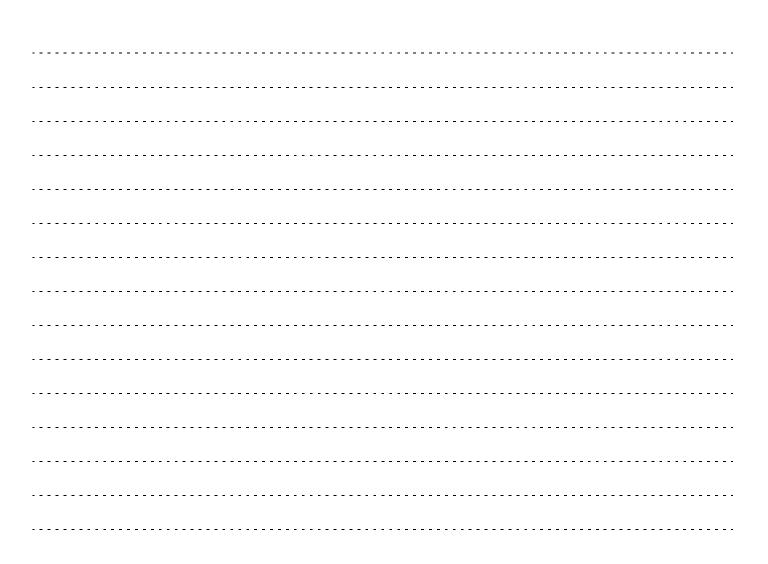
- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, use a soft cloth and wipe lightly along the heater wires, being careful not to damage the wires.
- Do not allow objects to touch the inside of the rear window glass, damaged or broken wires may result.

Horn switch

E00508000318

Press the steering wheel on or around the ">" mark.





Starting and driving

Economical driving	4-	2
Driving, alcohol and drugs		3
Safe driving techniques	4-	3
Running-in recommendations		5
Parking brake		6
Parking		8
Steering wheel height adjustment	4-	9
Inside rear-view mirror		9
Outside rear-view mirrors	4-	10
Ignition switch	4-	15
Steering wheel lock	4-	18
Starting the engine	4-	19
Diesel particulate filter (DPF)*	4-	23
Manual transmission*	4-	25
Automatic transmission INVECS-II Sports		
Mode 6A/T (Intelligent & Innovative		
Vehicle Electronic Control System II)*	4-	27
Automatic transmission INVECS-III Sports		
Mode 6CVT (Intelligent & Innovative		
Vehicle Electronic Control System III)*	4-	37
Electronically controlled 4WD system*	4-	47
4-wheel drive operation	4-	51

Inspection and maintenance following	
rough road operation	22
Cautions on the handling of 4-wheel drive	
vehicles	55
Braking	57
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	58
Power steering system4-	63
Cruise control*	68
Reversing sensor system*4-	76
Active stability control (ASC)*4-	63
Rear-view camera*	82
Cargo loads	86
Trailer towing	89

Economical driving

E00600100789

For economical driving, there are some technical requirements that have to be met. The prerequisite for low fuel consumption is a properly adjusted engine. In order to achieve longer life of the vehicle and the most economical operation, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals in accordance with the service standards.

Fuel economy and generation of exhaust gas and noise are highly influenced by personal driving habits as well as the particular operating conditions. The following points should be observed in order to minimize wear of brakes, tyres and engine as well as to reduce environmental pollution.

Starting the engine

Avoid sudden acceleration and sudden starts, as they will increase fuel consumption.

Shifting

Shift only at an appropriate speed and engine speed. Always use the highest shift position possible.

The drive mode-selector should be set to "2WD" when driving 4WD vehicles on normal roads and express ways to obtain best possible fuel economy.

City traffic

Frequent starting and stopping increases the average fuel consumption. Use roads with smooth traffic flow whenever possible. When driving on congested roads, avoid use of a low shift position at high engine speeds.

Idling

The vehicle consumes fuel even during idling. Avoid extended idling whenever possible.

Speed

At higher the vehicle speed, more fuel is consumed. Avoid driving at full speed. Even a slight release of the accelerator pedal will save a significant amount of fuel.

Tyre inflation pressure

Check the tyre inflation pressures at regular intervals. Low tyre inflation pressure increases road resistance and fuel consumption. In addition, low tyre pressures adversely affect tyre wear and driving stability.

Cargo loads

Do not drive with unnecessary articles in the luggage compartment. Especially during city driving where frequent starting and stopping is necessary, the increased weight of the vehicle will greatly affect fuel consumption. Also avoid driving with unnecessary luggage or carriers, etc., on the roof; the increased air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

Cold engine starting

Starting of a cold engine consumes more fuel.

Unnecessary fuel consumption is also caused by keeping a hot engine running. After the engine is started, commence driving as soon as possible.

Air conditioning

The use of the air conditioning will increase the fuel consumption.

4

Driving, alcohol and drugs

E00600200070

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired even with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you have been drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab or a friend, or use public transportation. Drinking coffee or taking a cold shower will not make you sober.

Similarly, prescription and nonprescription drugs affect your alertness, perception and reaction time. Consult with your doctor or pharmacist before driving while under the influence of any of these medications.

▲ WARNING

• NEVER DRINK AND DRIVE.

Your perceptions are less accurate, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired.

Safe driving techniques

E00600300446

Driving safety and protection against injury cannot be fully ensured. However, we recommend that you pay extra attention to the following:

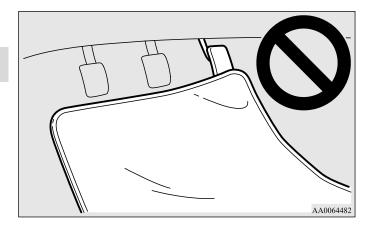
Seat belts

Before starting the vehicle, make sure that you and your passengers have fastened your seat belts.

rioor ma

▲ WARNING

• Keep floor mats clear of the pedals by correctly laying floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle.
To prevent the floor mats from slipping out of position, securely retain them using the hook etc.
Note that laying a floor mat over a pedal or laying one floor mat on top of another can obstruct pedal operation and lead to a serious accident.



Carrying children in the vehicle

- Never leave your vehicle unattended with the key and children inside the vehicle. Children may play with the driving controls and this could lead to an accident.
- Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with the laws and regulations, and for maximum protection in case of an accident.
- Prevent children from playing in the luggage compartment. It is quite dangerous to allow them to play there while the vehicle is moving.

Loading luggage

When loading luggage, be careful not to load above the height of seats. This is dangerous not only because rearward vision will be obstructed, but also the luggage may be projected into the passenger compartment under hard braking.

4

Running-in recommendations

E00600401196

During the running-in period for the first 1,000 km, it is advisable to drive your new vehicle using the following precautions as a guideline to aid long life as well as future economy and performance.

- Do not race the engine at high speeds.
- Avoid rapid starting, accelerating, braking and prolonged high-speed running.
- Keep to the running-in speed limit shown below.
 Please note that the legal speed limits displayed must be adhered to.
- Do not exceed loading limits.
- Refrain from towing a trailer.

Vehicles with M/T

	Speed limit				
Shift point	Petrol-powered vehicles	Diesel-powered vehicles			
		2000 models	2200 models		
1st gear	30 km/h	20 km/h	20 km/h		
2nd gear	60 km/h	45 km/h	45 km/h		
3rd gear	90 km/h	65 km/h	70 km/h		
4th gear	115 km/h	95 km/h	100 km/h		
5th gear	145 km/h	120 km/h	125 km/h		
6th gear	-	140 km/h	155 km/h		

Vehicles with A/T

Shift point	Speed limit
1st gear	15 km/h
2nd gear	50 km/h
3rd gear	85 km/h
4th gear	120 km/h
5th gear	130 km/h
6th gear	130 km/h

Vehicles with CVT

Shift	point	Speed limit
"D" (D	RIVE)	130 km/h
	1st position	50 km/h
	2nd position	60 km/h
In sports mode	3rd position	70 km/h
in sports mode	4th position	90 km/h
	5th position	120 km/h
	6th position	130 km/h

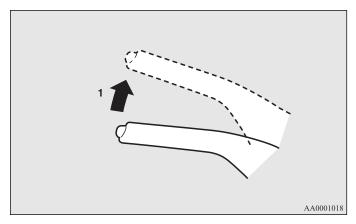
Starting and driving

Parking brake

E00600500653

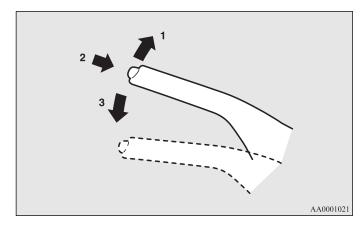
To park the vehicle, first bring in to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake.

To apply



1- Pull the lever up without pushing the button at the end of hand grip.

To release



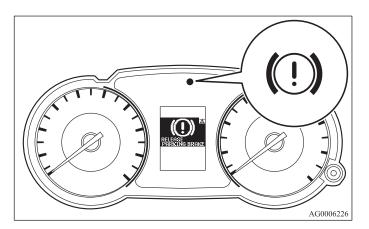
- 1- Pull the lever up slightly.
- 2- Push the button at the end of hand grip.
- 3- Push the lever downward.

4

\triangle CAUTION

● Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and brake warning lamp is off. If you drive without the parking brake fully released, "RELEASE PARKING BRAKE" will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.



\triangle CAUTION

• When you intend to apply the parking brake, firmly press the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a complete stop before pulling the parking brake lever. Pulling the parking brake lever with the vehicle moving could make the rear wheels lock up, thereby making the vehicle unstable. It could also make the parking brake malfunction.

4

Parking

E00600600856

To park the vehicle, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the gearshift lever to 1st or "R" (Reverse) position for vehicles with M/T, or set the selector lever to "P" (PARK) position for vehicles with A/T or CVT.

Parking on a hill

To prevent the vehicle from rolling, follow these procedures:

Parking on a downhill

Turn the front wheels toward the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Set the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the "R" (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position (with A/T or CVT). If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

Parking on an uphill

Turn the front wheels away from the kerb and move the vehicle back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Set the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the 1st position (with M/T) or the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position (with A/T or CVT). If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

NOTE

● If your vehicle is equipped with A/T or CVT, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the "P" (PARK) position.

Parking with the engine running

Never leave the engine running while you take a short sleep/rest. Also, never leave the engine running in a closed or poorly ventilated place. Leaving the engine running risks injury or death from accidentally moving the gearshift lever (with M/T) or the selector lever (with A/T or CVT) or the accumulation of toxic exhaust fumes on the passenger compartment.

Where you park

△ WARNING

 Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.

When leaving the vehicle

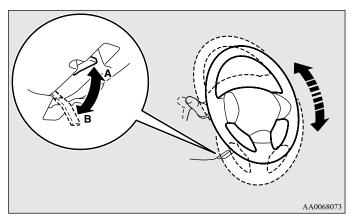
Always carry the key and lock all doors and the tailgate when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

Steering wheel height adjustment

E00600700352

- 1. Release the tilt lock lever while holding the steering wheel up.
- 2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired height.
- 3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the tilt lock lever fully upward.



- A- Locked
- B- Release

△ WARNING

• Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while you are driving the vehicle.

Inside rear-view mirror

E00600800366

Adjust the rear-view mirror only after making any seat adjustments so you have a clear view to the rear of the vehicle.

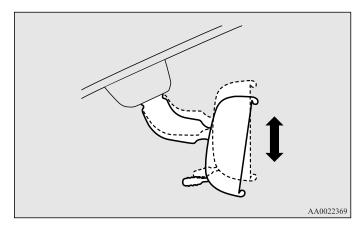
△ WARNING

 Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirror while driving. This can be dangerous.
 Always adjust the mirror before driving.

Adjust the rear-view mirror to maximize the view through the rear window.

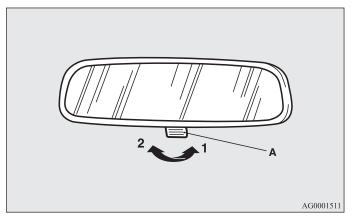
To adjust the vertical mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up and down to adjust its position.



To reduce the glare

The lever (A) at the bottom of the mirror can be used to adjust the mirror to reduce the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.



- 1- Normal
- 2- Anti-glare

Outside rear-view mirrors

E00600900338

To adjust the mirror position

E00601000479

The outside rear-view mirrors can be operated when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

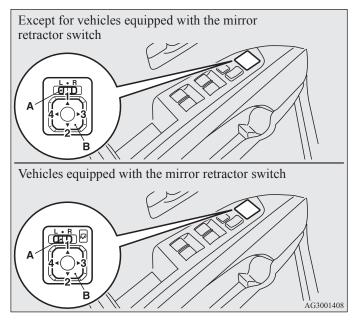
△ WARNING

- Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous.
 - Always adjust the mirrors before driving.
- Your vehicle is equipped with convex type mirrors. Please take into consideration, but objects you see in the mirror will look smaller and farther away compared to a normal flat mirror.

Do not use this mirror to estimate distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

4

1. Place the lever (A) to the same side as the mirror whose adjustment is desired.



- L- Left outside mirror adjustment
- R- Right outside mirror adjustment

- 2. Press the switch (B) to the left, right, up or down to adjust the mirror position.
- 1- Up
- 2- Down
- 3- Right
- 4- Left
- 3. Return the lever (A) back to the middle position (\bullet) .

Retracting and extending the outside mirrors

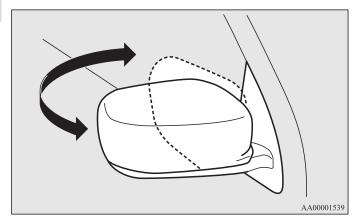
The outside mirror can be folded in towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in narrow areas.

CAUTION

Do not drive the vehicle with the mirror folded in. The lack of rearward visibility normally provided by the mirror could lead to an accident.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch]

Push the mirror toward the back of the vehicle with your hand to retract it in. When extending the mirror, pull it out toward the front of the vehicle until it clicks to lock in place.

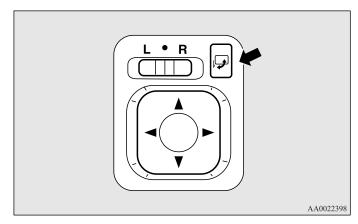


[For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch]

Retracting and extending the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch

With the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position, push the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors. Push it again to extend the mirrors to their original positions.

After placing the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position, it is possible to retract and extend the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch for about 30 seconds.



4

\triangle CAUTION

• It is possible to retract and extend the mirrors by hand. After retracting a mirror using the mirror retractor switch, however, you should extend it by using the switch again, not by hand. If you extended the mirror by hand after retracting it using the switch, it would not properly lock in position. As a result, it could move because of the wind or vibration while you are driving, taking away your rearward visibility.

NOTE

- Be careful not to get your hands trapped while a mirror is moving.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless entry system or keyless operation system, the mirrors can also be retracted or extended with the remote control switch Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 1-6.
 - Refer to "Keyless operation system: keyless entry system" on page 1-38.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, the mirrors can also be retracted with the door or tailgate switch.
 - Refer to "Keyless operation system: To operate using the keyless operation function" on page 1-14.
- If you move a mirror by hand or it moves after hitting a person or object, you may not be able to return it to its original position using the mirror retractor switch. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to place the mirror in its retracted position and then push the switch again to return the mirror to its original position.
- When freezing has occurred and mirrors fail to operate as intended, please refrain from repeated pushing of the retractor switch as this action can result in burn-out of the mirror motor circuits

Automatic extension of mirrors

If the engine is stopped and started with the mirrors retracted, the mirrors automatically extend for safety when the vehicle speed reaches 30 km/h.

NOTE

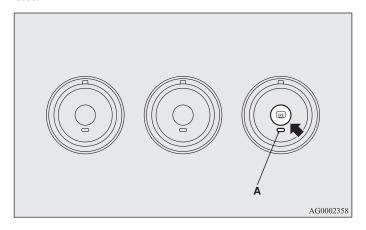
- If the mirrors are retracted manually or using the mirror switch after the engine is started, they do not extend automatically. Use the mirror switch to extend the mirrors.
- Functions can be modified as stated below. Please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. On vehicles equipped with Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.
 - Automatically extend when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, and automatically retract when the driver's door is opened after the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.
 - Deactivate the automatic extension function.
 - If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless entry system or keyless operation system, automatically retract or extend when all the doors and the tailgate are locked or unlocked using the remote control switches.
 - If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, automatically retract when all the doors and the tail gate are locked using the door switch.

Heated mirror

E00601200282

To demist or defrost the outside rear-view mirrors, press the rear window demister switch.

The indicator lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on. The heater will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes.

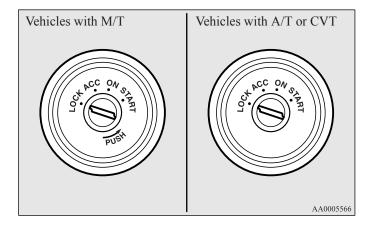


Ignition switch

E00601401148

[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system] For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, refer to "Keyless operation system: Ignition switch" on page1-19,1-30.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]



LOCK

The engine is stopped and the steering wheel locked. The key can only be inserted and removed in this position.

ACC

The engine is stopped, but the audio system and other electric devices can be operated.

ON

The engine is running, and all the vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.

START

The starter motor operates. Once the engine starts, let go of the key. The key will automatically return to the "ON" position.

NOTE

Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobiliser. To start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered to the immobiliser computer.

Refer to "Electronic immobiliser" on page 1-4.

ACC power auto-cutout function

When a certain period has elapsed with the ignition switch in the "ACC" position, the function automatically cuts out the power for the audio system and other electric devices that can be operated with that position.

When the ignition switch is turned from the "ACC" position, the power supplies again.

The factory setting is "No Auto Cut".

If you wish to modify the setting to "Auto Cut", please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point

NOTE

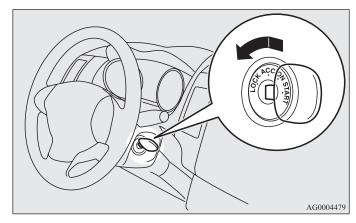
• The time until the power cuts out can be set either "Auto Cut after 30 minutes" or "Auto Cut after 60 minutes". For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBI-SHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment.

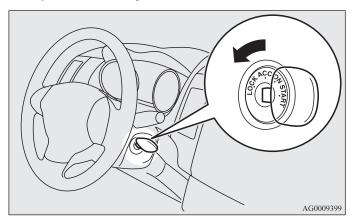
Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

To remove the key

For vehicles with a M/T, when removing the key, push the key in at the "ACC" position and keep it depressed until it is turned to the "LOCK" position and remove it.



For vehicles with an A/T or CVT, when removing the key, first set the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and then turn the key to the "LOCK" position and remove it.



\triangle CAUTION

- Do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will be locked, causing loss of control.
- If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.
- Do not leave the key in the "ON" position for a long time when the engine is not running, doing so will cause the battery to be discharged.
- Do not turn the key to the "START" position while the engine is running. Doing so could damage the starter motor.

Steering wheel lock

E00601500429

[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system] For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, refer to "Keyless operation system: Steering wheel lock" on page 1-25, 1-33.

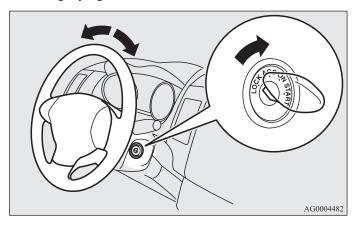
[Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]

To lock

Remove the key at the "LOCK" position. Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

To unlock

Turn the key to the "ACC" position while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left.



△ CAUTION

• Remove the key when leaving the vehicle. In some countries, it is prohibited to leave the key on the vehicle when parked.

Starting the engine

E00601600723

[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system] For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, refer to "Keyless operation system: Starting" on page 1-25, 1-34.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]

Tips for starting

Do not operate the starter motor continuously longer than 10 seconds; doing so could run down the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to "LOCK", wait a few seconds, and then try again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

▲ WARNING

 Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.

\triangle CAUTION

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had a chance to warm up.

△ CAUTION

- Release the ignition key as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

Starting the engine (petrol-powered vehicles)

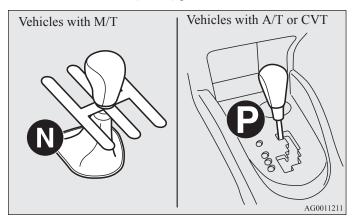
E00601701415

Normal conditions

The starting procedure is as follows:

- 1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- 4. Fully depress the clutch pedal (M/T).
- 5. On vehicles with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.

On vehicles with A/T or CVT, make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.



- 6. After turning the ignition key to the "ON" position, make certain that all warning lamps are functioning properly before starting the engine.
- 7. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

NOTE

• A ticking noise may be heard after starting the engine.

This is not an abnormal condition. The noise will disappear after a short time of engine running.

If the ticking noise continues after the engine is warmed up, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

At extreme cold ambient temperature

If the engine won't start, depress the accelerator pedal about halfway while cranking the engine. Once the engine starts, release the accelerator pedal.

\triangle CAUTION

• When starting the engine, make sure that you press on the brake pedal. At extreme cold ambient temperature move your foot to the brake pedal immediately after the engine has started.

Flooded engine

If the engine was flooded during starting, first operate the starter for 5 to 6 seconds while fully depressing the accelerator pedal, then start the engine without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Using the MIVEC engine (3000 models)

The MIVEC engine automatically switches its intake-valve control between a low-speed mode and a high-speed mode in accordance with driving conditions for maximum engine performance.

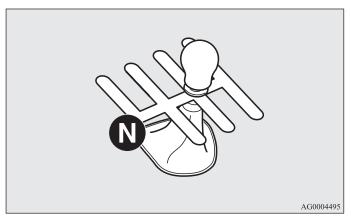
NOTE

● To protect the engine, the high-speed mode may not be selected while the engine coolant temperature is low. In such a case, the engine revolutions do not rise to over 5,000 rpm even if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

Starting the engine (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00601800103

- 1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- 4. Fully depress the clutch pedal.
- 5. Place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.



6. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.

The diesel preheat indicator lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, return the ignition key to the "LOCK" position. Then, turn the key to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indicator lamp does not come on even if the ignition key is placed in the "ON" position.
 - Start the engine by turning the ignition key right to the "START" position.
- 7. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

NOTE

• A ticking noise may be heard after starting the engine. This is not an abnormal condition. The noise will disappear after a short time of engine running.

If the ticking noise continues after the engine is warmed up, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

Fuel injection amount learning process (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00616000086

To keep exhaust emissions and engine noise low, the engine very occasionally performs a learning process for the fuel injection amount.

The engine sounds slightly different from usual while the learning process is taking place. The change in the engine sound does not indicate a fault.

Diesel particulate filter (DPF)*

The diesel particulate filter (DPF) is a device that captures most of the particulate matter (PM) in the exhaust emissions of the diesel engine. The DPF automatically burns away trapped PM during vehicle operation. Under certain driving conditions, however, the DPF is not able to burn away all of the trapped PM and, as a result, an excessive amount of PM accumulates inside it

△ WARNING

● The DPF reaches very high temperatures. Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust system since a fire could occur.

\triangle CAUTION

Do not use any type of fuel or engine oil that is not specified for your vehicle. Also, do not use any moisture-removing agent or other fuel additive. Such substances could have a detrimental effect on the DPF.

Refer to "Fuel selection" on page 2 and "Engine oil" on page 8-6.

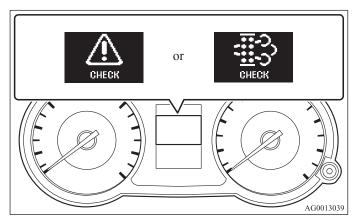
NOTE

 To minimize the likelihood of excessive accumulation of PM, try to avoid driving for long periods at low speeds and repeatedly driving short distances.

DPF warning lamp

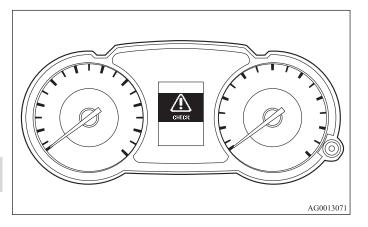
F00619800085

There could be a system malfunction if "CHECK" is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



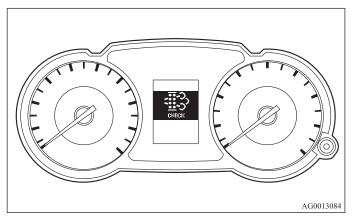
If " \(\Lambda \) " is displayed during vehicle operation

If " \(\frac{\Lambda}{\Lambda}\) " is displayed, it indicates that there is an abnormality in the DPF system. Have the system inspected by a MITSUBI-SHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible.



If " 3" is displayed during vehicle operation

If " is displayed, it indicates that there is an abnormality in the DPF system. Have the system inspected immediately by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



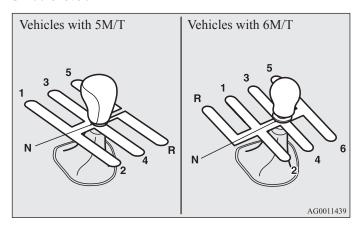
△ CAUTION

● Continuing to drive with "∰3" displayed could result in engine trouble and DPF damage.

Manual transmission*

E00602000317

The shift pattern is shown on the gearshift lever knob. Be sure to always fully depress the clutch pedal before attempting to shift the lever.



\triangle CAUTION

- Do not put the gearshift lever into the reverse position while the vehicle is moving forward. Doing so could damage the transmission.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. Doing so could cause rapid wear to the clutch.

NOTE

 If it is hard to shift into 1st, depress the clutch pedal again; the shift will then be easier to make.

Moving the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position

E00615400054

△ CAUTION

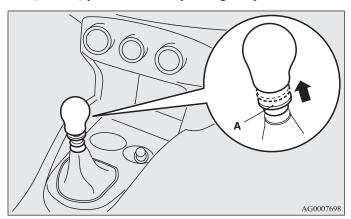
• Do not move the gearshift lever to the gRh (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward; doing so will damage the transmission.

Vehicles equipped with 5M/T

To shift into the "R" (Reverse) position from 5th gear, move the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position, and then move it to the "R" (Reverse) position.

Vehicles equipped with 6M/T

Pull up the pull-ring (A), then move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position with the pull-ring still pulled.



CAUTION

• Do not pull up the pull-ring (A) when moving the gearshift lever to any position other than the "R" (Reverse) position. If you always pulled up the pullring (A) when moving the gearshift lever, you could unintentionally move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position and cause an accident and/or a transmission fault.

The pull-ring will return to its original position when you return the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.

\triangle CAUTION

• If the pull-ring will not return from the pulled-up position, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.

Possible driving speed

E00610800750

Avoid shifting down at high speed, as this may cause excessive engine speed (the tachometer needle into the red zone) and damage the engine.

Petrol-powered vehicles

Shift point	Speed limit	
1st gear	50 km/h	
2nd gear	90 km/h	
3rd gear	135 km/h	
4th gear	175 km/h	

Use 5th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

Diesel-powered vehicles

Shift point	Speed limit	
	2000 models	2200 models
1st gear	35 km/h	35 km/h
2nd gear	65 km/h	65 km/h
3rd gear	100 km/h	105 km/h
4th gear	145 km/h	150 km/h
5th gear	185 km/h	190 km/h

Use 6th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

Automatic transmission INVECS-II Sports Mode 6A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)*

E00603200345

Designed for optimum control and equipped with adaptive control capabilities, the electronically controlled transmission optimally matches gear shifts to almost all driving and road conditions.

△ CAUTION

This system is strictly intended to provide supplementary functions. When travelling downhill under certain conditions or immediately after starting off when the automatic transmission is cold, no automatic shiftdown may be made. The driver should shiftdown to a lower gear to use engine braking. Try to drive safely at all time.

NOTE

During running-in period or immediately after reconnection of the battery cable, there may be a case where gear shifts are not made smoothly. This does not indicate a faulty transmission.

Gear shifts will become smooth after the transmission has been shifted several times by the electronic control system.

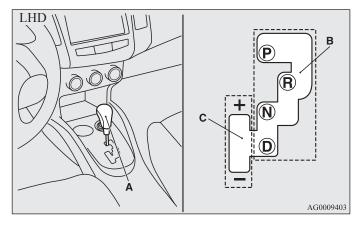
Selector lever operation

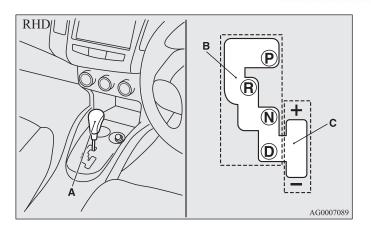
E00603300636

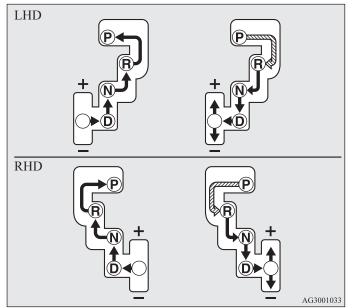
The transmission has 6 forward gears and 1 reverse gear.

The individual gears are selected automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.

The selector lever (A) has 2 gates; the main gate (B) and the manual gate (C).







While depressing the brake pedal, move the selector lever through the gate.

Move the selector lever through the gate.

WARNING

● Always depress the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into a gear from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

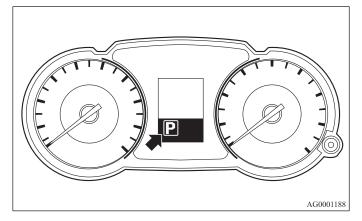
NOTE

- To avoid erroneous operation, move the selector lever firmly into each position and briefly hold it there. Always check the position shown by the selector lever position display after moving the selector lever.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the "P" (PARK) position.

Selector lever position display

00603500667

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the position of the selector lever is indicated in the multi-information display.



4

Selector lever positions (Main gate)

E00603800439

"P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

"R" REVERSE

This position is to back up.

△ CAUTION

• Never shift into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid a transmission damage.

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a manual transmission, and should only be used when the vehicle is stationary for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

△ WARNING

- Never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you could accidentally move the lever into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position or you will lose engine braking.
- On a gradient the engine should be started in the "P" (PARK) position, not in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

△ WARNING

• Always keep your right foot on the brake pedal when shifting into or out of "N" (NEUTRAL), to minimize the risk of loss of control.

"D" DRIVE

This position is for normal driving. The transmission automatically selects a suitable gear for your speed and acceleration. Engine braking is automatically applied when necessary, depending on road conditions.

△ CAUTION

● Never shift into the "D" (DRIVE) position from the "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid a transmission damage.

Sports mode

00603900788

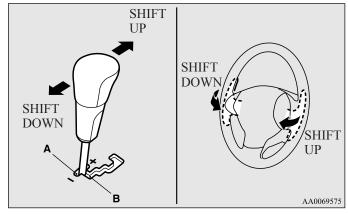
Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by gently pushing the selector lever from the "D" (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A). To return to "D" range operation, gently push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).

In sports mode, gear shifts can be made rapidly simply by moving the selector lever backwards and forwards. For vehicles equipped with shift paddles, shift paddles at the steering wheel can also be used to perform gearshifts. In contrast to a manual transmission, the sports mode allows gear shifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

NOTE

• If your vehicle is equipped with the shift paddles, you can shift into sports mode with shift paddles when the selector lever is in the main gate as well. Also, you can return to the "D" range operation in any of following ways. When returning to "D" range operation, the selector lever position display will change to "D" (DRIVE) position.

- Pull the + (SHIFT UP) side shift paddle forward (toward the driver) for over 2 seconds.
- Stop the vehicle.
- Push the selector lever from the "D" (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A) and push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).



+ (SHIFT UP)

The transmission shifts up by one gear with each operation.

- (SHIFT DOWN)

The transmission shifts down by one gear with each operation.

\triangle CAUTION

- Upward shifts do not take place automatically in sports mode. The driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Repeated continuous operation of the selector lever or the shift paddles will continuously switch shift position.
- For vehicles equipped with shift paddles, do not use the left- and right-hand shift paddles at the same time. Doing so could cause a gearshift that you do not expect.

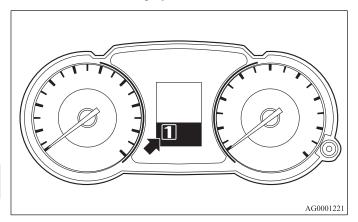
NOTE

- In sports mode, only the 6 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) or "P" (PARK) position as required.
- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever is moved to the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the lever is moved to the "— (SHIFT DOWN)" position at certain vehicle speeds. When this happens, a buzzer sounds to indicate that a downshift is not going to take place.
- In sports mode, downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When driving away on a slippery road, push the selector lever forward into the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the "— (SHIFT DOWN)" side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Sports mode display

E00612300270

In sports mode, the currently selected position is displayed on the multi-information display.



NOTE

 While driving in sports mode, the sports mode display may change to show "D" and shifting in sports mode may no longer be possible.

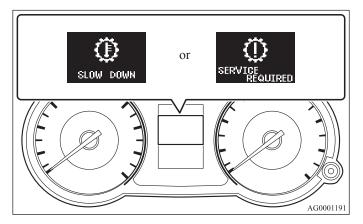
This indicates that controls to drive in the "D" position are operating normally in order to lower the temperature of the A/T fluid; it does not indicate a malfunction. Once the temperature of the A/T fluid drops, shifting in the sports mode will be possible again.

When a malfunction occurs in the A/T

E00615100110

When the warning display appears

There could be a system malfunction if the warning display and "SLOW DOWN", or the warning display and "SERV-ICE REQUIRED", are displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



4

△ CAUTION

● If malfunction occurs in the A/T while driving, the
② warning display and "SLOW DOWN" or the ② warning display and "SERVICE REQUIRED" will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

In this case, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:

When (1) warning display is showing

The automatic transmission fluid is overheating. Stop your vehicle in a safe place, put the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, and open the bonnet with the engine running to allow the engine to cool down.

After a while, confirm that the (**) warning display is no longer showing. It is safe to continue driving if the display is no longer showing. If the warning display remains or appears frequently, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

When (i) warning display is showing It may be that there is something unusual happening in the A/T, causing a safety device to activate. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible.

Operation of the A/T

E00604200355

△ CAUTION

 Before selecting a gear with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the gear is engaged, especially when the engine speed is high, at fast idle or with the air conditioning operating, the brakes should only be released when you are ready to drive away.

- Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.
 - Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.
- To prevent sudden acceleration, never race the engine when shifting from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.
- Do not race the engine with brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary.

This can damage the A/T.

Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) position, the engine revolutions may not rise as high as when performing the same operation with the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

Passing acceleration

E0060450018

To gain extra acceleration in "D" (DRIVE) position push the accelerator to the floor. The A/T will automatically downshift.

NOTE

 In sports mode, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

Uphill/downhill driving

E00610500106

DRIVING UPHILL

The transmission may not upshift to a higher gear if the computer determines the current speed cannot be maintained once a higher gear is engaged.

For smoother vehicle performance, if you release the throttle while climbing a steep grade, the transmission may not upshift. This is normal, as the computer is temporarily preventing shifting. After reaching the top of the hill, normal gear shift function will resume.

DRIVING DOWNHILL

When travelling down steep grades, the computer may automatically select a lower gear. This function assists engine braking efforts, reducing the need for using the service brakes.

Waiting

F0060460024

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic signals the vehicle can be left in gear and held stationary with the service brake. For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the gNh (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

Δ

CAUTION

 Never hold the vehicle stationary while in gear on a hill with the accelerator, always apply the parking brake and/or service brake.

Parking

E00/0470010

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position.

If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always switch off the engine and carry the key.

NOTE

• On a slope, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the "P" (PARK) position.

4

When the A/T makes no speed change

E00604800654

If the transmission does not change speeds while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Automatic transmission INVECS-III Sports Mode 6CVT (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System III)*

E0060210003

The INVECS-III uses optimization and adaptation functions to optimally match the gear ratio to driving and road conditions. The CVT is capable of changing the gear ratio automatically and steplessly to suit driving conditions in all phases of vehicle operation. It therefore realizes smooth, shock-free operation and excellent fuel efficiency.

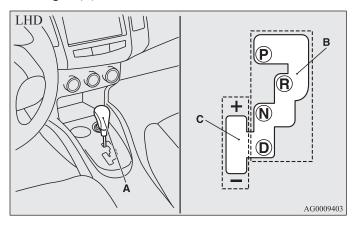
△ CAUTION

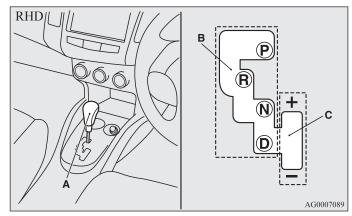
• Automatic downshifts may not take place while the CVT fluid is still cool immediately after you start driving. To cause a downshift, depress the brake pedal, manually shift down when necessary. Always try to drive safely in accordance with road conditions.

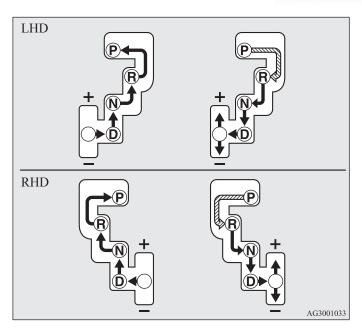
Selector lever operation

The CVT selects an optimum gear ratio automatically, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.

The selector lever (A) has 2 gates; the main gate (B) and the manual gate (C).







While depressing the brake pedal, move the selector lever through the gate.

Move the selector lever through the gate.

▲ WARNING

● Always depress the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into the other position from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

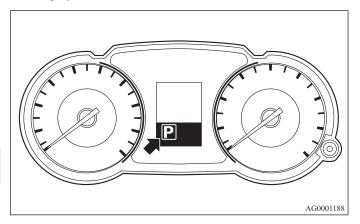
NOTE

- To avoid erroneous operation, move the selector lever firmly into each position and briefly hold it there. Always check the position shown by the selector lever position display after moving the selector lever.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the "P" (PARK) position.

Selector lever position display

00602300147

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the position of the selector lever is indicated in the multi-information display.



Selector lever positions (Main gate)

E00602400089

"P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

"R" REVERSE

This position is to back up.

\triangle CAUTION

• Never shift into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid a transmission damage.

4

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a manual transmission, and should only be used when the vehicle is stationary for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

△ WARNING

- Never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you could accidentally move the lever into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position or you will lose engine braking.
- On a gradient the engine should be started in the "P" (PARK) position, not in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- Always keep your right foot on the brake pedal when shifting into or out of "N" (NEUTRAL), to minimize the risk of loss of control.

"D" DRIVE

This position is for normal driving. The transmission automatically selects a suitable gear ratio for your speed and acceleration.

Engine braking is automatically applied when necessary, depending on road conditions.

△ CAUTION

● Never shift into the "D" (DRIVE) position from the "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid a transmission damage.

Sports mode

00602500064

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by gently pushing the selector lever from the "D" (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A). To return to "D" range operation, gently push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).

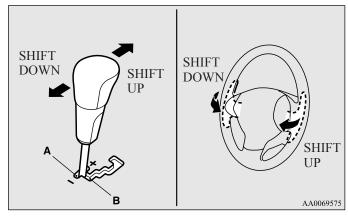
In sports mode, gear ratio shifts can be made rapidly simply by moving the selector lever backwards and forwards. For vehicles equipped with shift paddles, shift paddles at the steering wheel can also be used to shift the gear ratio. In contrast to a manual transmission, the sports mode allows gear ratio shifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

NOTE

● If your vehicle is equipped with shift paddles, you can shift into sports mode with shift paddles when the selector lever is in the main gate as well. Also, you can return to the "D" range operation in any of following ways. When returning to "D" range operation, the selector lever

position display will change to "D" (DRIVE) position.

- Pull the + (SHIFT UP) side shift paddle forward (toward the driver) for over 2 seconds.
- Stop the vehicle.
- Push the selector lever from the "D" (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A) and push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).



+ (SHIFT UP)

The transmission shifts up once by each operation.

— (SHIFT DOWN)

The transmission shifts down once by each operation.

\triangle CAUTION

- Upward shifts do not take place automatically in sports mode. The driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Repeated continuous operation of the selector lever or the shift paddles will continuously switch shift position.
- For vehicles equipped with shift paddles, do not use the left- and right-hand shift paddles at the same time. Doing so could cause a shift of gear ratio that you do not expect.

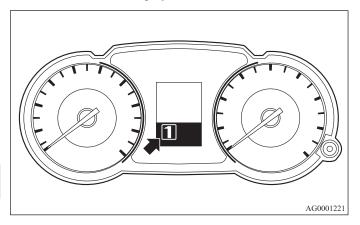
NOTE

- In sports mode, only the 6 forward gear ratios can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) or "P" (PARK) position as required.
- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever is moved to the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the lever is moved to the "— (SHIFT DOWN)" position at certain vehicle speeds. When this happens, a buzzer sounds to indicate that a downshift is not going to take place.
- In sports mode, downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st position is automatically selected.

Sports mode display

E00612200022

In sports mode, the currently selected position is displayed on the multi-information display.

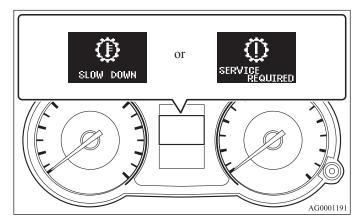


When a malfunction occurs in the CVT

E00602300163

When the warning display appears

There could be a system malfunction if the warning display and "SLOW DOWN", or the warning display and "SERV-ICE REQUIRED", are displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



4

\triangle CAUTION

mation display.

In this case, follow these procedures:

[When (1) warning display is showing]

The CVT fluid is overheating. The engine control may activate to lower the CVT fluid temperature, causing the engine revolutions and vehicle speed to decrease, In this case, take one of the following procedures.

- Slow down your vehicle.
- Stop your vehicle in a safe place, put the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, and open the bonnet with the engine running to allow the engine to cool down.

After a while, confirm that the ② warning display is no longer showing. It is safe to continue driving if the display is no longer showing. If the warning display remains or appears frequently, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

[When ① warning display is showing] It may be that there is something unusual happening in the CVT, causing a safety device to activate. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible.

Operation of the CVT

E00602600094

△ CAUTION

 Before selecting a position with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the CVT is engaged, especially when the engine speed is high, at fast idle or with the air conditioning operating, the brakes should only be released when you are ready to drive away.

• Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.

Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.

- To prevent sudden acceleration, never race the engine when shifting from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.
- Do not race the engine with brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary.

This can damage the CVT.

Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) position, the engine revolutions may not rise as high as when performing the same operation with the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

Passing acceleration

E00602700037

To gain extra acceleration in "D" (DRIVE) position push the accelerator to the floor. The CVT will automatically downshift.

NOTE

• In sports mode, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

Uphill/downhill driving

E00603000037

DRIVING UPHILL

The transmission may not upshift to a higher shift position if the computer determines the current speed cannot be maintained once a higher shift position is engaged.

For smoother vehicle performance, if you release the throttle while climbing a steep grade, the transmission may not upshift. This is normal, as the computer is temporarily preventing shifting. After reaching the top of the hill, normal shift function will resume.

DRIVING DOWNHILL

When travelling down steep grades, the computer may automatically select a lower shift position. This function assists engine braking efforts, reducing the need for using the service brakes.

Waiting

E0060280000

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic signals the vehicle can be left in seleter lever position and held stationary with the service brake.

For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

Δ

CAUTION

 Never hold the vehicle stationary while in CVT on a hill with the accelerator, always apply the parking brake and/or service brake.

Parking

E0060200003

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position.

If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always switch off the engine and carry the key.

NOTE

• On a slope, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the "P" (PARK) position.

4

When the CVT makes no speed change

00603100139

If the transmission does not change speeds while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Electronically controlled 4WD system*

E00604900176

The electronically controlled 4WD system is a 4-wheel drive system that allows one of three drive modes to be selected with a dial, in accordance with the driving conditions.

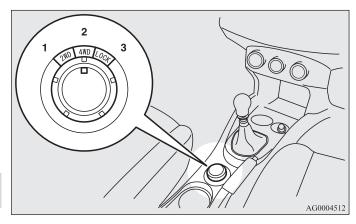
The following drive modes are available.

Drive mode	Function
2WD	This mode is for economical driving on normal dry roads and motorway. Driving in front-wheel drive.
4WD AUTO	The default mode. This mode is for automatically controlling the distribution of driving torque to all four wheels according to the driving conditions.
4WD LOCK	This mode is for driving in slip- pery conditions such as on snow-covered roads or sand. The large amount of driving torque that is applied to the rear tyres enables getting out of slippery areas and powerful driving is possible across all ranges.

4-wheel drive operation requires special driving skills. Carefully read the "4-wheel drive operation" section on page 4-51 and take care to drive safely.

Drive mode-selector

The drive mode can be switched by turning the dial while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.



- 1- 2WD
- 2- 4WD AUTO
- 3- 4WD LOCK

The drive mode is displayed as an interrupt display on the information screen in the multi-information display when the drive mode is switched.

After a few seconds, the information screen returns from the drive mode display to the previous screen.

Drive mode	Display
2WD	■->= [->-[2₩D
4WD AUTO	■ Sell 4WD AUTO
4WD LOCK	4WD LOCK

\triangle CAUTION

- Do not operate the drive mode-selector with the front wheels spinning on a snowy road or in similar conditions. The vehicle could lunge in an unexpected direction.
- Driving on dry, paved roads in "4WD LOCK" mode causes increased fuel consumption and noise.
- Do not drive with the tyres spinning in "2WD" mode.

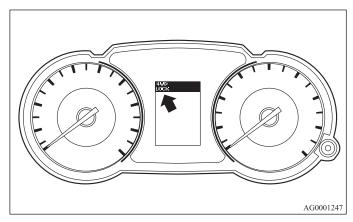
Doing so could generate heat in the drive-system components.

NOTE

• The drive mode can be switched while driving or stopped.

Drive mode indicator

Normally the indicator illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, and then the drive mode is displayed a few seconds after the engine is started.



The status of each drive mode display is as follows.

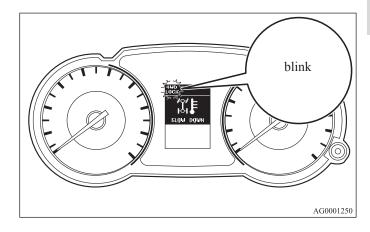
Drive Mode	Drive indic	mode cator
iviode	"4WD" indicator	"LOCK" indicator
2WD	OFF	OFF
4WD AUTO	ON	OFF
4WD LOCK	ON	ON

△ CAUTION

● If the selected drive mode indicator is blinking, the vehicle switches automatically to front-wheel drive in order to protect the drive-system components, and drive mode selection is no longer possible with the drive mode-selector.

"SLOW DOWN" is also displayed in the information screen in the multi-information display.

Reduce speed, and if the indicator goes out after driving a while, resume driving as before. If the indicator continues blinking for more than about 5 minutes, have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.



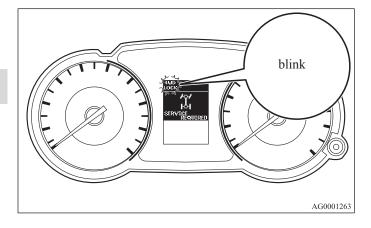
CAUTION

■ If the "4WD" and "LOCK" indicators blink alternately and "SERVICE REQUIRED" appears on the information screen in the multi-information display, a problem has occurred with the electronically controlled 4WD system and the safety device has activated. Have an inspection made by a MITSUBISHI **MOTORS** Authorised Service Point.



\triangle CAUTION

• Always use tyres of the same size, type, and brand that have no wear differences. Using tyres that differ in size, type, brand, or wear amount may activate the protection of the drive-system components, causing the drive mode in "4WD AUTO" mode to lock or the "4WD" and "LOCK" indicators to blink alternately.



4-wheel drive operation

E00606600643

Your vehicle has been designed primarily for use on pavement. But its unique 4-wheel drive system allows you to occasionally travel on unpaved roads, to campgrounds, picnic sites, and similar locations.

Not only does this ensure better handling on dry, paved roads but also permits better traction when driving on slippery, wet or snow-covered roads and when moving out of mud.

But it is not suitable for heavy off road use or towing in rough conditions.

It is particularly important to note that 4-wheel drive may not give sufficient hill climbing ability and engine braking on steep slopes. You should try to avoid driving on steep slopes.

Also, you must exercise caution when driving on sand and mud and when driving through water because sufficient traction may not be available in certain circumstances.

Please avoid driving the vehicle through areas where the tyres may get stuck in deep sand or mud.

▲ WARNING

- Do not over-rely on the 4-wheel drive vehicles. Even 4-wheel drive vehicles have limits to the system and ability to maintain control and traction. Reckless driving may lead to accidents. Always drive carefully, taking account of the road conditions.
- Improperly operating this vehicle on or off-pavement can cause an accident or rollover in which you and your passengers could be seriously injured or killed.
 - Follow all instructions and guidelines in the owner's manual.
 - Keep your speed low and do not drive faster than conditions.

NOTE

- Driving on rough roads can be hard on a vehicle. Before you leave the pavement, be sure all scheduled maintenance and service has been done, and that you have inspected your vehicle. Pay special attention to the condition of the tyres, and check the tyre pressures.
- MITSUBISHI MOTORS is not responsible to the operator for any damage or injury caused or liability incurred by improper and negligent operation of a vehicle. All techniques of vehicle operation depend on the skill and experience of the operator and other participating parties. Any deviation from the recommended operating instructions above is at their own risk.
- Note that the stopping distance required of the 4-wheel drive vehicle differs very little from that of the 2-wheel drive vehicle. When driving on a snow-covered road or a slippery, muddy surface, make sure that you keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one ahead of you.
- The driving posture should be more upright; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation. Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- After driving on rough roads, check each part of the vehicle and wash it thoroughly with water. Refer to the "Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation" section and "Maintenance" sections.

\triangle CAUTION

• Setting the drive mode-selector to "4WD LOCK" to drive on dry paved road will increase fuel consumption, with possible noise generation.

Turning sharp corners

When turning a sharp corner in "4WD LOCK" position at low speed, a slight difference in steering may be experienced similar to feeling as if the brakes were applied. This is called tight corner braking and results from each of the four tyres being at a different distance from the corner. The phenomenon is typical of 4-wheel drive vehicles. If this occurs, either straighten out the steering wheel, or change to "2WD" or "4WD AUTO" mode.

On snowy or icy roads

Set the drive mode-selector to "4WD AUTO" or "4WD LOCK" in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

NOTE

- The use of snow tyres is recommended.
- Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, avoid sudden braking, and use engine braking (downshifting).

△ CAUTION

 Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning. Skidding occurs and control of the vehicle could be lost.

Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Set the drive mode-selector to "4WD LOCK" and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

△ CAUTION

- Do not force the vehicle or drive recklessly on sandy surfaces. In comparison with normal road surfaces, the engine and other drive-system components are put under excessive strain when driving on such a surface. This could lead to accidents.
- If the engine coolant temperature display ⚠ flashes on the information screen in the multi-information display or the engine power drops suddenly while the vehicle is being driven, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place.

Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 6-7 for details and take the required measures.

△ WARNING

• When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward/backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

NOTE

- Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning; such operations could result in the vehicle becoming stuck.
- If the vehicle becomes stuck in sandy or muddy roads, it can often be moved with a rocking motion. Move the gearshift lever or selector lever alternately between the 1st and "R" (Reverse) positions (with M/T), the "D" (DRIVE) and "R" (REVERSE) positions (with A/T or CVT), while pressing lightly on the accelerator pedal.
- Driving on rough road can cause rust on the vehicle; wash the vehicle thoroughly as soon as possible after such use.

Climbing/descending sharp grades

Your vehicle may not provide sufficient hill climbing ability and engine braking on steep slope. Avoid driving on steep slopes even though the vehicle is an 4-wheel drive vehicle.

Driving through water

E0061800003/

If the electrical circuits become wet, further operation of the vehicle will be impossible; therefore, avoid driving through water unless absolutely necessary. If driving through water is unavoidable, use the following procedure:

Check the depth of the water and the terrain before attempting to drive through it. Drive slowly to avoid creating excessive water splashing.

△ CAUTION

- Never drive through water that is deep enough to cover wheel hubs, axles or exhaust pipe. Do not change the gearshift lever position (M/T) or the selector lever position (A/T or CVT) while driving through water.
 - Frequent driving through water can adversely affect the life span of the vehicle; consult we recommend you to take the necessary measures to prepare, inspect, and repair the vehicle.
- After driving through water, apply the brakes to be sure they are functioning properly. If the brakes are wet and not functioning properly, dry them out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal. Inspect each part of the vehicle carefully.

Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

E00606700338

After operating the vehicle in rough road conditions, be sure to perform the following inspection and maintenance procedures:

- Check that the vehicle has not been damaged by rocks, gravel, etc.
- Carefully wash the vehicle with water. Drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal in order to dry out the brakes. If the brakes still do not function properly, we recommend you to have the brakes checked as soon as possible.
- Remove the insects, dried grass, etc. clogging the radiator core.
- After driving through water, check the engine, transmission and differential oil. If the oil or grease is milky or cloudy because of water contamination, it must be replaced with new oil or grease.
- Check the inside of the vehicle. If water entry is found, dry the carpet etc.
- Inspect the headlamps, If the headlamp bulb is flooded with water, we recommend you to have it drained.

Cautions on the handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles

E00606800397

Tyres and wheels

Since the driving torque can be applied to the 4 wheels, the driving performance of the vehicle when operating in 4-wheel drive is greatly affected by the condition of the tyres.

Pay close attention to the tyres.

- Install only the specified tyres on all wheels. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-12.
- Be sure all 4 tyres and wheels are the same size and type.
 When it is necessary to replace any of the tyres or wheels, replace all four.
- All tyres should be rotated before the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognisable.

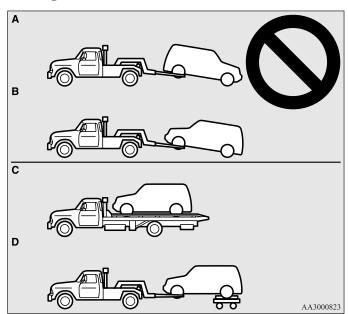
Good vehicle performance cannot be expected if there is a difference in wear between tyres. Refer to "Tyre rotation" on page 8-20.

• Check the tyre inflation pressure regularly.

\triangle CAUTION

● Always use tyres of the same size, type, and same brand that have no wear differences. Using tyres of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature and result in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subject to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious failures.

Towing



\triangle CAUTION

● Do not tow 4-wheel drive vehicles with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type A or Type B) as illustrated. This could result in damage to the drivetrain, or unstable towing.

If you tow 4-wheel drive vehicles, use Type C or Type D equipment.

△ CAUTION

● Even in "2WD" drive mode, the vehicle cannot be towed with the front or the rear wheels on the ground.

Jacking up a 4-wheel drive vehicle

▲ WARNING

 Do not crank the engine while jacking up the vehicle.

The tyre on the ground may turn and the vehicle may roll off the jack.

Clutch operation

Quick or slight clutch engagement made while the engine is running at high speed will cause damage to the clutch and transmission because the tractive force is very great.

Operate the pedal slowly and positively.

4

Braking

E00607001029

All the parts of the brake system are critical to safety. We recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals according to the service booklet.



CAUTION

 Avoid driving habits that cause heavy braking and never "ride" the brakes by resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving.

It causes brake overheating and fade.

Brake system

The service brake is divided into two brake circuits. And your vehicle is equipped with power brakes. If one brake circuit fails, the other is available to stop the vehicle. If you should lose the power assist for some reason, the brakes will still work. If these situations occur, however, the brake pedal must be depressed harder and further than usual; stop driving as soon as possible and have the brake system repaired.

▲ WARNING

- Never coast downhill with the engine OFF. Keep the engine running whenever your vehicle is in motion. If you turn off the engine while driving, the power assist will stop working and your brakes will not work as well.
- If the power assist is lost or if either brake hydraulic system stops working properly, have your vehicle checked immediately.

Warning display

The brake warning lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the braking system. A warning is also displayed on the multi-information display. Refer to "Brake warning lamp" and "Brake warning display" on page 3-54, 3-57.

When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, especially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.

A film of water can be formed on the brake discs and prevent normal braking after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle is washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

4

When driving downhill

It is important to take advantage of the engine braking by shifting to a lower shift position while driving on steep downhill roads in order to prevent the brakes from overheating.

▲ WARNING

• Do not leave any objects near the brake pedal or let a floor mat slide under it; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times. Make sure the floor mat is securely held in place.

Brake pad

- Avoid hard braking situations.
 New brakes need to be broken-in by moderate use for the first 200 km.
- The disc brakes are provided with a warning device which emits a shricking metallic sound while braking if the brake pads have reached their limit. If you hear this sound, have the brake pads replaced immediately.

▲ WARNING

• Driving with worn brake pads will make it harder to stop, and can cause an accident.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

F00607100834

Environmental conditions can have an effect on braking. During sudden braking when there is snow, ice, oil, water etc. on the road surface, a skid may occur. In this situation, steering control and braking effectiveness is reduced and the stopping distance is increased. The vehicle may also go into an uncontrolled spin.

The ABS helps prevent the wheels from locking during braking, thus maintaining directional stability, ensuring controllability and providing optimum braking force.

Operating hints

 Always maintain the same distance from the vehicle in front of you as you would for a vehicle not equipped with ABS.

Compared with vehicles not fitted with ABS, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:

- Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
- Driving with tyre chains installed.
- Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.
- Driving on bumpy roads or other poor driving surfaces.
- Operation of ABS is not restricted to situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also operate to prevent wheel lock when you are driving over manholes, steel road-work plates, or the vehicle is driven over steps or level differences in the road, road markings, or other surfaces which are difficult for the wheels to grip.

• When the ABS is activated, you may feel the brake pedal pulsation and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. You may also hear a characteristic noise. At this time, you may feel as if the pedal attempts to resist being depressed.

This is a normal result of the ABS operation, and does not indicate a problem.

If this situation occurs, depress the brake pedal more firmly in order to operate the ABS. Do not pump the brake. This will result in reduced braking performance.

- You will hear the operation sound of the motor coming from the engine compartment immediately following start off after starting the engine. If the brake pedal is depressed at that moment, a brake pedal pulsating is felt.
 - This pulsation is due to the self-diagnosis operation of the ABS and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The ABS becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of about 10 km/h. It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below about 5 km/h.

\triangle CAUTION

- Even the ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. It cannot for instance avoid accidents that may result from excessive speed on bends or following another vehicle too closely or aquaplaning. It should remain the driver's task to observe safety precautions to judge speeds and brake applications correctly in such conditions.
- Be sure to use tyres of the same type and size on 4 wheels.

If tyre types or sizes are mixed, ABS may not function normally.

 Never install a limited slip differential, which is not MITSUBISHI Genuine parts, as the ABS may not function normally.

We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

ABS waning lamp / display

E00607200503

If there is a malfunction in the system, the ABS warning lamp will come on and "SERVICE REQUIRED" will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

Under normal conditions, the ABS warning lamp only comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position and goes off a few seconds later.

- When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the warning lamp does not come on or it remains on and does not go off
- The warning lamp comes on while driving
- The warning display appears while driving

If the waning lamp / display illuminate while driving

E00607300878

If only the ABS warning lamp/display illuminate

Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

Restart the engine and check to see whether the lamp goes out after a few minutes driving; if it then remains off during driving, there is no problem.

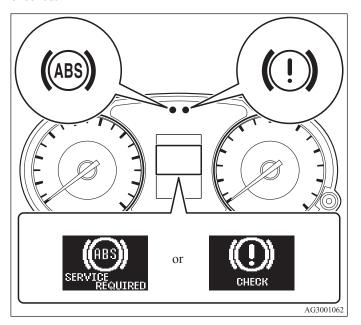
However, if the lamp does not go out, or if it lights up again when the vehicle is driven, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.

4

If the ABS warning lamp / display and brake warning lamp / display illuminate at the same time

The ABS and brake force distribution function may not work, so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable.

Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.



NOTE

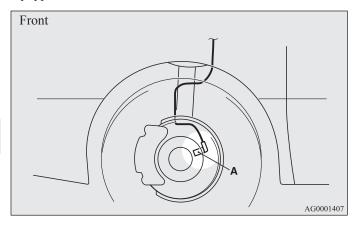
● The ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time and the warning displays appear alternately on the information screen in the multi-information display.

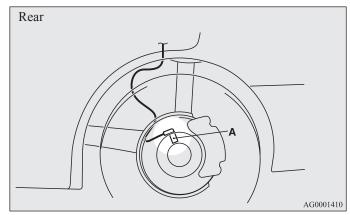
After driving on icy roads

E00618800020

After driving on snowy roads, remove any snow and ice which may have become adhered to the wheel areas.

When doing this, be careful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) and cables located at each wheel on vehicles equipped with an ABS.





Power steering system

E00607400156

When the engine is stopped, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering wheel. Keep this in mind in particular when towing the vehicle. Never turn off the engine while driving. Periodically check the power steering fluid level.



CAUTION

● Do not hold the steering wheel in the fully turned position (either left or right), for longer than 10 seconds. This can cause damage to the power steering system.

Active stability control (ASC)*

E00616700155

The active stability control (ASC) takes overall control of the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and stability control function to help maintain the vehicle's control and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the page on the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and stability control function.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) \rightarrow P. 4-58 Traction control function \rightarrow P. 4-64 Stability control function \rightarrow P. 4-64

Δ

CAUTION

 Do not over-rely on the ASC. Even the ASC cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle.

This system, like any other system, has limits and cannot help you to maintain traction and control of the vehicle in all circumstances. Reckless driving can lead to accidents. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully. This means into account the traffic, road and environmental conditions.

- Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tyre on all 4 wheels. Otherwise, the ASC may not work properly.
- Do not install any aftermarket limited slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The ASC may stop functioning properly.

NOTE

- An operation noise may be emitted from the engine compartment in the following situations. The sound is associated with checking the operations of the ASC. At this time, you may feel a shock from the brake pedal if you depress it. These do not indicate a malfunction.
 - When the ignition switch is set to the "ON" position.
 - When the vehicle is driven for a while after the engine is turned on.
- When the ASC is activated, you may feel a vibration in the vehicle body or hear a whining sound from the engine compartment.
 - This indicates that the system is operating normally. It does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp is illuminated, the ASC is not active.

Traction control function

E0061900008

On slippery surfaces, the traction control function prevents the drive wheels from spinning excessive, thus helping the vehicle to start moving from a stopped condition. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the vehicle turns while pressing the acceleration pedal.

\triangle CAUTION

• When driving a vehicle on a snowy or icy road, be sure to install snow tyres and drive the vehicle at moderate speeds.

Stability control function

E00619100017

The stability control function is designed to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle on slippery roads or during rapid steering maneuvers. It works by controlling the engine output and the brake on each wheel.

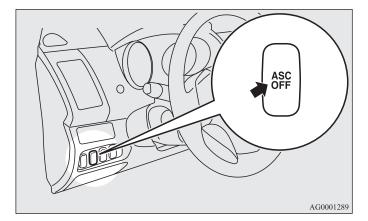
NOTE

• The stability control function operates at speeds of about 15 km/h or higher.

"ASC OFF" switch

E00619200106

The ASC is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. You can deactivate the system by pressing down the "ASC OFF" switch for 3 seconds or longer. When the ASC is deactivated, the ASC display will be illuminated in the multi-information display. To reactivate the ASC, momentarily press the "ASC OFF" switch; the ASC display is turned off.



\triangle CAUTION

- For safety reasons, the "ASC OFF" switch should be operated when your vehicle is stopped.
- Be sure to keep the ASC on while driving in normal circumstances.

NOTE

- When moving out of mud, sand or fresh snow, pressing the accelerator pedal may not allow the engine speed to increase. In such situations, temporarily turning off the ASC with the "ASC OFF" switch will make it easier to move out your vehicle.
- Using the "ASC OFF" switch turns off both the stability control function and the traction control function.
- If you continue to press the "ASC OFF" switch after the ASC is turned off, the "mistaken operation protection function" will activate and the ASC will turn back on.

ASC operation display, ASC OFF display

E00619300093

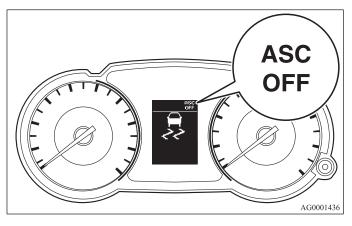
ASC operation display

When the ASC is operating, the information screen in the multi-information display will change and the ASC operation display will blink.

ASC -

ASC OFF display

This is displayed when the ASC has been deactivated with the "ASC OFF" switch.



\triangle CAUTION

- When ♣ display blinks, ASC is operating, which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle's wheels are beginning to slip. If this happens, drive slower with less accelerator input.
- If the temperature in the braking system continues to increase due to continuous brake control on a slippery road surface, the ASC display will blink and operation of the traction control function will be suspended to protect the brake system. (Normal operation of the vehicle will not be affected.) Park your vehicle in a safe place. When the temperature in the braking system has come down, the ASC display will be turned off and the traction control function will start operating again.

NOTE

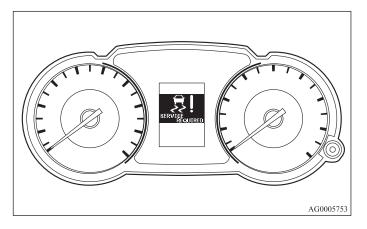
- The ASE display may come on in the multi-information display when you start the engine. This means that the battery voltage momentarily dropped when the engine was started. It does not indicate a malfunction, provided that the display goes out immediately.
- When a spare tyre has been put on your vehicle, the gripping ability of the tyre will be lower, making it more likely that the

 display will blink.

ASC warning display

E0061940010

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system while driving, the see display will blink or the see warning display, "SERVICE REQUIRED" and the see display will be displayed at the same time.



\triangle CAUTION

● The system may be malfunctioning.

Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine.

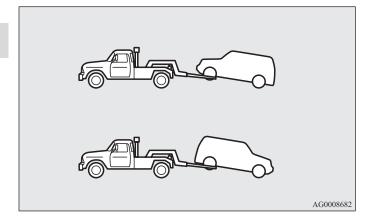
Restart the engine and check whether the ♣! warning display, "SERVICE REQUIRED" and the ♣ display go out. If the warning display goes out, there is no abnormal condition. If the warning display does not go out or appears frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

CAUTION

If the 2WD vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the "ON" position and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the ASC may operate, resulting in an accident. When towing the 2WD vehicle with the front wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position. When towing the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the "ACC" position.

Refer to "Towing" on page 6-37.

4



Cruise control*

F00609100623

Cruise control is an automatic speed control system that keeps a set speed. It can be activated at about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.

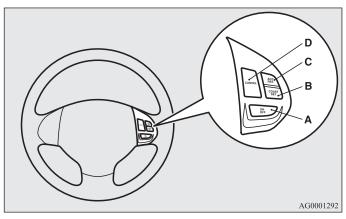
CAUTION

- When you do not wish to drive at a set speed, turn off the cruise control for safety.
- Do not use cruise control when driving conditions will not allow you to stay at the same speed, such as in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, wet, slippery, on a steep downhill slope.
- On vehicles with M/T, do not move the gearshift lever to the gNh (Neutral) position while driving at a set speed without depressing the clutch pedal. The engine will run too fast and might be damaged.

NOTE

- Cruise control may not be able to keep your speed on uphills or downhills.
- Your speed may decrease on a steep uphill. You may use the accelerator pedal if you want to stay at your set speed.
- Your speed may increase to more than the set speed on a steep downhill. You have to use the brake to control your speed. As a result, the set speed driving is deactivated.

Cruise control switches



A- "ON OFF" switch

Used to turn on and off the cruise control.

B- "COAST SET" switch

Used to reduce the set speed and to set the desired speed.

C- "ACC RES" switch

Used to increase the set speed and to return to the original set speed.

D- "CANCEL" switch

Used to deactivate the set speed driving.

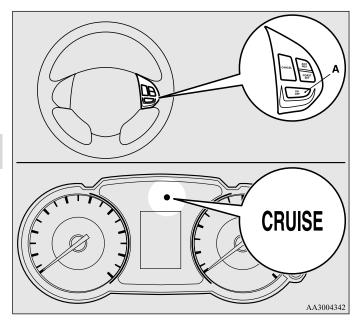
NOTE

• When operating the cruise control switches, press the cruise control switches correctly. The set speed driving may be deactivated automatically if two or more switches of the cruise control are pressed at the same time.

To activate

00609300582

1. With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, press the "ON OFF" switch (A) to turn on the cruise control. The "CRUISE" indicator lamp in the meter cluster will come on.



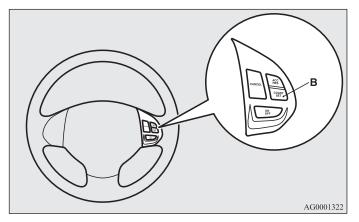
NOTE

- If the cruise control is on when the ignition switch is turned to "LOCK" or "ACC" position, cruise control will be on automatically the next time you start the engine. The "CRUISE" indicator lamp will also be on.
- If the battery voltage is insufficient, the memory data for the cruise control may be erased.

As a result, the "CRUISE" indicator lamp may not come on when you restart the engine.

If this happens, press the "ON OFF" switch once again to turn on the cruise control.

2. Accelerate or decelerate to your desired speed, then press and release the "COAST SET" switch (B) when the "CRUISE" indicator lamp is illuminated. The vehicle will then maintain the desired speed.



NOTE

- When you release the "COAST SET" switch, the vehicle speed will be set.
- On diesel-powered vehicles, it is not possible to set the vehicle speed while driving in 1st gear.

To increase the set speed

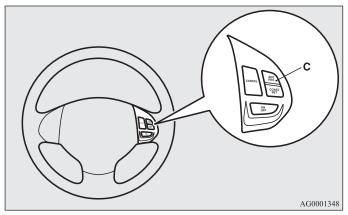
E00609400479

There are 2 ways to increase the set speed.

"ACC RES" switch

Press and hold the "ACC RES" switch (C) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will then gradually increase.

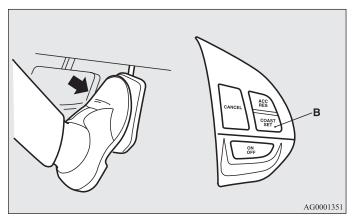
When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



To increase your speed in small amounts, press the "ACC RES" switch for less than about 1 second and release it. Each time you press the "ACC RES" switch, your vehicle will go about 1.6 km/h faster.

Accelerator pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the accelerator pedal to reach your desired speed and then press the "COAST SET" switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.



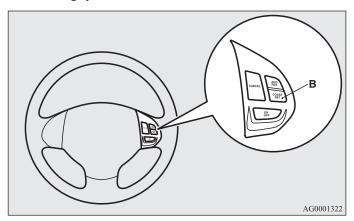
To decrease the set speed

E00609500409

There are 2 ways to decrease the set speed.

"COAST SET" switch

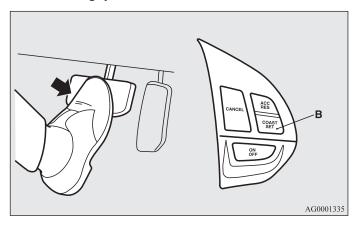
Press and hold the "COAST SET" switch (B) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will slow down gradually. When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



To slow down your speed in small amounts, press the "COAST SET" switch for less than about 1 second and release it. Each time you press the "COAST SET" switch, your vehicle will slow down by about 1.6 km/h.

Brake pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the brake pedal, which disengages the cruise control, then press the "COAST SET" switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.

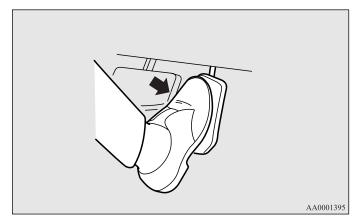


To temporarily increase or decrease the speed

E00609600136

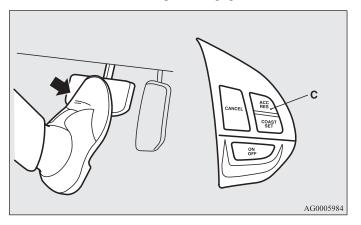
To temporarily increase the speed

Depress the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When you release the pedal, you will return to your set speed.



To temporarily decrease the speed

Depress the brake pedal to decrease the speed. To return to the previously set speed, press the "ACC RES" switch (C). Refer to "To resume the set speed" on page 4-75.

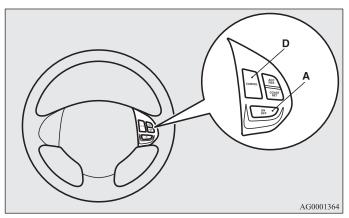


To deactivate

E00609700658

The set speed driving can be deactivated as follows:

- Press the "ON OFF" switch (A) (Cruise control will be turned off.)
- Press the "CANCEL" switch (D).
- Depress the brake pedal.



The set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any of the following ways.

- When you depress the clutch pedal (on vehicles with M/T).
- When your speed slows to about 15 km/h or more below the set speed because of a hill, etc. (except 2000 models)
- When your speed slows to about 40 km/h or less.
- When the active stability control (ASC) starts operating. (if so equipped)

Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)" on page 4-63.

△ WARNING

On vehicles with A/T or CVT, although the set speed driving will be deactivated when shifting to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving. You would have no engine braking and could cause a serious accident.

Also, the set speed driving may be deactivated as follow:

When the engine speed rises and approaches the tachometer's red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).

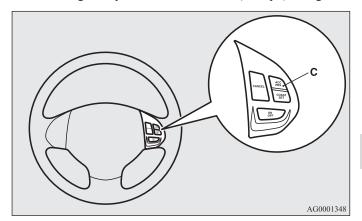
\triangle CAUTION

• When the set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any situation other than those listed above, there may be a system malfunction.
Press the "ON OFF" switch to turn off the cruise control and have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

To resume the set speed

E00609800457

If the set speed driving is deactivated by the condition described in "To deactivate" on page 4-74, you can resume the previously set speed by pressing the "ACC RES" switch (C) while driving at a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or higher.



Under either of the following conditions, however, using the switch does not allow you to resume the previously set speed. In these situations, repeat the speed setting procedure:

- The "ON OFF" switch is pressed.
- The ignition switch is turned OFF.
- "CRUISE" indicator lamp is turned OFF.

Reversing sensor system*

E00615500068

This system operates when you are backing the vehicle. It uses corner and back sensors to detect an obstacle and sounds a buzzer to inform you of the approximate distance to the obstacle.

A CAUTION

● The reversing sensor system assists you in determining the approximate distance between the vehicle and an obstacle located behind the vehicle. It has limitations in terms of detectable areas and objects, and may not properly detect some objects. Therefore, do not place excessive confidence in the reversing sensor system, and operate the vehicle as carefully as you would a vehicle without this system.

 Make sure to check the surroundings with your own eyes to ensure safety. Do not operate the vehicle by relying on the reversing sensor system alone.

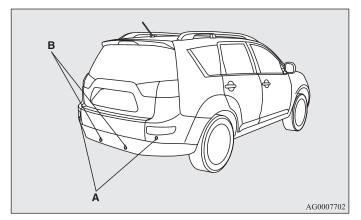
Obstacle detection areas

E0061560010

The detection areas of the corner and back sensors are limited to those shown in the illustration. Moreover, the sensors are unable to detect low or thin objects or objects near the rear bumper. Thus, make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

Corner and back sensor locations

There are two corner sensors (A) at the corners of the rear bumper, and two back sensors (B) in the centre of the rear bumper.



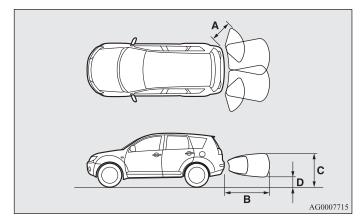
4

Reversing sensor system detection areas

Depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with a towbar, you can change the reversing sensor system between the standard mode and the towbar mode. The towbar mode changes the system to exclude the area in which the towbar is mounted from the detection areas

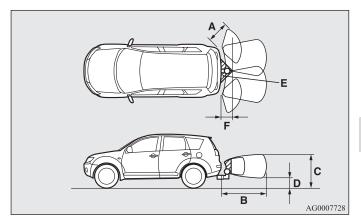
Vehicles without a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 150 cm (B) from the back sensors, and 60 cm (C) or less from the ground surface, excluding the area approximately 10 cm (D) from the ground surface.



Vehicles with a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 150 cm (B) from the back sensors, and 60 cm (C) or less from the ground surface, excluding the area approximately 10 cm (D) from the ground surface. The nondetection areas (E) are within approximately 20 cm (F) from the bumper.



NOTE

- If the rear bumper has been exposed to an impact, the corner or back sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the corner or back sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

For information on how to change the detection areas, please refer to "Changing the detection areas" on page4-81.

\triangle CAUTION

- The reversing sensor system may not operate properly under the following conditions:
 - The sensors or surroundings are covered with ice, snow, or mud.
 - The sensors are frozen.
 - The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, tyre chains, etc.).
 - The sensors are extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
 - The vehicle tilts significantly.
 - The vehicle is driven on a rough road (with a bumpy, gravel, hilly, or grassy surface).
 - The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.
 - The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand, or stickers or accessories have been attached.
- The reversing sensor system may not properly detect the following:
 - Objects that are thin, such as wire nets or ropes.
 - Objects that absorb sound waves, such as snow.
 - Objects that are shaped with a sharp angle.
 - Objects with a smooth surface, such as glass.
 - Objects that are low, such as kerbstones.

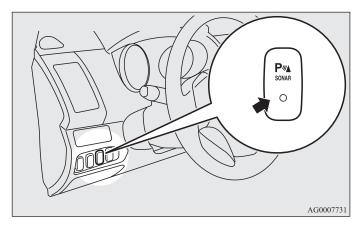
NOTE

• The buzzer may sound lower than the normal warning sound when the reversing sensor system is receiving ultrasonic noise from other sources, but this is not a malfunction. The buzzer will stop sounding and the system will return to normal operation after the noise is no longer received.

To operate

E00615700220

To operate the system, move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) position (with A/T or CVT) while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. To stop the operation, push the "SONAR" switch.

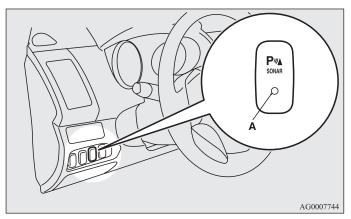


NOTE

● Only when the gearshift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever is in the "R" (REVERSE) position (with A/T or CVT), the reversing sensor system can be operated or be stopped by using the "SONAR" switch.

The reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp (A) will turn off when the system has stopped operating.

It will flash in case there is a malfunction in the system. For details, refer to "Reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp" on page 4-81.



To return the system to the operating state, push the "SONAR" switch again. When the system returns to the operating state, the buzzer sounds once and the indicator lamp illuminates.

NOTE

• The reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp flashes once when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

The warning buzzer sounds when the system detects an obstacle during operation.

NOTE

- After pushing the "SONAR" switch, reversing sensor system operation differs according to the detection area setting.
 - Setting when towbar is not equipped When the gearshift lever is moved to the "R" (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever is moved to the "R" (REVERSE) position (with A/T or CVT), the reversing sensor system will operate even if corner sensor operation was stopped by pushing the "SONAR" switch.
 - Setting when towbar is equipped When reversing sensor system operation was stopped by pushing the "SONAR" switch, the reversing sensor system will not operate until the engine has been stopped even if the gearshift lever is moved to the "R" (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever is moved to the "R" (REVERSE) position (with A/T or CVT).

To resume reversing sensor system operation, push the "SONAR" switch or stop and restart the engine, and then move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever to the gRh (REVERSE) position (with A/T or CVT).

Warning for obstacles

If there is an obstacle behind the vehicle, a warning buzzer sounds to indicate the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle.

Corner sensor

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 60 to 40 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 40 to 25 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 25 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles without a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 80 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 80 to 40 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 40 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles with a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 100 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 100 to 60 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 60 cm	Continuous

△ CAUTION

● The distances given are to be used for reference only, as errors may be caused by various factors, such as temperature, humidity, or the shape of the obstacles.

Changing the detection areas

E00615800045

The detection areas can be changed as follows:

Vehicles with a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, push the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds twice to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

Vehicles without a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, push the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds once to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

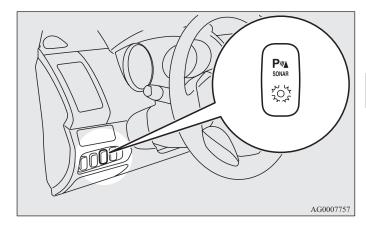
NOTE

● The detection area will not change if you keep the "SONAR" switch pushed for 10 seconds or more.

Reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp

E00615900088

In case there is a malfunction in the reversing sensor system, the reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp will blink and the warning buzzer will sound for approximately 5 seconds. Even after the buzzer has stopped sounding, the indicator lamp will continue blinking until the system reverts to the normal state. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.



Rear-view camera*

E00618400042

The rear-view camera is a system that shows the view behind the vehicle on a screen in the centre panel.

\triangle CAUTION

- The rear-view camera is an assistance system that enables the driver to check for obstacles behind the vehicle. Its range of view is limited, so you should not overly depend on it. Please drive just as carefully as you would if the vehicle did not have the rearview camera.
- Be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle with your own eyes. Do not depend entirely on the rear-view camera.

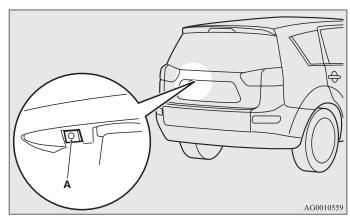
Range of view of rear-view camera

The range of view of the rear-view camera is limited to the area shown in the illustrations. It cannot show the both sides and the lower part of the rear bumper, etc.

When reversing, be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle.

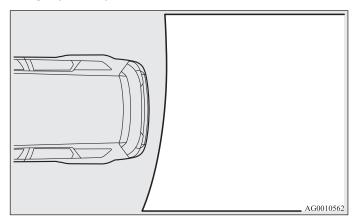
Location of rear-view camera

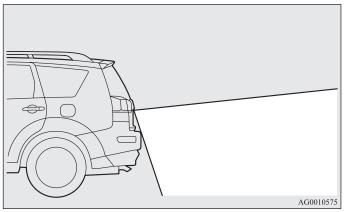
The rear-view camera (A) is integrated into the part near the tailgate handle.



4

Range of view of rear-view camera





How to use the rear-view camera

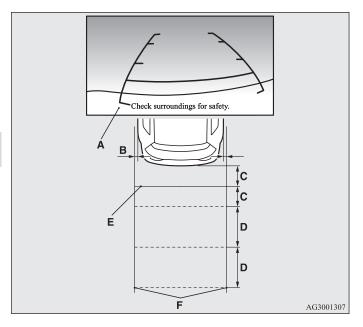
When you place the gearshift lever in the "R" (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position (with A/T or CVT) with the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the view behind the vehicle will automatically appear on the screen of the Mitsubishi Multi Communication System (MMCS). When you move the gearshift lever or the selector lever to any other position, the screen will return to its original indication.

Starting and driving

Example of rear-view camera screen indication

The lines (E and F) in the view from the rear-view camera have the meanings shown below. Please use them as guides.

- Red: The point approximately 50 cm behind the vehicle
- Green: The point approximately 20 cm beyond the width of the vehicle on either side



- A: Upper part of the rear bumper
- B: Approx. 20 cm
- C: Approx. 50 cm
- D: Approx. 1 m
- E: Line (red)
- F: Line (green)

\triangle CAUTION

● The rear-view camera has a special lens that can make objects shown on the screen appear to be closer or further away than they actually are.

NOTE

- It is possible to set the display language of the screen to English, Spanish, French, German, Italian, Swedish, Dutch, Danish or Portuguese.
 - For details, please refer to the separated owner's manual for "Mitsubishi Multi Communication System (MMCS)".
- When the vehicle is tilting because of the number of people in the vehicle, the weight and positioning of luggage, and/or the condition of the road surface, the lines in the view from the rear-view camera may not be accurately positioned relative to the actual road.
- The lines in the view from the rear-view camera are based on a level, flat road surface. Do not use them as a guide to distances to solid objects.
- Because the rear-view camera has a special lens, the lines on the ground between parking spaces may not look parallel on the screen.
- In the following situations, the screen indication may be difficult to see. There is no abnormality.
 - Low light (nighttime)
 - When the light of the sun or the light from a vehicle's headlamps shines directly into the lens
 - →When an extremely bright spot is shown on the screen, colour smearing* (a characteristic of CCD cameras) can occur.
- Colour smearing: When an extremely bright spot (for example, sunlight that has reflected off the bumper) is shown on the screen, it appears to leave a vertical trail.
- If the camera is hot and is then cooled by rain or a car wash, the lens can mist up. This phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction

- It is not possible to fully see obstacles when the lens is dirty. If the lens becomes contaminated by water droplets, snow, mud, or oil, wipe off the contamination, taking care not to scratch the lens.
- Please observe the following cautions. Ignoring them could lead to a camera malfunction.
 - Do not subject the camera to physical shock.
 - Do not apply wax to the camera.
 - Do not splash the camera with boiling water.
 - Do not disassemble the camera.

Cargo loads

E00609900995

Cargo loads precautions

\triangle CAUTION

- Do not load cargo or luggage higher than the top of the seatback. Be sure that your cargo or luggage cannot move once your vehicle is moving. Having the rear view blocked, and your cargo being thrown inside the cabin if you suddenly have to brake can cause a serious accident or injury.
- Load heavy cargo or luggage in the front of the vehicle. If the load in the back of the vehicle is too heavy, steering may become unstable.

Loading a roof carrier

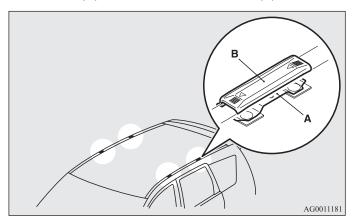
▲ CAUTION

• Use a roof carrier that properly fits your vehicle. Do not load luggage directly onto the roof. For installation, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the roof carrier.

NOTE

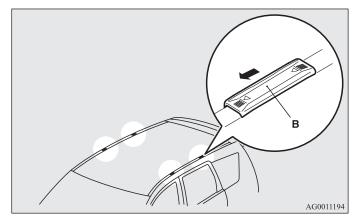
• We recommend you to use a genuine MITSUBISHI roof carrier, since the brackets to be used have a special shape. For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point

Roof carrier mounting brackets*
When installing the roof carrier, use the brackets (A).
The brackets (A) are located under each cover (B).



Attaching the roof carrier

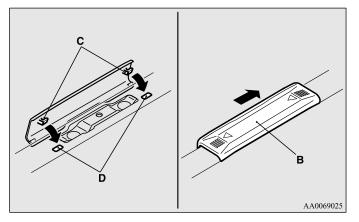
Slide each cover (B) toward the front of the vehicle to remove it.



Starting and driving

Refitting the covers

- 1. With each cover, put the tabs (C) on the cover in the holes (D) in the roof.
- 2. Slide the cover (B) toward the rear of the vehicle to install it.



Roof carrier precaution

$\mathbf{\Lambda}$

CAUTION

 Make sure that the weight of the luggage does not exceed the allowable roof load.

If the allowable roof load is exceeded, this may cause damage to the vehicle.

The roof load is the total allowable load on the roof (the weight of the roof carrier plus the weight of luggage placed on the roof carrier).

For the specific value, refer to "Maximum roof load" on page 9-8.

 When luggage is loaded onto the vehicle, please make sure to drive slowly and avoid excessive maneuvers such as sudden braking or quick turning.

In addition, place the luggage on the carrier so that its weight is distributed evenly with the heaviest items on the bottom. Do not load items that are wider than the roof carrier.

The additional weight on the roof could raise the vehicle's centre of gravity and affect vehicle handling characteristics.

As a result, driving errors or emergency maneuvers could lead to a loss of control and result in an accident.

 Before driving and after travelling a short distance, always check the load to make sure it is securely fastened to the roof carrier.

Check periodically during your travel that the load remains secure.

NOTE

- To prevent wind noise or reduction in fuel economy, remove the roof carrier when not in use.
- Remove the roof carrier before using an automatic car wash.
- Be sure that adequate clearance is maintained for raising the sunroof (if so equipped) and/or the tailgate when installing a roof carrier.

Trailer towing

E00610000273

In order to tow a trailer with your vehicle, when having a trailer towing device mounted that meets all relevant regulations in your area, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point

The regulations concerning the towing of a trailer may differ from country to country. You are advised to obey the regulations in each area.

△ CAUTION

Danger of Accident!

A towing bar should be fitted according to MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.

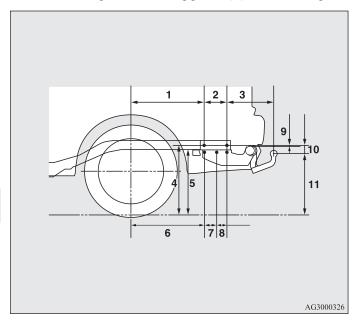
Maximum towable weight with brake and maximum trailer-nose weight

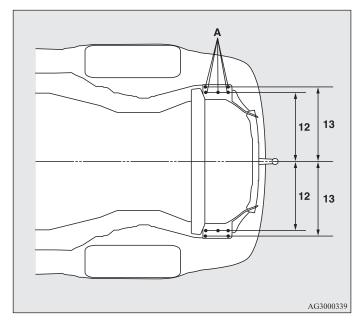
Never exceed the maximum towable weight with brake and the maximum trailer-nose weight as listed in the specifications (Refer to page 9-8).

If you tow a trailer at an altitude of more than 1,000 m above sea-level, reduce your weight by 10 % of the gross combination weight for every increase of 1,000 m above sea-level, as the engine output is lowered owing to decrease in atmospheric pressure.

Starting and driving

Towing bar mounting specificationsSee the following table for fixing points (A) for the towing bar.





1	553 mm
2	171 mm
3	353 mm
4	540 mm
5	505 mm
6	555 mm
7	92 mm
8	77 mm
9	2 mm
10	50 mm
11	490 mm (unladen) 372 to 379 mm (laden)
12	528 mm
13	560 mm

NOTE

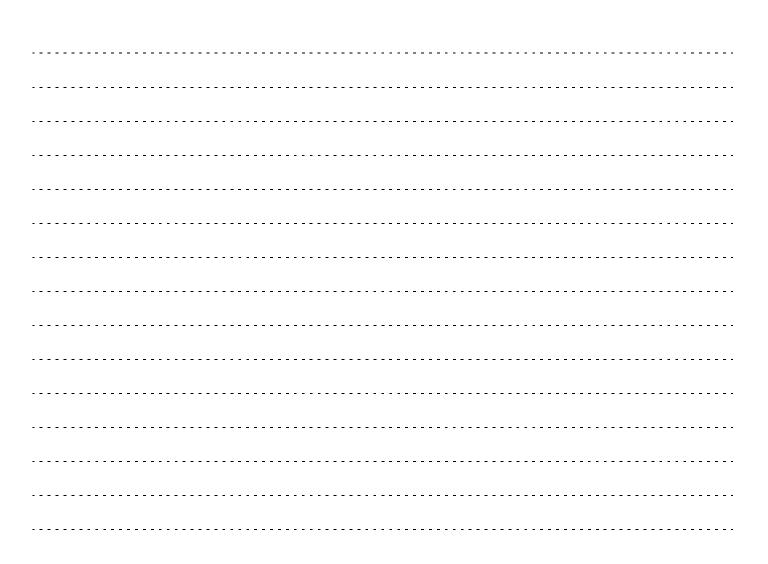
• The values under item 11 can be varied depending on the loading condition of cargo or luggage.

Operating hints

- To prevent the clutch from slipping (Vehicle with a M/T only), do not rev the engine more than is required when starting off.
- Be sure that the driving speed does not exceed the 100 km/h for trailer operation. It is also recommended that you obey the local regulations in case driving speed with a trailer is limited to less than 100 km/h.
- To prevent shocks from the overrun brake, depress the brake pedal lightly at first and then more strongly.
- To make full use of engine braking, change to a lower shift point before descending a slope.

Additional precautions for vehicles equipped with an A/T or CVT

It is recommended the "D" position on slopes or at low speed. Use the sports mode in mountainous areas in order to make better use of engine braking and to assist the brake system. However, be sure that the speed does not exceed the maximum speed limit for the selected shift position.

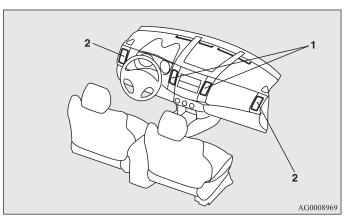


Ventilators	5-	2
Automatic air conditioning	5-	7
Important operation tips for the air		
conditioning system	5-	15
Air purifier	5-	16
LW/MW/FM digital tuning radio		
with CD player*	5-	16
LW/MW/FM digital tuning radio		
with CD changer*	5-	40
To use the external audio input function		
(vehicles with a rear-seat display)*	5-	66
Steering wheel audio remote control switches*.	5-	68
Error codes	5-	70
Handling of compact discs	5-	72
Antenna	5-	75
Digital clock*	5-	76
Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone		
interface system with voice recognition*	5-	80
Sun visors	5-1	118
Vanity mirror	5-1	119
Accessory socket	5-1	119
Interior lamps	5-1	21
Storage spaces	5-1	25

Cup holder	. 5-133
Bottle holder	. 5-135
Cargo area cover*	. 5-137
Coat hook	. 5-139
Luggage hooks	. 5-140
Assist grips	. 5-139

Ventilators

E00700100357



- 1- Centre ventilators
- 2- Side ventilators

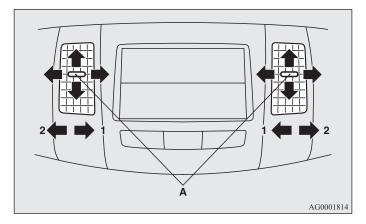
Air flow and direction adjustments

E00700200534

Centre ventilators

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.

To close the ventilator, move the knob (A) toward the inside completely.

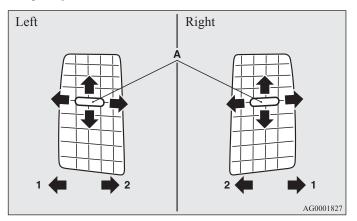


- 1- Close
- 2- Open

Side ventilators

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.

To close the ventilator, move the knob (A) toward the outside completely.



- 1- Close
- 2- Open

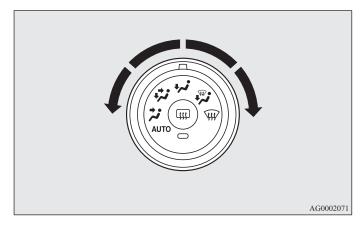
NOTE

- The cool air from the ventilators may appear as mist. This is due to moist air being suddenly cooled by the air conditioning. This will clear after a few moments.
- Be careful not to spill drinks, etc., into the ventilators.
 Doing so might impair the functioning of the air conditioning.

Mode selection dial

E00726500014

To change the amount of air flowing from the ventilators, turn the mode selection dial.



Changing the mode selection

E00700300942

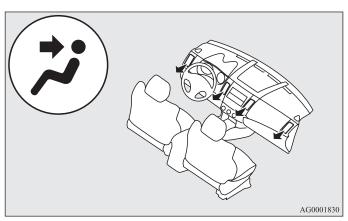
To change the position and amount of air flowing from the air vents, turn the mode selection dial. (Refer to "Mode selection dial" on page 5-3.)

These symbols are used in the following illustrations to demonstrate the volume of air coming from the ventilators.

- \rightarrow : Small volume of air from the ventilators
- → : Medium volume of air from the ventilators
- → : Large volume of air from the ventilators

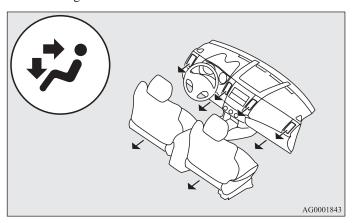
Face position

Air flows only to the upper section of the passenger compartment.



Foot/face position

Air flows to the upper section of the passenger compartment and to the leg area.

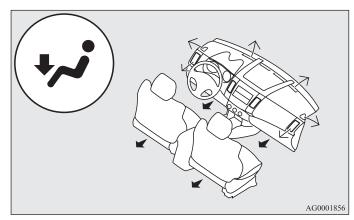


NOTE

• With the mode selection dial between the "*** " and "*** " positions, the air flows mainly to the upper part of the passenger compartment. With the mode selection dial between the "*** " and "*** " positions, the air flows mainly to the leg area.

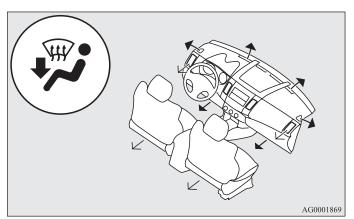
Foot position

Air flows mainly to the leg area.



Foot/demister position

Air flows to the leg area, the windscreen and the door windows.

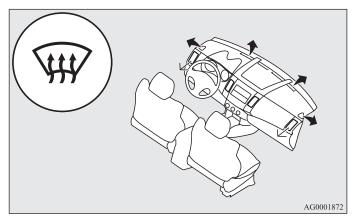


NOTE

• With the mode selection dial between the "" and "" nositions, the air flows mainly to the leg area. With the mode selection dial between the "" and "" positions, the air flows mainly to the windscreen and door windows.

Demister position

Air flows mainly to the windscreen and the door windows.



Automatic air conditioning

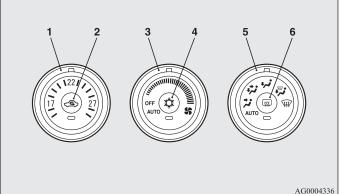
E00702400211

E00702500674

The air conditioning can only be used while the engine is running.

Control panel



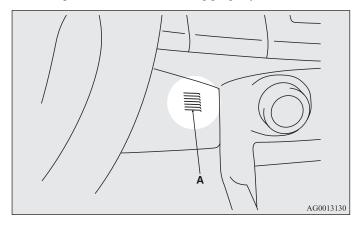


- 1- Temperature control dial
- 2- Air selection switch
- 3- Blower speed selection dial
- 4- Air conditioning switch
- 5- Mode selection dial
- 6- Rear window demister switch \rightarrow P. 3-80

NOTE

• There is an interior air temperature sensor (A) in the shown position.

Never place anything on top of the sensor, since doing so will prevent it from functioning properly.

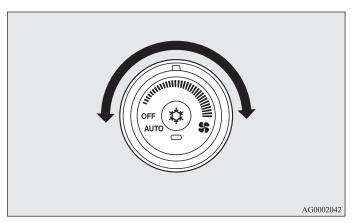


Blower speed selection dial

E00702800172

Select the blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise.

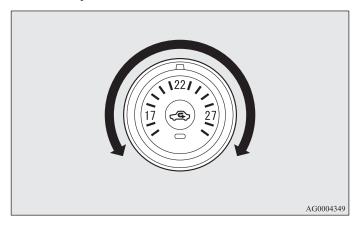
Turn the dial clockwise to increase the air flow and anticlockwise to decrease the air flow.



Temperature control dial

E00703000227

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise or anticlockwise.



NOTE

- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up even if you have selected warm air with the dial.
- When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest setting under the AUTO operation, the air selection and the air conditioning will be automatically changed as follows.
 - Quick Heating (When the temperature is set to the highest setting)
 - Outside air will be introduced and the air conditioning will stop.
 - Quick Cooling (When the temperature is set to the lowest setting)
 Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioning

Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioning will operate.

The settings described above are the factory settings. The air selection and air conditioning switches can be customised (function setting changed), and the automatic switching of outside air and the air conditioning according to operating conditions can be changed as desired.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Refer to "Customising the air conditioning switch (Changing function settings)" on page 5-12.

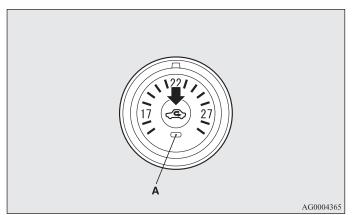
Refer to "Customising the air selection (Changing function settings)" on page 5-10.

Air selection switch

E00703400348

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch. There is a sound each time the switch is pressed.

- Outside air: Indicator lamp (A) is OFF
 Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- Recirculated air: Indicator lamp (A) is ON
 Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



△ CAUTION

Normally, use the outside position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.

If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated use the recirculation position. Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.

• Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.

NOTE

When the mode selection dial or the blower speed selection dial is set to the "AUTO" position again after manual operation, the air selection dial will also be automatically controlled

Customising the air selection (Changing function settings)

F00725800010

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic air control:
 If the mode selection dial or blower speed selection dial is turned to the "AUTO" position, the air selection switch is also controlled automatically.
- Disable automatic air control:
 Even if the mode selection dial or blower speed selection
 dial is turned to the "AUTO" position, the air selection
 switch is not controlled automatically.
- Setting change method
 Hold down the air selection switch for about 10 seconds
 or more.

When the setting is changed, a sound is emitted and the indicator lamp flashes.

- When the setting is changed from enable to disable 3 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.
- When the setting is changed from disable to enable 2 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.

NOTE

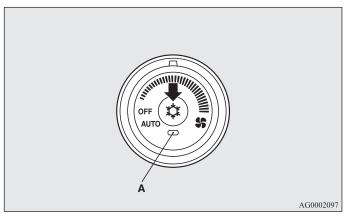
- The factory setting is "Enable automatic air control."
- When the mode selection dial is turned to "\", in order to prevent misting of the windows the ventilator automatically switches to outside air even if "Disable automatic air control" is set.

Air conditioning switch

E00703500903

Push the switch to turn the air conditioning on. At the same time the indicator lamp (A) will come on.

There is a confirmation sound each time the switch is pressed.



Push the switch again to switch the system off.

▲ CAUTION

● When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may increase slightly as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. While a vehicle with an A/T or CVT is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

NOTE

- If a fault is detected in the air conditioning system, the air conditioning operation indicator lamp (A) blinks. Press the air conditioning switch once to turn the system off, then once more to turn it back on. If the air conditioning operation indicator lamp does not blink any more, there is nothing wrong. If it starts to blink again, we recommend you to have the system checked.
- Sometimes, for example when using a high-pressure car wash, the condenser can get wet, causing the operation indicator lamp (A) to blink temporarily. In this case there is nothing wrong. Press the air conditioning switch once to turn the system off, then once more to turn it back on. Once the water has evaporated, the blinking will stop.

Customising the air conditioning switch (Changing function settings)

E00725900011

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic air conditioning control:
 If the mode selection dial or blower speed selection dial is turned to the "AUTO" position, or the temperature control dial is set to the minimum temperature, the air conditioning switch is controlled automatically.
- Disable automatic air conditioning control:
 The air conditioning switch is not controlled automatically as long as the air conditioning switch is not operated.
- Setting change method
 Hold down the air conditioning switch for about 10 seconds or more.

When the setting is changed, a sound is emitted and the indicator lamp flashes.

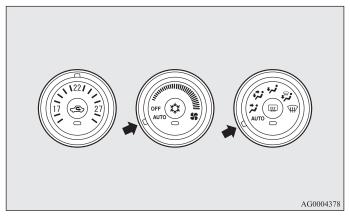
- When the setting is changed from enable to disable 3 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.
- When the setting is changed from disable to enable 2 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.

NOTE

- The factory setting is "Enable automatic air conditioning control".
- When you turn the mode selection dial to "₩", in order to prevent misting of the windows the air conditioning operates automatically even if "Disable automatic air conditioning control" is set.

Operating the system in automatic mode

E00704100586



In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

- 1. Set the blower speed selection dial to the "AUTO" position.
- Set the temperature control dial to the desired temperature.
- 3. Set the mode selection dial to the "AUTO" position.

The outlet port (except "\www"), recirculation/outside air selection and blower speed, as well as ON/OFF of air conditioning will be controlled automatically.

To stop the system, turn the blower speed selection dial to the "OFF" position.

Λ

CAUTION

● When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may increase slightly as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. While a vehicle with an A/T or CVT is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

NOTE

- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial. To prevent the windscreen and windows from fogging up, the ventilator mode will be changed to "w" and the blower speed will be reduced.
- If the blower speed selection dial, air conditioning switch, mode selection dial, or air selection switch is operated while the system is operating in the AUTO mode, the activated function overrides the corresponding function of automatic control. All other functions remain under automatic control.

Operating the system in manual air mode

E00704200167

Blower speed and ventilator mode may be controlled manually by setting the blower speed selection dial and the mode selection dial to the desired positions. To return to automatic operation, set the dials to the "AUTO" position.

Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

E00704300373

lack

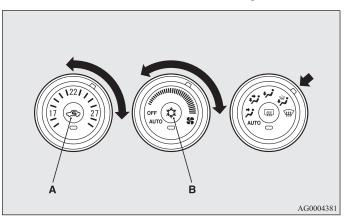
CAUTION

• For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.

Use the mode selection dial (""" or """) to remove frost or mist from the windscreen or door windows.

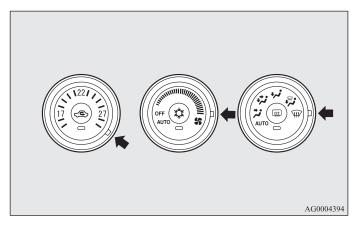
For ordinary demisting

Perform the following settings to prevent the misting of the windscreen and door windows, and heat the leg area.



- 1. Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
- 2. Set the mode selection dial to the "F" position.
- Select your desired blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial.
- 4. Select your desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.
- 5. Push the air conditioning switch (B).

For quick demisting



- 1. Set the mode selection dial to the "\mathbb{m}" position.
- 2. Set your blower to the maximum speed.
- 3. Set the temperature to the highest position.

NOTE

- With the mode selection dial in the "\(\vec{\pi}\)" position, the air conditioning operates automatically and outside air is set automatically.
- To demist effectively, direct the air flow from the side ventilators toward the door windows.
- Do not set the temperature control dial to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and prevent demisting.

Important operation tips for the air conditioning system

E00708300762

- Park the vehicle in the shade.
 Parking in the hot sun will make the vehicle extremely hot inside and require more time to cool the interior.
 - If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes while the air conditioning is on to expel the hot air.
- Close the windows when the air conditioning is in use.
 The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce the cooling efficiency.
- Too much cooling is not good for the health. Keep the difference between the vehicle interior temperature and outside temperature to 5 to 6C.
- When operating the system, make sure the air intake, which is located in front of the windscreen, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves that collect in the airintake plenum may reduce air flow and plug the plenum water drains.

Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations

If the air conditioning seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak. We recommend you have the system inspected.

The air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a and the lubricant SUN-PAG56.

The use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage and require the replacement of the entire air conditioning system. The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere is not recommended.

The new refrigerant HFC-134a in your vehicle will not harm the ozone layer.

We recommend you to recover and recycle the refrigerant for reuse.

During a long period of disuse

The air conditioning should be operated for at least five minutes each week, even in cold weather. This is to prevent the compressor from seizing and to maintain the air conditioning in optimum operating condition.

5

Air purifier

E00708400415

An air filter has been incorporated into this air conditioning so that pollen and dust are cleaned from the air.

Replace the air filter periodically as its ability to clean the air will be reduced as it collects pollen and dirt. For the maintenance interval, refer to the "SERVICE BOOKLET".

NOTE

Operation in certain conditions such as driving on a dusty road and frequent use of the air conditioning can lead to reduction of service life of the filter. When you feel that the air flow is lower than normal or when the windshield or windows start to fog up easily, replace the air filter. We recommend you to have it checked.

LW/MW/FM digital tuning radio with CD player*

F00708501093

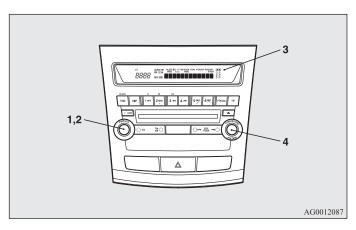
The audio system can only be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

NOTE

- To listen to the audio system while the engine is stopped, turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
- If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, the audio equipment may emit noise. This does not mean that anything is wrong with your audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone as far away from the audio equipment as possible.
- Turn off the audio system immediately if foreign objects or water get into the audio equipment, or if smoke or a strange odour starts coming out of it. We recommend that you have it checked. Never try to repair it yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.
- The audio amplifier (if so equipped) is located under the front right seat. Do not subject the amplifier to strong impacts, as this could lead to damage or malfunctioning of the amplifier.

Volume and tone control panel

E00708600693



- 1- PWR (On-Off) switch
- 2- VOL (Volume control) knob
- 3- Display
- 4- SOUND (Sound control) switch

To adjust the volume

F00708700258

VOL (Volume control)

Turn the VOL knob (2) clockwise to increase the volume; anticlockwise to decrease the volume.

To adjust the tone

E00708800738

Press the SOUND switch (4) to select: TYPE \rightarrow FIELD \rightarrow BASS \rightarrow MID \rightarrow TREBLE \rightarrow FADER \rightarrow BALANCE \rightarrow audio control mode OFF.

QUICK ACCESS MODE

To access the sound customisation features directly, push and hold the SOUND switch (4), then turn the switch clockwise or anticlockwise to access your desired sound customisation setting. Release the switch to adjust the setting.

HOLD MODE

If the SOUND switch (4) is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds during the audio adjustment mode, it will change to "Hold" mode. The selected audio mode will be held until the SOUND switch (4) is pushed for more than 2 seconds again.

TYPE (Acoustic characteristics selection)

- 1. Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired music type.
- 2. Press the SOUND switch (4) to set the audio system to the selected music type.

Acoustic characteristics	Details
CLASSIC	The optimum acoustic characteristics for classical music, which requires an overall sound balance that is flat.
JAZZ	The optimum acoustic characteristics for jazz music, which requires an atmospheric sound that applies different modulations to the bass, mid-range, and treble.
POP	The optimum acoustic characteristics for pop music, which requires a crisp vocal sound with a modulated bass and treble.
ROCK	The optimum acoustic characteristics for rock music, which requires a dynamic sound that emphasises the mid range.
HIP-HOP	The optimum acoustic characteristics for hip hop music, which requires a powerful sound that emphasises the bass.

FIELD (Sound field selection)

- 1. Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired music type.
- 2. Press the SOUND switch (4) to set the audio system to the selected music type.

Sound field type	Details
NORMAL	This sound field produces a sound field with the vocals in the front and the instruments surrounding the listener.
STAGE	This sound field produces a sound effect where the vocals are right in front of the driver, as on a stage.
LIVE	This sound field produces a sound effect similar to a live venue, where the listener is wrapped in sound from all directions.
HALL	This sound field produces a sound effect similar to a concert hall with reverberating acoustics.

BASS (Bass tone control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired bass tone.

MID (Midrange tone control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired middle tone.

TREBLE (Treble tone control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired treble tone.

FADER (Front/Rear balance control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to balance the volume of the front and rear speakers.

BALANCE (Left /Right balance control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to balance the volume of the front and rear speakers.

NOTE

- When set to 0, a beep sounds.
- When TYPE or FIELD is changed, the sound will cut out briefly, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- The audio control mode will turn off if either the radio or CD is operated, or if no adjustment is made within about 10 seconds.

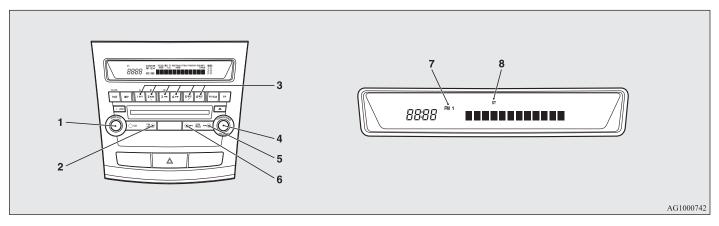
SCV (Speed Compensated Volume) function

E0072680008

SCV function is a feature that automatically adjusts the VOL-UME, BASS, MID, and TREBLE settings in accordance with the vehicle speed.

The SCV function can be turned ON and OFF.

Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-29.



- 1- PWR (On-Off) switch
- 2- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
- 3- Memory select buttons
- 4- TUNE switch
- 5- SEEK (Up-seek) button
- 6- SEEK (Down-seek) button
- 7- FM (FM1/FM2/FM3) indicator
- 8- ST (Stereo) indicator

5

To listen to the radio

E00709000522

- 1. Press the PWR switch (1) or the AM/FM button (2) to turn ON the radio.
 - Press the PWR switch again to turn OFF the radio.
- 2. Press the AM/FM button (2) to select the desired band.
- 3. Turn the TUNE switch (4), or press the SEEK button (5 or 6) or memory select buttons (3) to tune into a radio broadcasting station.

To tune the radio

E00709100419

Automatic tuning

After pressing the SEEK button (5 or 6), a receivable station will be automatically selected and reception of the station will begin.

Manual tuning

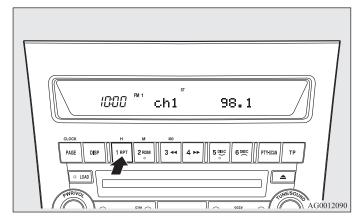
The frequency changes every time the TUNE switch (4) is turned. Turn the switch to select the desired radio broadcasting station.

To enter frequencies into the memory

E00716100831

Manual setting

For the memory select buttons (3), you can assign a maximum of 18 stations in the FM band (6 FM1, 6 FM2 and 6 FM3 stations) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band. (Stations already assigned to the memory select buttons are replaced by any newly assigned stations.)



Follow the steps described below.

- 1. Press the SEEK button (5 or 6), or turn the TUNE switch (4) to tune to the frequency you want to register to in the memory.
- 2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) for 2 seconds or longer.
 - The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the frequency is entered into the memory. The number of the button matching the entry in the memory as well as the frequency is displayed.
- 3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and releasing it within 1 seconds.

NOTE

Disconnecting the battery terminal erases all the radio frequencies stored in the memory.

Automatic setting

Via this method, all manually set stations in the band currently selected for reception are replaced with stations in the same band that are automatically selected in order of signal strength. The radio automatically selects 6 stations in the FM band (FM3 stations only) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band.

Follow the steps described below.

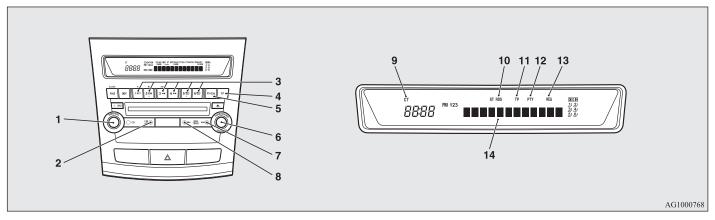
- 1. With radio mode selected, hold down the AM/FM button (2) for 2 seconds or longer. The 6 stations with the best signal strength will automatically be assigned to the memory select buttons (3), with the lowest-frequency station being assigned to the lowest-number button.
- 2. When you subsequently press a memory select button to select a channel number, the radio will begin receiving the station assigned to that number.

NOTE

● If you press the AM/FM button (2) for 2 seconds or longer while tuning to the FM1 or FM2 band, the radio will automatically switch to the FM3 band, where the automatic seeking/storing function will be activated.

Radio data system (RDS)

E00709200276



- 1- PWR (On-Off) switch
- 2- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
- 3- Memory select buttons
- 4- TP (Traffic programme) button
- 5- PTY (Programme type) button
- 6- TUNE switch
- 7- SEEK (Up-seek) button

- 8- SEEK (Down-seek) button
- 9- CT (Clock time) indicator
- 10- RDS (Radio data system) indicator
- 11- TP (Traffic programme identification) indicator
- 12- PTY (Programme type) indicator
- 13- REG (Regional programme) indicator
- 14- Display

RDS uses PI (programme identification) signals and AF (alternative frequency) lists transmitted in addition to the normal FM broadcasting programmes. It picks up the FM stations that are transmitting the same programme from the AF list and automatically tunes to the station with the strongest signal intensity.

You can therefore continue listening to a programme on, for example, a long-distance drive without retuning to another station transmitting the same programme when leaving the service area of the station you are currently receiving.

The RDS radio also features reception limited to programme types, interrupts for traffic announcements received via EON (enhanced other network) and emergency broadcasts, as well as limited/unlimited reception of regional stations.

AF (Alternative Frequencies) function

20072090007

The AF function finds a station broadcasting the same programme and selects the station with the strongest signal of AF lists.

The AF function is turned on at all times unless you manually switch it off

The AF function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-29.

CT (Clock Time) function

E00721000069

The clock can be set automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. Refer to "Digital clock" on page 5-76.

REG (Regional) function

E00721100060

REG function limits to receive the stations broadcasting regional programmes.

Regional programming and regional networks are organised differently depending on the country or area (they may be changed according to the hour, state, or broadcast area), so if you don't want to receive the regional programmes automatically, you can set up REG ON not to receive regional programmes.

The REG function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-29.

PI (Programme Identification) search function

F00721200074

When the reception of a preset station becomes weak during long-distance travel, the radio searches for another frequency broadcasting the same programming with the same PI code in AF list.

If no frequencies with the same programming are found, the radio searches the frequencies for regional broadcasting. If the search in the regional broadcasts succeeds, the display will show the REG indicator (13).

If the radio does not succeed when searching the regional programmes, the radio will return to the original preset station.

On some vehicles the PI function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-29.

NOTE

 While searching, the audio system is muted. The display shows "WAIT" or "SEARCH".

PTY (Programme type)

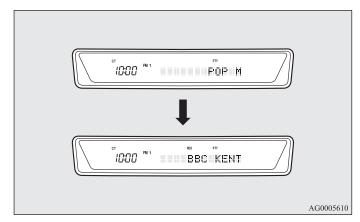
E00721300206

RDS broadcasts are classified according to programme type (PTY) as follows. Use the TUNE switch (6) to select your desired PTY.

- 1. NEWS
- 2. AFFAIRS (Current affairs)
- 3. INFO (Information)
- 4. SPORT
- 5. EDUCATE (Education)
- 6. DRAMA
- 7. CULTURE
- 8. SCIENCE
- 9. VARIED
- 10. POP M (Pop music)
- 11. ROCK M (Rock music)
- 12. EASY M (Easy music)
- 13. LIGHT M (Light classics)
- 14. CLASSICS
- 15. OTHER M (Other music)
- 16. WEATHER (Weather information)
- 17. FINANCE
- 18. CHILDREN
- 19. SOCIAL
- 20. RELIGION
- 21. PHONE IN
- 22. TRAVEL
- 23. LEISURE
- 24. JAZZ
- 25. COUNTRY
- 26. NATION M (National music)
- 27. OLDIES
- 28. FOLK M (Folk music)
- 29. DOCUMENT

To search for a broadcast of the desired programme type:

- 1. Press the PTY button (5).
- 2. Turn the TUNE switch (6) or press a memory select button (3) to select your desired PTY.
- 3. Two seconds after a desired PTY has been selected, the radio will begin to search for a broadcast of your selected PTY. During search, the selected PTY on the display blinks.
- 4. When the radio picks up a station with your desired PTY, the display will show the name of the station.



NOTE

- If you press the SEEK button (7 or 8), the radio will try to find another broadcast of the same programme type that is currently selected.
- If no station is found with your desired PTY, the display will show "EMPTY" for about 5 seconds and the radio will return to the previous station.

How to enter PTYs in the memory

E00721400063

As many as 6 PTYs can be entered in the memory. Follow the steps described below.

- 1. Press either the TUNE switch (6) to tune the PTY to be entered in the memory.
- 2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) for 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the PTY is being entered into the memory. The number of the button corresponding to the entry into the memory and the PTY are displayed.
- 3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within about 2 seconds.

To change the language of PTY display

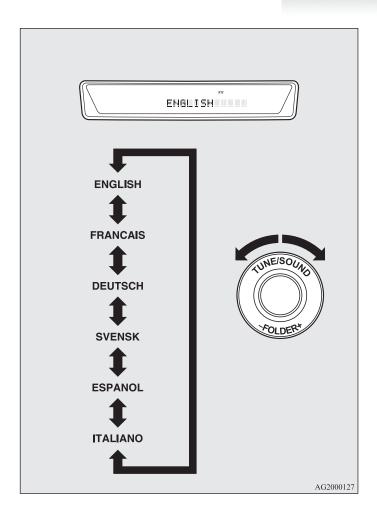
F00721500123

You can select your favourite language among English, French, German, Swedish, Spanish and Italian.

- 1. Press the TUNE switch (6) for 2 seconds or longer to select the language of PTY display mode. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-29.
- 2. Turn the TUNE switch (6) to select a language.

NOTE

- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
 - Press the TUNE switch (6) for at least 2 seconds.
 - Make no entry for 10 seconds.



Traffic information

E00721600182

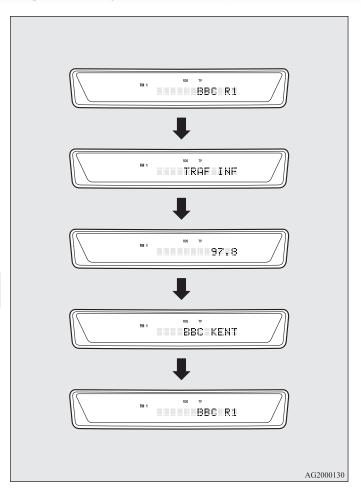
The radio will automatically tune into traffic information broadcasts while receiving FM broadcasts or playing compact discs.

To select this function, follow the instructions below.

- Press the TP button (4). The display will show "TP" (11).
 If RDS data can be read, the display will show "RDS" (10). If not, the display will show "NO RDS" for about 5 seconds.
- 2. If the radio detects traffic information on either the current station or another station, the display will show "TRAF INF" for 5 seconds followed by a 2-second indication of the frequency. It will then display the name of the station broadcasting the traffic information. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programmes and for listening to traffic information. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set level when traffic information was last received. After the traffic information broadcast has ended, the radio will return to the previously received programme and to the corresponding volume level.
- 3. Press the TP button (4) to return to the previous condition.

NOTE

• While "TP" is illuminated, the radio only stops at TP stations when the TUNE button (6 or 4) is pressed.



TP (Traffic information Programme) search function

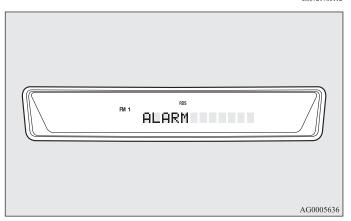
200721900092

The traffic information programme standby function is turned on (with the TP indicator (11) shown on the display) and after about 45 seconds since the RDS indicator (10) turns off due to weak signal or the tuning station is changed over from a TP station to a station which does not broadcast traffic information, the sound will beep 5 times and seeks out a TP station in all frequencies automatically.

The TP search function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-29.

Emergency broadcasts

E00721700112



If an emergency broadcast is caught while receiving a FM broadcast or playing back a compact disc with the ignition switch in "ACC" or "ON" position, the display will show "ALARM" and the emergency broadcast will interrupt the current programme. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programmes and for listening to emergency broadcasts. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when an emergency broadcast or traffic information broadcast was last received. When the emergency broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received programme and to the corresponding volume level.

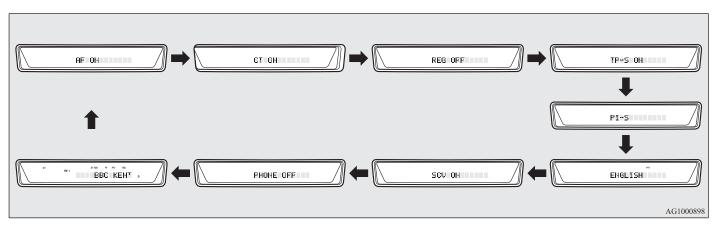
Function setup mode

E00722500117

It is possible to change the following functions:

- AF
- CT
- REG
- TP-SPI-S*
- Language of PTY display
- SCV

1. Enter the function setup mode by pressing the TUNE switch (6) for 2 seconds or longer.



2. Press the TUNE switch (6) repeatedly to select the mode you wish to change.

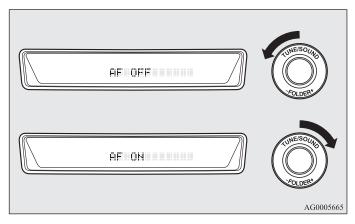
The order is: AF \rightarrow CT \rightarrow REG \rightarrow TP-S \rightarrow PI-S* \rightarrow Language of PTY display \rightarrow SCV \rightarrow PHONE \rightarrow Function setup mode OFF.

NOTE

• Although "PHONE" appears on the display, the PHONE function is inoperative.

3. Select the desired setting for each mode by turning them ON or OFF as shown below.

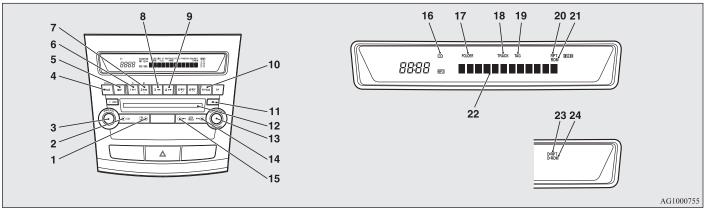
The setting will be shown on the display.



NOTE

- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
 - Press the TUNE switch (6) for at least 2 seconds.
 - Make no entry for 10 seconds.
- For instructions on setting the language of the PTY display, refer to "To change the language of PTY display" on page 5-26.

CD control panel and display



- 1- AM/FM button
- 2- CD (CD mode changeover) button
- 3- PWR (On-Off) switch
- 4- PAGE (Title scroll) button
- 5- DISP (Display) button
- 6- RPT (Repeat) button
- 7- RDM (Random) button
- 8- **◄** (Fast-reverse) button
- 9- ►► (Fast-forward) button
- 10- SCAN button
- 11- Eject button
- 12- CD insertion slot

- 13- FOLDER switch
- 14- ▶► (Track up) button
- 15- **I**◀◀ (Track down) button
- 16- CD indicator
- 17- FOLDER indicator
- 18- TRACK (Track number) indicator
- 19- TAG (Tag) indicator
- 20- RPT (Repeat) indicator
- 21- RDM (Random) indicator
- 22- Display
- 23- D-RPT indicator
- 24- D-RDM indicator

To listen to a CD

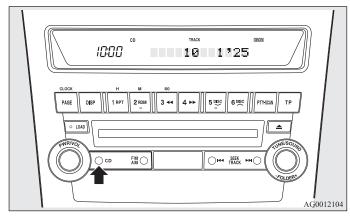
E00709601147

- 1. Insert the disc with the label facing up.
 When a disc is inserted, the CD indicator (16) will come on and the CD player will begin playing even if the radio is being used. The CD player will also start playback when the CD button (2) is pressed with a disc in the player or with a disc set in the CD insertion slot (12) regardless whether radio is operating or not.
- 2. To stop the CD, either turn off the power by pressing the PWR switch (3), or change over to radio mode by pressing the AM/FM button (1), or eject the disc by pressing the eject button (11).

NOTE

- To adjust the volume and tone, please refer to the section "To adjust the volume" on page 5-17 and "To adjust the tone" on page 5-17.
- No adapter is needed for playback when an 8-cm compact disc is used. Insert the disc in the centre of the disc-loading slot.
- For information concerning the handling of compact discs, refer to "Handling of compact discs" on page 5-72.

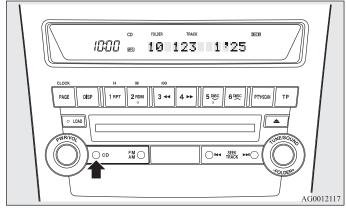
To listen to a music CD



Push the CD button (2) if a disc is already in the CD player. The audio system will enter CD mode and start playback. The track number and the playing-time will appear on the display. The tracks on the disc will be played consecutively and continuously.

To listen to an MP3 CD

This CD player allows you to play MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer-3) files recorded on CD-ROMs, CD-Rs (recordable CDs), and CD-RWs (rewritable CDs) in ISO9660 Level 1/Level 2, Joliet, and Romeo formats. Each disc can hold up to 255 files in up to 100 folders, arranged in a maximum of 16 levels. The ID3 tag information can be displayed during MP3 playback. For information concerning ID3 tags, refer to "CD text and MP3 title display" on page 5-64.



Push the CD button (2) if a disc is already in the CD player. The display shows "READING", and playback will then begin. The folder number, the track number, the playing-time, and MP3 indicator will appear on the display.

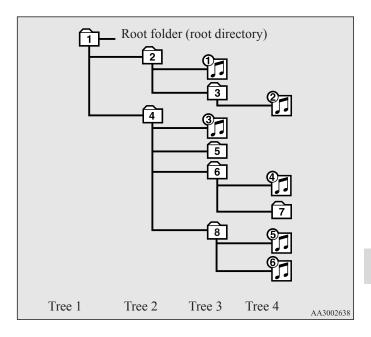
NOTE

- While listening to a disc featuring both CD-DA (CD-Digital Audio) and MP3 files, you can switch between reading of CD-DA files, MP3 files, and external input by pressing the CD button for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
 - For information on the external audio input, refer to "To use the external audio input function" on page 5-66.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the CD-DA files are automatically played first.
- The playback sound quality differs depending on the encoding software and the bit rate. For more information, refer to the owner's manual for the encoding software.
- Depending on the structure of files and folders on the disc, it may take some time until playback starts.
- MP3 encoding software and writing software are not supplied with this unit.
- You may encounter difficulties when playing MP3 files or displaying the information of such files recorded with certain writing software or CD recorders (CD-R/RW drivers).
- If you record too many folders or files other than MP3 on a disc, it may take some time before playback starts.
- This unit does not record MP3 files.
- For information on CD-Rs/RWs, refer to "Notes on CD-Rs/RWs" on page 5-74.

\triangle CAUTION

• Attempting to play a file which is not in the MP3 format, but which has an ".mp3" file extension nevertheless may produce noise from the speakers and damage the speakers. This can also damage your hearing.

Folder selection order/MP3 file playback order (Example)



Folder selection In the order



File selection In the order



To fast-forward/reverse the disc

Fast-forward

The disc is fast-forwarded when the ▶▶ button (9) is held down.

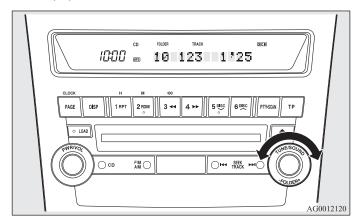
Playback will begin once the button is released.

Fast-reverse

The disc is fast-reversed when the ◀ button (8) is held down. Playback will begin once the button is released.

To select a desired folder (MP3 CDs only)

You can select your desired folder by turning the FOLDER switch (13).



Folder up

Turn the FOLDER switch (13) clockwise until the desired folder number appears on the display.

Folder down

Turn the FOLDER switch (13) anticlockwise until the desired folder number appears on the display.

To select a desired track

You can cue tracks on a disc by using the I or ► button (15 or 14).

Track up

The disc will skip as many songs as the number of times the button ►► (14) is pressed.

The display window will display the track number of the selected track.

Track down

The disc will skip as many songs as the number of times the button \bowtie (15) is pressed.

The display window will display the track number of the selected track.

To repeat tracks

To repeat a track

Press the RPT button (6) to repeat the same track.

If the RPT button is pressed, the RPT indicator (20) will come on.

To exit this mode, press the button again.

To repeat songs in the same folder (MP3 CDs only)

While a song is playing, press the RPT button (6) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep). The D-RPT indicator (23) will come on and the system will repeat all the songs in the folder that contains the song currently playing.

To exit this mode, press the button again.

NOTE

 With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the repeat mode will only repeat files of the same format (only CD-DA or MP3 files).

To change track playback order

Random playback for a disc (music CDs only)

If the RDM button (7) is pressed, the RDM indicator (21) will come on and the tracks for playback will be selected at random. To exit this mode, press the button again.

Random playback for a folder (MP3 CDs only)

If the RDM button (7) is pressed, the RDM indicator (21) will come on and the tracks for playback will be selected at random from the folder that is currently played. To exit this mode, press the button again.

Random playback for all folders on a disc (MP3 CDs only)

Press the RDM button (7) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep). The D-RDM indicator (24) will come on and the tracks to play will be selected at random from all folders on the disc. To exit this mode, press the button again.

NOTE

 With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the random mode will only play files of the same format (only CD-DA or MP3 files) in a random sequence.

To find the start of each track on a disc for playback

Press the SCAN button (10). "SCAN" will appear on the display (22) and the CD player will play back the first 10 seconds of each track on the disc. The track number will blink while the scan mode is selected.

To exit this mode, press the button again.

NOTE

- Once all tracks on the disc have been scanned, playback of the disc will restart from the beginning of the track that was playing when scanning started.
- The scan mode will be cancelled when you switch to radio or CD operation.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the scan mode will only play files of the same format (only CD-DA or MP3 files).

To eject discs

When the eject button (11) is pressed, the disc automatically stops and is ejected. The system automatically switches to radio mode.

NOTE

 If you do not remove an ejected disc within 15 seconds, the disc will be reloaded.

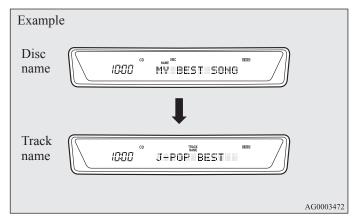
CD text and MP3 title display

E00725000328

This CD player can display CD text and MP3 titles including ID3 tag information.

CD text

The CD player can display disc and track titles for discs encoded with disc and track title information. Press the DISP button (5) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: disc name \rightarrow track name \rightarrow normal display mode.

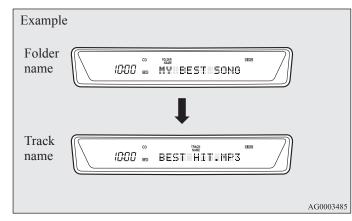


NOTE

- The display can show up to 12 characters. If a disc name or track name has more than 12 characters, press the PAGE button (4) to view the next 12 characters.
- When there is no title information available for display, the display shows "NO TITLE".
- Characters that the CD player cannot display are shown as "•".

MP3 titles

The CD player can display folder and track titles for discs with encoded folder and track information. Press the DISP button (5) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: folder name \rightarrow track name \rightarrow normal display mode.



ID3 tag information

The CD player can display ID3 tag information for files that have been recorded with ID3 tag information.

- 1. Press the DISP button (5) for 2 seconds or longer to switch to the ID3 tag information. The TAG indicator (19) will appear on the display.
- 2. Press the DISP button repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: album name → track name → artist name → normal display mode.

NOTE

- To return from ID3 tag information to the folder name, press the DISP button again for 2 seconds or longer.
- When there is no title information available for display, the display shows "NO TITLE".
- The display can show up to 12 characters. If a folder name, track name, or item of ID3 tag information has more than 12 characters, press the PAGE button (4) to view the next 12 characters.
- Folder names and track names can each be displayed up to a length of 32 characters. Items of ID3 tag information can each be displayed up to a length of 30 characters.
- Characters that the CD player cannot display are shown as "•"

LW/MW/FM digital tuning radio with CD changer*

F00708501107

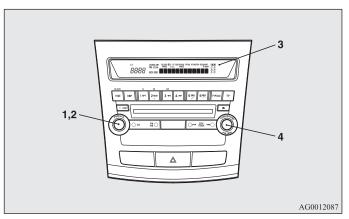
The audio system can only be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

NOTE

- To listen to the audio system while the engine is stopped, turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
- If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, the audio equipment may emit noise. This does not mean that anything is wrong with your audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone as far away from the audio equipment as possible.
- Turn off the audio system immediately if foreign objects or water get into the audio equipment, or if smoke or a strange odour starts coming out of it. We recommend that you have it checked. Never try to repair it yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.
- The audio amplifier (if so equipped) is located under the front right seat. Do not subject the amplifier to strong impacts, as this could lead to damage or malfunctioning of the amplifier.

Volume and tone control panel

E00708600707



- 1- PWR (On-Off) switch
- 2- VOL (Volume control) knob
- 3- Display
- 4- SOUND (Sound control) switch

To adjust the volume

E00708700261

VOL (Volume control)

Turn the VOL knob (2) clockwise to increase the volume; anticlockwise to decrease the volume.

To adjust the tone

E00708800741

Press the SOUND switch (4) to select: SUB PUNCH \rightarrow TYPE \rightarrow FIELD \rightarrow BASS \rightarrow MID \rightarrow TREBLE \rightarrow FADER \rightarrow BALANCE \rightarrow audio control mode OFF.

NOTE

 The SUB LEVEL (subwoofer level) can only be adjusted on vehicles with a premium sound system.
 On vehicles without a premium sound system, when you press the SOUND switch (4), the display starts from TYPE.

QUICK ACCESS MODE

To access the sound customisation features directly, push and hold the SOUND switch (4), then turn the switch clockwise or anticlockwise to access your desired sound customisation setting. Release the switch to adjust the setting.

HOLD MODE

If the SOUND switch (4) is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds during the audio adjustment mode, it will change to "Hold" mode. The selected audio mode will be held until the SOUND switch (4) is pushed for more than 2 seconds again.

SUB PUNCH (Subwoofer volume control)

To select the desired subwoofer volume level.

TYPE (Acoustic characteristics selection)

- 1. Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired music type.
- 2. Press the SOUND switch (4) to set the audio system to the selected music type.

Acoustic characteristics	Details
CLASSIC	The optimum acoustic characteristics for classical music, which requires an overall sound balance that is flat.
JAZZ	The optimum acoustic characteristics for jazz music, which requires an atmospheric sound that applies different modulations to the bass, mid-range, and treble.
POP	The optimum acoustic characteristics for pop music, which requires a crisp vocal sound with a modulated bass and treble.
ROCK	The optimum acoustic characteristics for rock music, which requires a dynamic sound that emphasises the mid range.
HIP-HOP	The optimum acoustic characteristics for hip hop music, which requires a powerful sound that emphasises the bass.

FIELD (Sound field selection)

- 1. Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired music type.
- 2. Press the SOUND switch (4) to set the audio system to the selected music type.

Sound field type	Details
NORMAL	This sound field produces a sound field with the vocals in the front and the instruments surrounding the listener.
STAGE	This sound field produces a sound effect where the vocals are right in front of the driver, as on a stage.
LIVE	This sound field produces a sound effect similar to a live venue, where the listener is wrapped in sound from all directions.
HALL	This sound field produces a sound effect similar to a concert hall with reverberating acoustics.

BASS (Bass tone control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired bass tone.

MID (Midrange tone control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired middle tone.

TREBLE (Treble tone control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired treble tone.

FADER (Front/Rear balance control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to balance the volume of the front and rear speakers.

BALANCE (Left /Right balance control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to balance the volume of the front and rear speakers.

NOTE

- When set to 0, a beep sounds.
- When SUB PUNCH, TYPE or FIELD is changed, the sound will cut out briefly, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- The audio control mode will turn off if either the radio or CD is operated, or if no adjustment is made within about 10 seconds.

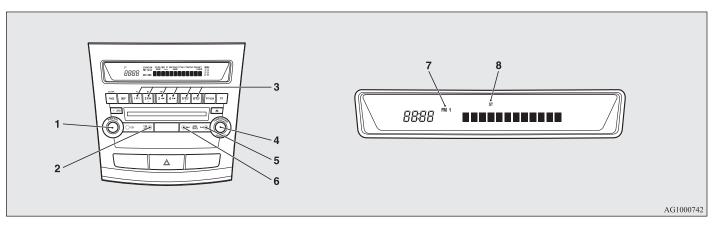
SCV (Speed Compensated Volume) function

E0072680009

SCV function is a feature that automatically adjusts the VOL-UME, BASS, MID, and TREBLE settings in accordance with the vehicle speed.

The SCV function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-53.

Radio control panel and display



- 1- PWR (On-Off) switch
- 2- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
- 3- Memory select buttons
- 4- TUNE switch
- 5- SEEK (Up-seek) button
- 6- SEEK (Down-seek) button
- 7- FM (FM1/FM2/FM3) indicator
- 8- ST (Stereo) indicator

To listen to the radio

E00709000548

- 1. Press the PWR switch (1) or the AM/FM button (2) to turn ON the radio.
 - Press the PWR switch again to turn OFF the radio.
- 2. Press the AM/FM button (2) to select the desired band.
- 3. Turn the TUNE switch (4), or press the SEEK button (5 or 6) or memory select buttons (3) to tune into a radio broadcasting station.

To tune the radio

E00709100422

Automatic tuning

After pressing the SEEK button (5 or 6), a receivable station will be automatically selected and reception of the station will begin.

Manual tuning

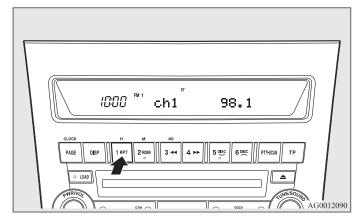
The frequency changes every time the TUNE switch (4) is turned. Turn the switch to select the desired radio broadcasting station.

To enter frequencies into the memory

E00716100844

Manual setting

For the memory select buttons (3), you can assign a maximum of 18 stations in the FM band (6 FM1, 6 FM2 and 6 FM3 stations) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band. (Stations already assigned to the memory select buttons are replaced by any newly assigned stations.)



Follow the steps described below.

- 1. Press the SEEK button (5 or 6), or turn the TUNE switch (4) to tune to the frequency you want to register to in the memory.
- 2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) for 2 seconds or longer.
 - The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the frequency is entered into the memory. The number of the button matching the entry in the memory as well as the frequency is displayed.
- 3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and releasing it within 1 seconds.

NOTE

Disconnecting the battery terminal erases all the radio frequencies stored in the memory.

Automatic setting

Via this method, all manually set stations in the band currently selected for reception are replaced with stations in the same band that are automatically selected in order of signal strength. The radio automatically selects 6 stations in the FM band (FM3 stations only) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band.

Follow the steps described below.

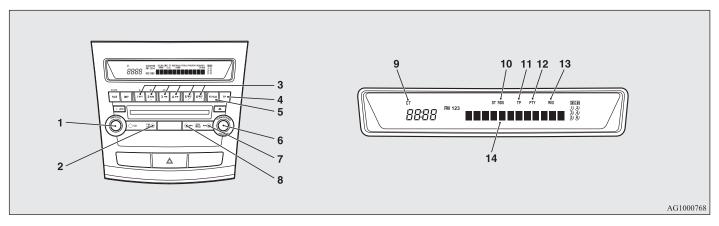
- 1. With radio mode selected, hold down the AM/FM button (2) for 2 seconds or longer. The 6 stations with the best signal strength will automatically be assigned to the memory select buttons (3), with the lowest-frequency station being assigned to the lowest-number button.
- When you subsequently press a memory select button to select a channel number, the radio will begin receiving the station assigned to that number.

NOTE

● If you press the AM/FM button (2) for 2 seconds or longer while tuning to the FM1 or FM2 band, the radio will automatically switch to the FM3 band, where the automatic seeking/storing function will be activated.

Radio data system (RDS)

E00709200289



- 1- PWR (On-Off) switch
- 2- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
- 3- Memory select buttons
- 4- TP (Traffic programme) button
- 5- PTY (Programme type) button
- 6- TUNE switch
- 7- SEEK (Up-seek) button

- 8- SEEK (Down-seek) button
- 9- CT (Clock time) indicator
- 10- RDS (Radio data system) indicator
- 11- TP (Traffic programme identification) indicator
- 12- PTY (Programme type) indicator
- 13- REG (Regional programme) indicator
- 14- Display

RDS uses PI (programme identification) signals and AF (alternative frequency) lists transmitted in addition to the normal FM broadcasting programmes. It picks up the FM stations that are transmitting the same programme from the AF list and automatically tunes to the station with the strongest signal intensity.

You can therefore continue listening to a programme on, for example, a long-distance drive without retuning to another station transmitting the same programme when leaving the service area of the station you are currently receiving.

The RDS radio also features reception limited to programme types, interrupts for traffic announcements received via EON (enhanced other network) and emergency broadcasts, as well as limited/unlimited reception of regional stations.

AF (Alternative Frequencies) function

E0072090008

The AF function finds a station broadcasting the same programme and selects the station with the strongest signal of AF lists.

The AF function is turned on at all times unless you manually switch it off

The AF function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-53.

CT (Clock Time) function

E00721000072

The clock can be set automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. Refer to "Digital clock" on page 5-76.

REG (Regional) function

E00721100073

REG function limits to receive the stations broadcasting regional programmes.

Regional programming and regional networks are organsied differently depending on the country or area (they may be changed according to the hour, state, or broadcast area), so if you don't want to receive the regional programmes automatically, you can set up REG ON not to receive regional programmes.

The REG function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-53.

PI (Programme Identification) search function

F00721200087

When the reception of a preset station becomes weak during long-distance travel, the radio searches for another frequency broadcasting the same programming with the same PI code in AF list.

If no frequencies with the same programming are found, the radio searches the frequencies for regional broadcasting. If the search in the regional broadcasts succeeds, the display will show the REG indicator (13).

If the radio does not succeed when searching the regional programmes, the radio will return to the original preset station.

On some vehicles the PI function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-53.

NOTE

 While searching, the audio system is muted. The display shows "WAIT" or "SEARCH".

PTY (Programme type)

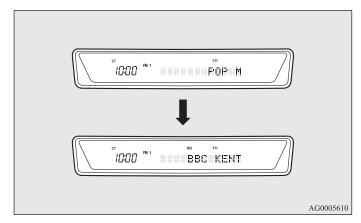
E00721300219

RDS broadcasts are classified according to programme type (PTY) as follows. Use the TUNE switch (6) to select your desired PTY.

- 1. NEWS
- 2. AFFAIRS (Current affairs)
- 3. INFO (Information)
- 4. SPORT
- 5. EDUCATE (Education)
- 6. DRAMA
- 7. CULTURE
- 8. SCIENCE
- 9. VARIED
- 10. POP M (Pop music)
- 11. ROCK M (Rock music)
- 12. EASY M (Easy music)
- 13. LIGHT M (Light classics)
- 14. CLASSICS
- 15. OTHER M (Other music)
- 16. WEATHER (Weather information)
- 17. FINANCE
- 18. CHILDREN
- 19. SOCIAL
- 20. RELIGION
- 21. PHONE IN
- 22. TRAVEL
- 23. LEISURE
- 24. JAZZ
- 25. COUNTRY
- 26. NATION M (National music)
- 27. OLDIES
- 28. FOLK M (Folk music)
- 29. DOCUMENT

To search for a broadcast of the desired programme type:

- 1. Press the PTY button (5).
- 2. Turn the TUNE switch (6) or press a memory select button (3) to select your desired PTY.
- 3. Two seconds after a desired PTY has been selected, the radio will begin to search for a broadcast of your selected PTY. During search, the selected PTY on the display blinks.
- 4. When the radio picks up a station with your desired PTY, the display will show the name of the station.



NOTE

- If you press the SEEK button (7 or 8), the radio will try to find another broadcast of the same programme type that is currently selected.
- If no station is found with your desired PTY, the display will show "EMPTY" for about 5 seconds and the radio will return to the previous station.

How to enter PTYs in the memory

E00721400076

As many as 6 PTYs can be entered in the memory. Follow the steps described below.

- 1. Press either the TUNE switch (6) to tune the PTY to be entered in the memory.
- 2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) for 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the PTY is being entered into the memory. The number of the button corresponding to the entry into the memory and the PTY are displayed.
- 3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within about 2 seconds.

To change the language of PTY display

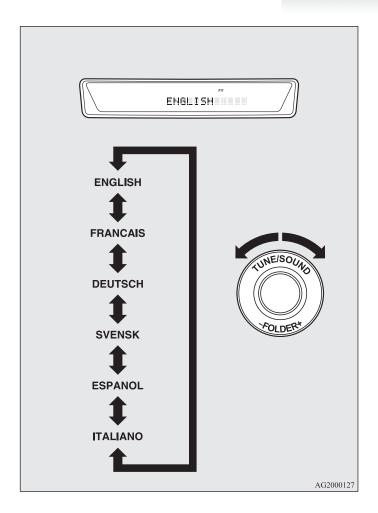
F00721500136

You can select your favourite language among English, French, German, Swedish, Spanish and Italian.

- 1. Press the TUNE switch (6) for 2 seconds or longer to select the language of PTY display mode. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-53.
- 2. Turn the TUNE switch (6) to select a language.

NOTE

- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
 - Press the TUNE switch (6) for at least 2 seconds.
 - Make no entry for 10 seconds.



Traffic information

E00721600124

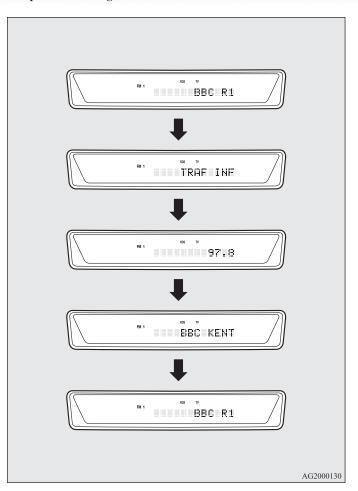
The radio will automatically tune in to traffic information broadcasts while receiving FM broadcasts or playing compact discs.

To select this function, follow the instructions below.

- Press the TP button (4). The display will show "TP" (11).
 If the RDS data can be read, the display will show "RDS" (10). If not, the display will show "NO RDS" for about 5 seconds.
- 2. If the radio detects traffic information on either the station currently selected or another station, the display will show "TRAF INF" for 5 seconds followed by a 2-second indication of the frequency. Then, it will show the name of the station broadcasting the traffic information to which you will listen. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programmes and for listening to traffic information. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when traffic information was last received. When the traffic information broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received programme and to the corresponding volume level.
- 3. Press the TP button (4) to return to the previous condition.

NOTE

• While "TP" is illuminated, the radio stops only at TP stations, even if the TUNE switch (6) is turned.



TP (Traffic information Programme) search function

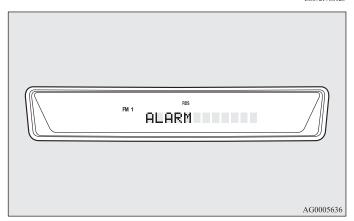
E0072190000

The traffic information programme standby function is turned on (with the TP indicator (11) shown on the display) and after about 45 seconds since the RDS indicator (10) turns off due to weak signal or the tuning station is changed over from a TP station to a station which does not broadcast traffic information, the sound will beep 5 times and seeks out a TP station in all frequencies automatically.

The TP search function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-53.

Emergency broadcasts

E00721700125



If an emergency broadcast is caught while receiving a FM broadcast or playing back a compact disc with the ignition switch in "ACC" or "ON" position, the display will show "ALARM" and the emergency broadcast will interrupt the current programme. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programmes and for listening to emergency broadcasts. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when an emergency broadcast or traffic information broadcast was last received. When the emergency broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received programme and to the corresponding volume level.

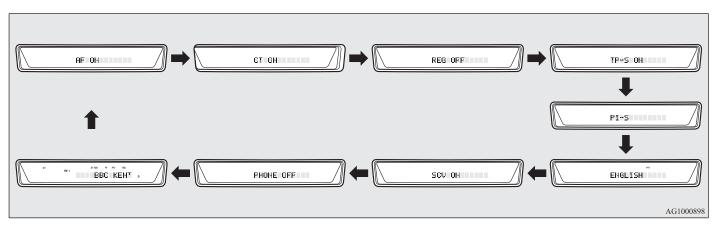
Function setup mode

E00722500120

It is possible to change the following functions:

- AF
- CT
- REG
- TP-S
- PI-S*
- Language of PTY display
- SCV

1. Enter the function setup mode by pressing the TUNE switch (6) for 2 seconds or longer.



2. Press the TUNE switch (6) repeatedly to select the mode you wish to change.

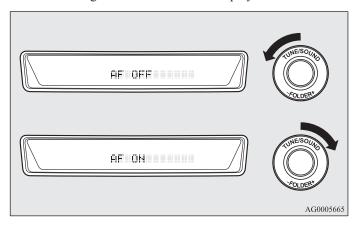
The order is: AF \rightarrow CT \rightarrow REG \rightarrow TP-S \rightarrow PI-S* \rightarrow Language of PTY display \rightarrow SCV \rightarrow PHONE \rightarrow Function setup mode OFF.

NOTE

● Although "PHONE" appears on the display, the PHONE function is inoperative.

3. Select the desired setting for each mode by turning them ON or OFF as shown below.

The setting will be shown on the display.

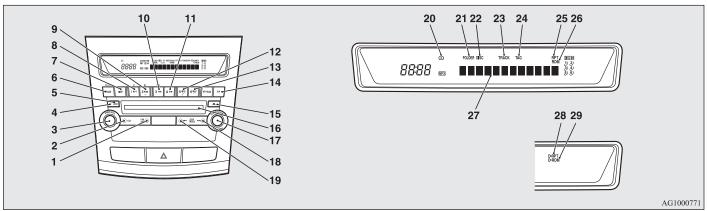


NOTE

- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
 - Press the TUNE switch (6) for at least 2 seconds.
 - Make no entry for 10 seconds.
- For instructions on setting the language of the PTY display, refer to "To change the language of PTY display" on page 5-50.

5

CD control panel and display



- 1- AM/FM button
- 2- CD (CD mode changeover) button
- 3- PWR (On-Off) switch
- 4- LOAD indicator
- 5- LOAD button
- 6- PAGE (Title scroll) button
- 7- DISP (Display) button
- 8- RTP (Repeat) button
- 9- RDM (Random) button
- 10- **◄** (Fast-reverse) button
- 11- ▶► (Fast-forward) button
- 12- DISC (Disc down) button
- 13- DISC (Disc up) button
- 14- SCAN button
- 15- Eject button

- 16- CD insertion slot
- 17- FOLDER switch
- 18- ►► (Track up) button
- 19- I (Track down) button
- 20- CD indicator
- 21- FOLDER indicator
- 22- DISC (Disc) indicator
- 23- TRACK (Track number) indicator
- 24- TAG (Tag) indicator
- 25- RPT (Repeat) indicator
- 26- RDM (Random mode) indicator
- 27- Display
- 28- D-RPT indicator
- 29- D-RDM indicator

To listen to a CD

00709601150

The CD can be loaded or ejected by pressing the LOAD button (5) or the eject button (15) even while the audio system is switched off.

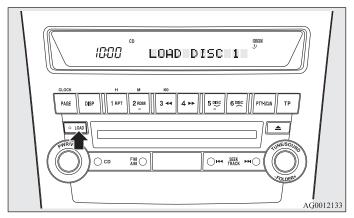
- 1. Press the PWR switch (3) to turn the audio system ON and OFF. The audio system turns on in the last mode used.
- 2. Press the CD button (2) to enter CD mode.

 The autochanger will start playback if a CD is already in the autochanger.
- 3. To stop the CD, either turn off the power by pressing the PWR switch (3), or change over to radio mode by pressing the AM/FM button (1), or eject the disc by pressing the eject button (15).

NOTE

- For information on adjusting the volume and tone, refer to "To adjust the volume" on page 5-17 and "To adjust the tone" on page 5-17.
- As many as 6 CDs can be inserted into the CD autochanger.
- 8 cm CDs cannot be played on this autochanger.
- For information concerning the handling of compact discs, refer to "Handling of compact discs" on page 5-72.

To load discs



To load a single disc

- 1. Press the LOAD button (5) briefly.
- 2. The autochanger will show "WAIT" on the display and prepare for disc loading.
- 3. When the autochanger is ready for disc loading, the LOAD indicator (4) will illuminate and the display will show "LOAD DISC No. (1-6)".
- 4. When a disc is inserted into the CD slot, the disc will begin to play.

NOTE

- If there are multiple empty slots, you can select your desired slot by pressing the DISC buttons (12 or 13).
- If you do not insert a disc within approx. 15 seconds after the autochanger is ready for loading, the loading standby mode will be cancelled

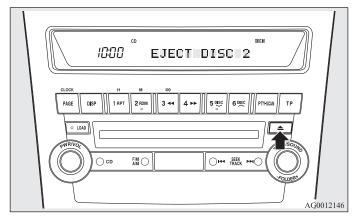
To load all discs

- 1. Press the LOAD button (5) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
- 2. The autochanger will select the lowest-numbered empty slot and switch to loading standby mode.
- 3. When the display shows "LOAD DISC No. (1-6)" insert a disc. The autochanger will then automatically select the next empty slot, before entering loading standby mode.
- 4. Repeat the above-described steps until every slot contains a disc. After you have loaded the last disc, playback will begin.

NOTE

 If you press the LOAD button (5) again while the autochanger is in loading standby mode, it will quit the loading standby mode.

To eject discs



To eject a single disc

Press the eject button (15) briefly to eject the currently selected disc

NOTE

- If you press the eject button (15) while the display is showing "LOAD DISC No. (1-6)", the loading standby mode will be cancelled and the next disc will be ejected.
- If you do not remove an ejected disc within 15 seconds, the disc will be reloaded and the eject mode will be cancelled. However, the reloaded disc will not be played.

To eject all discs

- 1. Press the eject button (15) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
- 2. The currently selected disc will be ejected. When you remove the ejected disc, the next disc will automatically be ejected.
- 3. Repeat the above-described steps until all of the discs have been unloaded. The autochanger will then enter loading standby mode.

NOTE

 If you do not remove an ejected disc within 15 seconds, the disc will be reloaded and the eject mode will be cancelled. However, the reloaded disc will not be played.

To select a desired disc

You can select your desired disc by using the DISC button (12 or 13). The active disc will be indicated on the display.

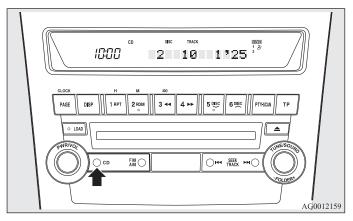
Disc up

Press the DISC button (13) repeatedly until the desired disc number appears on the display.

Disc down

Press the DISC button (12) repeatedly until the desired disc number appears on the display.

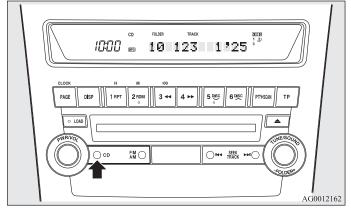
To listen to a music CD



Push the CD button (2) if the discs are already in the autochanger. The autochanger will enter CD mode and start playback. The disc number, the track number, and the playing-time will appear on the display. The discs in the unit will be played consecutively and continuously.

To listen to an MP3 CD

This autochanger allows you to play MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer-3) files recorded on CD-ROMs, CD-Rs (recordable CDs), and CD-RWs (rewritable CDs) in ISO9660 Level 1/Level 2, Joliet, and Romeo formats. Each disc can hold up to 255 files in up to 100 folders, arranged in a maximum of 16 levels. The ID3 tag information can be displayed during MP3 playback. For information concerning ID3 tags, refer to "CD text and MP3 title display" on page 5-64.



Push the CD button (2) if the discs are already in the CD autochanger.

The display shows "READING", and playback will then begin. The folder number, the track number, the playing-time, and MP3 indicator will appear on the display.

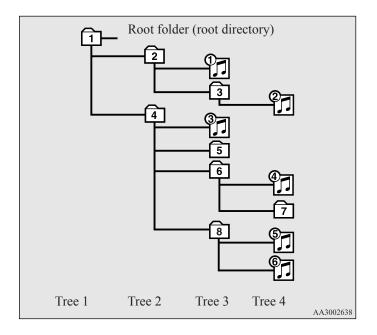
NOTE

- While listening to a disc featuring both CD-DA (CD-Digital Audio) and MP3 files, you can switch between reading of CD-DA files, MP3 files, and external input by pressing the CD button for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
 - For information on the external audio input mode, refer to "To use the external audio input function" on page 5-66.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the CD-DA files are automatically played first.
- The playback sound quality differs depending on the encoding software and the bit rate. For more information, refer to the owner's manual for the encoding software.
- Depending on the structure of files and folders on the disc, it may take some time until playback starts.
- MP3 encoding software and writing software are not supplied with this unit.
- You may encounter difficulties when playing MP3 files or displaying the information of such files recorded with certain writing software or CD recorders (CD-R/RW drivers).
- If you record too many folders or files other than MP3 on a disc, it may take some time before playback starts.
- This unit does not record MP3 files.
- For information on CD-Rs/RWs, refer to "Notes on CD-Rs/RWs" on page 5-74.

△ CAUTION

• Attempting to play a file which is not in the MP3 format, but which has an ".mp3" file extension nevertheless may produce noise from the speakers and damage the speakers. This can also damage your hearing.

Folder selection order/MP3 file playback order (Example)



Folder selection In the order



File selection In the order



To fast-forward/reverse the disc

Fast-forward

The disc is fast-forwarded when the ▶▶ button (11) is held down.

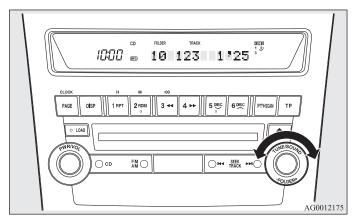
Playback will begin once the button is released.

Fast-reverse

The disc is fast-reversed when the ◀ button (10) is held down. Playback will begin once the button is released.

To select a desired folder (MP3 CDs only)

You can select your desired folder by turning the FOLDER switch (17).



Folder up

Turn the FOLDER switch (17) clockwise until the desired folder number appears on the display.

Folder down

Turn the FOLDER switch (17) anticlockwise until the desired folder number appears on the display.

To select a desired track

You can cue tracks on a disc by using the !◀ or ▶ button (19 or 18).

Track up

The disc will skip as many songs as the number of times the button ► (18) is pressed.

The display window will display the track number of the selected track.

Track down

The disc will skip as many songs as the number of times the button \bowtie (19) is pressed.

The display window will display the track number of the selected track.

To repeat tracks

To repeat a track

Press the RPT button (8) to repeat the same track. If the RPT button is pressed, the RPT indicator (25) will come on.

To exit this mode, press the button again.

To repeat a disc (music CDs only)

While a song is playing, press the RPT button (8) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep). The D-RPT indicator (28) will come on and the disc will repeat all the songs on the disc. To exit this mode, press the button again.

To repeat songs in the same folder (MP3 CDs only)

While a song is playing, press the RPT button (8) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep). The D-RPT indicator (28) will come on and the system will repeat all the songs in the folder that contains the song currently playing.

To exit this mode, press the button again.

NOTE

• With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the repeat mode will only repeat files of the same format (only CD-DA or MP3 files).

To change track playback order

Random playback for a disc (music CDs only)

If the RDM button (9) is pressed, the RDM indicator (26) will come on and the tracks for playback will be selected at random. To exit this mode, press the button again.

Random playback for a folder (MP3 CDs only)

If the RDM button (9) is pressed, the RDM indicator (26) will come on and the tracks for playback will be selected at random from the folder that is currently played. To exit this mode, press the button again.

Random playback for all discs in the autochanger (music CDs only)

Press the RDM button (9) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep). The D-RDM indicator (29) will come on and the tracks will be selected for playback at random from all discs loaded in the CD autochanger. To exit this mode, press the button again.

Random playback for all folders on a disc (MP3 CDs only)

Press the RDM button (9) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep). The D-RDM indicator (29) will come on and the tracks will be selected for playback at random from all folders on the currently selected disc. To exit this mode, press the button again.

NOTE

- If an MP3 CD has been loaded in the autochanger and all discs random mode is selected, the autochanger will skip over the MP3 disc to the next music CD.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the random mode will only play files of the same format (only CD-DA or MP3 files) in a random sequence.

To find the start of each track on a disc for playback

Press the SCAN button (14). "SCAN" will appear on the display and the autochanger will play back the first 10 seconds of each track on the selected disc. The track number will blink while the scan mode is selected.

To exit this mode, press the button again.

NOTE

- Once all tracks on the disc have been scanned, playback of the disc will restart from the beginning of the track that was playing when scanning started.
- The scan mode will be cancelled when you switch to radio or CD operation.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the scan mode will only play files of the same format (only CD-DA or MP3 files).

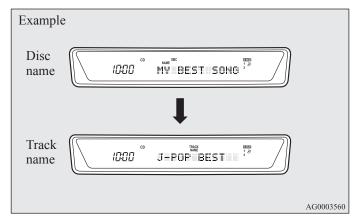
CD text and MP3 title display

E00725000331

This autochanger can display CD text and MP3 titles, including ID3 tag information.

CD text

The autochanger can display disc and track titles for discs with converted disc and track title information. Press the DISP button (7) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: disc name \rightarrow track name \rightarrow normal display mode.

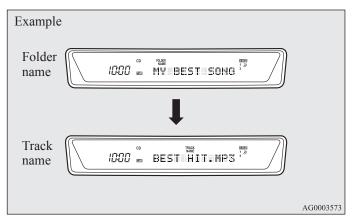


NOTE

- The display can show up to 12 characters. If a disc name or track name has more than 12 characters, press the PAGE button (6) to view the next 12 characters.
- When there is no title information available for display, the display shows "NO TITLE".
- Characters that the autochanger cannot display are shown as "•".

MP3 titles

The autochanger can display folder and track titles for discs with recorded folder and track information. Press the DISP button (7) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: folder name \rightarrow track name \rightarrow normal display mode.



ID3 tag information

The autochanger can display ID3 tag information for files that have been recorded with ID3 tag information.

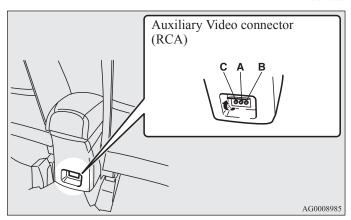
- 1. Press the DISP button (7) for 2 seconds or longer to switch to the ID3 tag information. The "TAG" indicator (24) will appear on the display.
- 2. Press the DISP button repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: album name → track name → artist name → normal display mode.

NOTE

- To return from ID3 tag information to the folder name, press the DISP button (7) again for 2 seconds or longer.
- When there is no title information available for display, the display shows "NO TITLE".
- The display can show up to 12 characters. If a folder name, track name, or item of ID3 tag information has more than 12 characters, press the PAGE button (6) to view the next 12 characters.
- Folder names and track names can each be displayed up to a length of 32 characters. Items of ID3 tag information can each be displayed up to a length of 30 characters.
- Characters that the autochanger cannot display are shown as "•".

To use the external audio input function (vehicles with a rear-seat display)*

E00732200133



Auxiliary Video connector (RCA)

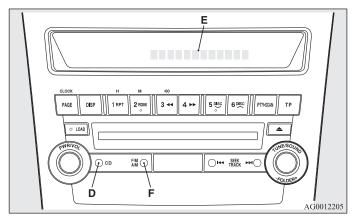
- A Left audio input connector (white)
- B Right audio input connector (red)
- C Video input connector (yellow)

You can listen to commercially available audio equipment, such as a portable audio system via your vehicle's speakers. To this end, you need to connect the audio equipment to the audio input connectors (A or B) - pin jacks - for external sources.

NOTE

• For information on using the video input connector (C), please refer to the separate owner's manual for the rearseat display.

To activate the external audio input mode



- 1. Use a commercially available audio cable to connect the audio equipment to the internal audio input connector (A or B).
- 2. Press the CD button (D) for more than 2 seconds. The display (E) will show "AUX REAR" and the external audio input mode will be activated. With the power of the rear-seat display switched on, press the SOURCE button of the rear-seat display to activate the VIDEO mode. (For details, refer to the separate rear-seat display owner's manual.)
- 3. To deactivate the external audio input mode, press the AM/FM button (F) or the CD button (D) to switch to another mode.

\triangle CAUTION

• Do not operate the connected audio equipment while driving.

This could distract you and cause an accident.

NOTE

- Connected audio equipment cannot be controlled via the vehicle's audio system.
- For information on how to connect and operate the audio equipment, refer to the owner's manual for the equipment.

To listen to a disc in the rear-seat display (vehicle with rear-seat display)

E00755100025

It is possible to listen to the audio from the rear-seat display using the vehicle's speakers.

Press the CD button to select the rear-seat display mode.

Each push of the CD button changes the mode to the next one in the following sequence: CD mode \rightarrow rear-seat display mode \rightarrow CD mode.

The following operation of the rear-seat display is possible from the audio system.

Source	Operation
CD	Track selection
MP3/WMA	Folder/Track selection
Video CD	Track/Scene selection
DVD video	Title/Chapter selection
DVD audio	Group/Track selection

To make your desired selection, use the TRACK button or the FOLDER button on the audio system.

NOTE

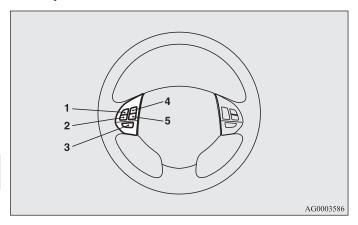
• For more details about the rear-seat display, refer to the separate owner's manual.

Steering wheel audio remote control switches*

E00710000056

The remote control switch is located on the left side of the steering wheel.

It can be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" positions.



- 1- Volume up button
- 2- Volume down button
- 3- Power switch / mode selector button
- 4- Seek up / track up / fast-forward button
- 5- Seek down / track down / fast-reverse button

NOTE

• When operating the steering wheel audio remote control switches, do not operate more than one at the same time.

Turning on the power

Press the power switch (3) to turn on the power. When you turn the power on, the mode that was selected when the power was last turned off appears. To turn off the power, press and hold down the power switch (3) for about 2 seconds until you hear a beep.

Volume adjustment

Volume up button - 1

While the button is pressed, the volume continues to increase.

Volume down button - 2

While the button is pressed, the volume continues to decrease.

Mode selection

Press the mode selector button (3) to select the desired mode. The mode changes in the following order.

$$FM1 \rightarrow FM2 \rightarrow FM3 \rightarrow MW \rightarrow LW \rightarrow CD \rightarrow FM1$$

To listen to the radio

Press the mode selector button (3) to select the desired band (LW/MW/FM).

Automatic tuning

Seek up button - 4/ Seek down button - 5

After pressing these buttons, reception of the selected station will begin.

To listen to a CD

Press the mode selector button (3) and select CD mode.

To fast-forward/reverse the disc

To fast-forward/reverse the disc, press the fast-forward button (4) or the fast-reverse button (5).

Fast-forward

You can fast-forward the disc by holding down the fast-forward button (4). While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-forwarded.

Fast-reverse

You can fast-reverse the disc by holding down the fast-reverse button (5). While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-reversed.

NOTE

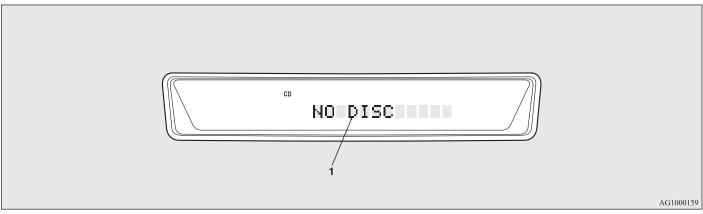
 In the case of an MP3 CD, you can fast-forward and fastreverse tracks in the same folder.

To select a desired track

You can select your desired track by using the track up button (4) or the track down button (5).

NOTE

 Pressing the track down button (5) once during the song will cause the system to restart playing from the beginning of the song.



If an error code (1) appears on the display, take action in accordance with the table below.

Error display	Problem	Item	Remedy
NO DISC	No disc inserted	There are no discs in the CD player.	Insert disc.
ERROR 01	Focus error	Disc is not loaded correctly, or condensation on disc.	Insert the disc with the label facing up. Remove moisture from disc.
ERROR 02	Disc error	Disc is dirty, scratched, or deformed; or excessive vehicle vibration.	Clean or replace disc. Retry when vibrations stop.
ERROR 03	Mechanism error	Loading or eject mechanism error. Pick-up is out of position.	Eject disc and reload. If the disc will not eject, have the equipment inspected.
ERROR HOT	The inside of the audio system is too hot.	The internal protection circuit against high temperatures has responded.	Allow the audio system to cool by waiting about 30 minutes.

5

Error display	Problem	Item	Remedy
ERROR	Communication or	Communication error between external device and audio equipment. Power supply of external device faulty.	Please consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

5

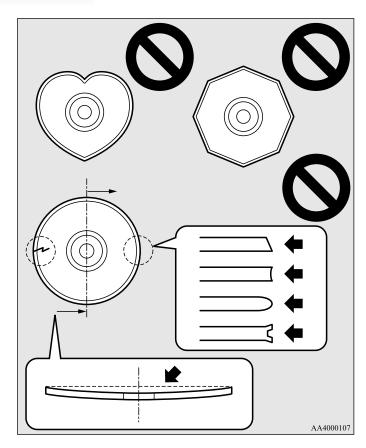
Handling of compact discs

E00723000151

• Use only the type of compact discs that have the mark shown in the illustration below. (Playback of CD-R or CD-RW discs may cause problems.)



■ The use of special shaped, damaged compact discs (like cracked discs) or low-quality compact discs (like warped discs or burrs on the discs) such as those shown will damage the CD player.



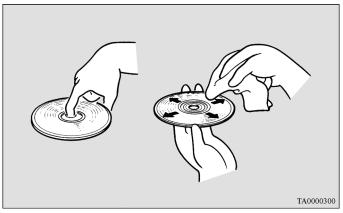
5

- Under the following circumstances, moisture can form on discs and inside the audio system, preventing normal operation.
 - When there is high humidity (for example, when it is raining).
 - When the temperature suddenly rises, such as right after the heater is turned on in cold weather.

In this case, wait until the moisture has had time to dry

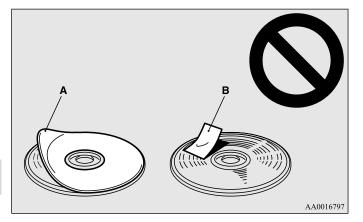
- When the CD player is subjected to violent vibrations, such as during off-road driving, the tracking may not work.
- When storing compact discs, always store them in their separate cases. Never place compact discs in direct sunlight, or in any place where the temperature or humidity is high.
- Never touch the flat surface of the disc where there is not a label. This will damage the disc surface and could affect the sound quality. When handling a compact disc, always hold it by the outer edge and the centre hole.

To clean a disc, use a soft, clean, dry cloth. Wipe directly from the centre hole toward the outer edge. Do not wipe in a circle. Never use any chemicals such as benzine, paint thinner, a disc spray cleaner, or an anti-static agent on the disc.



 Do not use a ball point pen, felt pen, pencil, etc. to write on the label surface of the disc.

• Do not put additional labels (A) or stickers (B) on compact discs. Also, do not use any compact disc on which a label or sticker has started to peel off or any compact disc that has stickiness or other contamination left by a peeled-off label or sticker. If you use such a compact disc, the CD player may stop working properly and you may not be able to eject the compact disc.



Notes on CD-Rs/RWs

00725100055

- You may have trouble playing back some CD-R/RW discs recorded on CD recorders (CD-R/RW drives), either due to their recording characteristics or dirt, fingerprints, scratches, etc. on the disc surface.
- CD-R/RW discs are less resistant to high temperatures and high humidity than ordinary music CDs and can therefore be damaged and rendered unplayable if left inside your vehicle for a long time.
- Depending on the combination of the writing software, the CD recorder (CD-R/RW drive), and the disc used to create a CD-R/RW, the disc might not play successfully.
- This player cannot play the CD-R/RW discs if the session is not closed.
- This player cannot play back CD-R/RW discs which contain other than CD-DA or MP3 data (Video CD, etc.).
- Be sure to observe the handling instructions for the CD-R/RW disc

▲ WARNING

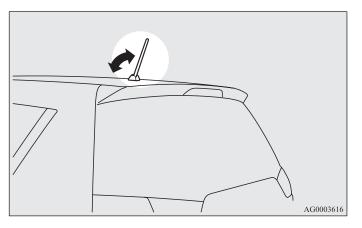
• Operating the CD player in a manner other than specifically instructed herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure. Do not remove the cover and attempt to repair the CD player by yourself. There are no user serviceable components inside. If the CD player is not working correctly, it is recommended that you have it inspected.

Antenna

E00710500237

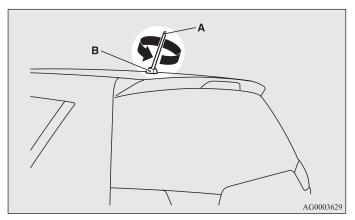
Roof antenna

Before listening to the radio, raise the antenna until you feel a click.



To remove

Turn the pole (A) anticlockwise.



To install

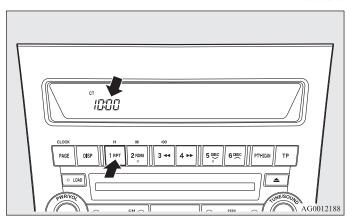
Screw the pole (A) clockwise into the base (B) until it is securely retained.

NOTE

- Be sure to remove the roof antenna in the following cases:
 - When driving into an automatic car wash.
 - When placing a car cover over the vehicle.
- Before driving into a structure that has a low ceiling, fold down the antenna to prevent it from hitting the ceiling.

Digital clock*

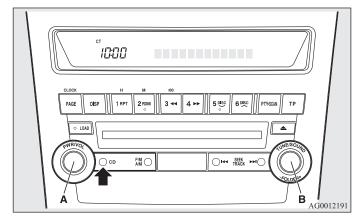
E00711800178



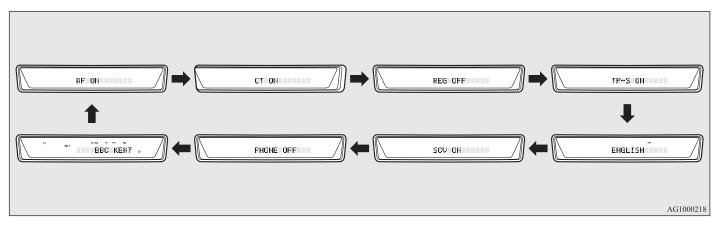
For adjustment of the digital clock, you can choose between automatic mode and manual mode:

Select the automatic mode or the manual mode by performing the following operations:

- 1. Press the PWR switch (A) to turn ON the audio system.
- 2. Enter the function setup mode by pressing the TUNE switch (B) for 2 seconds or longer.



5



3. Press the TUNE switch (B) repeatedly to select the CT (Clock Time) mode.

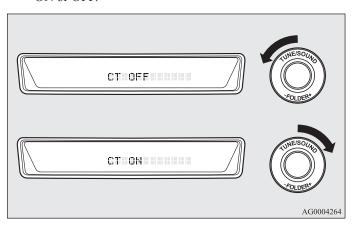
The order is: AF \rightarrow CT \rightarrow REG \rightarrow TP-S \rightarrow Language of PTY display \rightarrow SCV \rightarrow PHONE \rightarrow Function setup mode OFF

(Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-29, 5-53.)

NOTE

• Although "PHONE" appears on the display, the PHONE function is inoperative.

4. Turn the TUNE switch (B) left and right and select either ON or OFF.



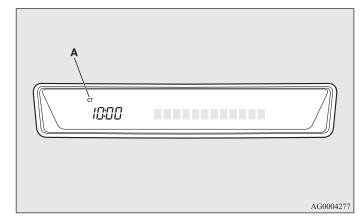
CT ON- Automatic mode CT OFF- Manual mode

NOTE

- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
 - Press the TUNE switch (B) for at least 2 seconds.
 - Make no entry for 10 seconds.

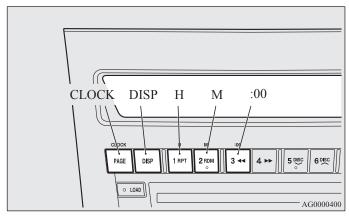
Automatic mode

The automatic mode can set the local time automatically by using the signal from local RDS stations. In this mode, CT (A) is shown on the display. Refer to "Radio data system (RDS)" on page 5-23, 5-47.



Manual mode

The manual mode is also available in case the "Automatic mode" displays the incorrect time when adjacent local RDS stations are located in a different time zone. Refer to "Radio data system (RDS)" on page 5-23, 5-47.



Set the time by pressing the various buttons as described below.

- Keep the CLOCK button pressed until the time display flashes.
- 2. Press the appropriate buttons to adjust the time.

"H" button - To adjust the hour
"M" button - To adjust the minutes
":00" button - To reset the minutes to zero

10:01 - 10:29..... Changes to 10:00 10:30 - 10:59..... Changes to 11:00 3. Once the time is set, press the "DISP" button, and the time display will stop flashing.

After the time adjustment has been made, the flashing stops automatically.

NOTE

- If the battery cables are disconnected for repairs or other reasons, you need to reset the clock to the correct time after reconnection.
- The digital clock does not have a second display. When the "minute" display is adjusted and reset to zero, the clock begins at zero seconds for the selected minute.

Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition*

E00726000077

The Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition uses a wireless communication technology known as Bluetooth[®]. This system allows you to make hands-free calls in your vehicle, provided your are using a Bluetooth[®] compatible cellular phone with hands-free profile. The system is equipped with a voice recognition function, which lets you make hands-free calls by simple switch operations and voice commands using a defined voice tree.

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition is operational with the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

To use the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface with voice recognition, you should first connect your Bluetooth® compatible mobile phone to the vehicle's Bluetooth® cellular phone interface. Refer to "Pairing a cellular phone" on page 5-89.

△ WARNING

● Although the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition allows you to make hands-free calls, if you choose to use the cell phone while driving, you must not allow that usage to distract you from traffic.

Anything, including cellular phone usage, that distracts you from the safe operation of your vehicle increases your risk of an accident. Refer to and follow all state and local laws in your area regarding cellular phone usage while driving.

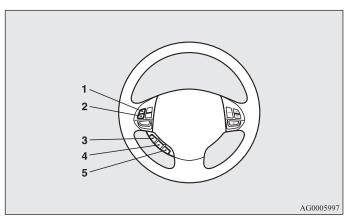
NOTE

- You cannot use the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition if your cellular phone has a dead battery or is turned off.
- Hands-free calls will not be possible in areas outside your cellular phone service area or at locations where no signal is available.

Bluetooth $^{\mathbb{R}}$ is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.

Steering control switch

E00727200018



- 1- Volume up button
- 2- Volume down button
- 3- SPEECH button
- 4- PICK-UP button
- 5- HANG-UP button

Volume up button

Press this button to increase the volume.

Volume down button

Press this button to decrease the volume.

SPEECH button

- Press this button to change to voice recognition mode.
 While the system is in voice recognition mode, "Listening" will appear on the audio display.
- If you press the button briefly while in voice recognition mode, it will interrupt prompting and allow voice command input.
 - Pressing the button longer will deactivate the voice recognition mode.
- Pressing this button briefly during a call will enable voice recognition and allow voice command input.

PICK-UP button

- Press this button when an incoming call is received to answer the telephone.
- When another call is received during a call, press this button to put the first caller on hold and talk to the new caller.
 - In such circumstances, you can press the button briefly to switch between callers. You will switch to the first caller and the other caller will be put on hold.
 - To establish a three-way call in such situations, press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode and then say "Join call".

HANG-UP button

- Press this button when an incoming call is received to refuse the call.
- Press this button during a call to end the current call.
 When another call is on hold or there is an incoming call, you will switch to that call.

NOTE

- When you press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode with a cellular phone paired to the system, current information on the cellular phone, such as "remaining battery life," "signal strength" or "roaming," will be displayed on the audio display.* (Refer to "Pairing a cellular phone" on page 5-89.)
 - *: Some cellular phones will not send this information to the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition.
- Call waiting and three-way calls can be used by the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition, only when those services can be used with your cellular phone.

Voice recognition function

E00727300048

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system features a voice recognition function. Your voice will be recognised via a microphone in the room lamp (front), allowing you to make hands-free calls by using spoken commands.

Voice recognition is possible for English, Spanish, French, German and Italian. The factory setting is English.

Some of the voice commands indicated below have a number of alternative commands. For a table showing the voice commands in each language and the corresponding alternative commands, refer to "Commands and Alternatives" on page 5-103.

NOTE

• If your voice command differs from the predefined command or cannot be recognised due to ambient noise or some other reason, the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface will prompt you to repeat the voice command for up to 3 times.

Selecting the Language

There are two ways to change the language.

NOTE

• The more entries that are registered in the phone book, the longer it will take to change the language.

Change the language using the "Language" command

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup."
- 3. Say "Language."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Select a language: English, Spanish, French, German or Italian." Say the desired language. (Example: Say "English.")
- 5. The voice guide will say "English (Spanish, French, German or Italian.) selected. Is this correct?" Say "Yes" to start the language change process. Say "No" to return to Step 4.
- 6. When the voice guide says "English (Spanish, French, German or Italian) selected," the language change process is completed and the system will return to the main menu.

The system recognises your spoken command and changes the language

From the main menu, say 'English' (Spanish, French, German or Italian) and the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system will recognise the pronounced word in the native language, and ask you if you want to change to that language.

- 1. The voice guide will say "Would you like to change the language to English (Spanish, French, German or Italian)?"
- 2. If you say "Yes," the voice guide will say "Please Wait, Switching to English (Spanish, French, German or Italian) Phone Book" and it will start the language change process.
 - If you do not want to change the language, say "No."
- 3. When the voice guide says "English (Spanish, French, German or Italian) selected," the language change process is completed and the system will return to the main menu.

Speaker enrolment function

E00727400094

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition offers a speaker enrolment function to create a voice model for one person per language.

Your voice characteristics and pronunciations are registered in this voice model. This makes it easier for the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface to recognise your spoken commands.

You can turn a voice model registered with the speaker enrolment function on and off according to your needs.

Speaker enrolment

It takes about 10 to 15 minutes to complete the speaker enrolment process.

To ensure optimum results, run through the process while in the driver's seat, in an environment that is as quiet as possible (without rain or strong winds and with the vehicle windows closed).

Use the following procedure for speaker enrolment.

1. Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the gearshift lever in the "N" position (M/T) or the selector lever in the "P" position (A/T or CVT) and pull the parking brake lever.

NOTE

- Speaker enrolment is not possible unless the vehicle is parked. Make sure you park the vehicle in a safe area before attempting speaker enrolment.
- Please turn off your phone while in speaker enrolment to prevent interruption of the process.
- 2. Press the SPEECH button.
- 3. Say "Voice training".
- 4. The voice guide will say "This operation must be performed in a quiet environment while the vehicle is stopped. See the owner's manual for the list of required training phrases. Press and release the SPEECH button when you are ready to start. Press and hold the HANG-UP button to cancel at any time". Press the SPEECH button to start the speaker enrolment process.

NOTE

• If you do not start the speaker enrolment process within 3 minutes after pressing the SPEECH button, the speaker enrolment function will time out.

The voice guide will say "Speaker Enrolment has timed out". The system will then beep and the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

- Phone calls received during the speaker enrolment process cannot be answered.
- 5. The voice guide will prompt for phrase 1. Repeat the corresponding phrase listed in table "Enrolment Commands" on page 5-115.

The system will register your voice and then move on to the registration of the next command. Continue the process until all phrases have been registered.

NOTE

- To repeat the most recent voice training command, press and release the SPEECH button.
- If you press and hold down the HANG-UP button within 5 seconds after reading of an enrolment phase number by the voice guide, the system will beep and stop the speaker enrolment process.

6. When all enrolment commands have been read out, the voice guide will say "Speaker Enrolment is complete". The system will then end the speaker enrolment process and return to the main menu.

NOTE

- Completing the speaker enrolment process will turn on the voice model automatically.
- The commands "Help" and "Cancel" will not work in this mode.

Enabling and disabling the voice model and retraining

You can turn a voice model registered with the speaker enrolment function on and off according to your needs.

You can also retrain the system.

Use the following procedure to perform these actions.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Voice training".
- 3. If you have completed a speaker enrolment process once already, the voice guide will say either "Enrolment is enabled. Would you like to disable or retrain?" or "Enrolment is disabled. Would you like to enable or retrain?"
- 4. When enrolment is "enabled", the voice model is on; when enrolment is "disabled", the voice model is off. Say the command that fits your needs.
 - Say "Retrain" to start the speaker enrolment process and recreate a new voice model. (Refer to "Speaker enrolment" on page 5-84.)

NOTE

• If you say "Retrain" you will proceed to Step 4 under "Speaker enrolment". Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the gearshift lever in the "N" position (M/T) or the selector lever in the "P" position (A/T or CVT) and pull the parking brake lever. If you have not stopped the vehicle and shifted the transmission into 'N' or 'P' respectively, speaker enrolment will not be possible. The voice guide will say "This operation must be performed in a quiet environment while the vehicle is stopped" and the system will return to the main menu

Help function

E00727700013

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition is equipped with a Help function. If you say "Help" when the system is waiting for a voice command input, the system will tell you a list of the commands that can be used under the circumstances.

Cancelling

00727800043

There are two cancel functions. If you are in the main menu, say "Cancel" to exit from the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system. If you are anywhere else within the system, say "Cancel" to return to the main menu.

MUTE function

E0072790001

At any time during a call, you can mute the vehicle microphone.

Pressing the SPEECH button and then saying "Mute" during a call will turn ON the MUTE function and mute the microphone.

Saying "Mute off" in the same way will turn off the MUTE function and cancel the mute on the microphone.

Confirmation function setting

E00728000013

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition is equipped with a confirmation function.

With the confirmation function activated, you are given more opportunities than normal to confirm a command when making various settings to the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition. This allows you to decrease the possibility that a setting is accidentally changed. The confirmation function can be turned on or off by following the steps below.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Confirmation prompts".
- The voice guide will say "Confirmation prompts are <on/off>. Would you like to turn confirmation prompts <off/on>".
 - Answer "Yes" to change the setting or answer "No" to keep the current setting.
- 5. The voice guide will say "Confirmation prompts are <off/on>" and then the system will return to the main menu.

Security function

E00728100014

It is possible to use a password as a security function by setting a password of your choice for the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition.

When the security function is turned on, it is necessary to make a voice input of a 4 digit password in order to use all functions of the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition, except for reception.

Setting the password

E00728200015

Use the following procedure to turn on the security function by setting a password.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Password".
- 4. The voice guide will say "Password is disabled. Would you like to enable it?" Answer "Yes".

Answer "No" to cancel the setting of the password and return to the main menu.

- 5. The voice guide will say "Please say a 4-digit password. Remember this password. It will be required to use this system". Say 4 numbers of your choice from 0 to 9 in order to input the 4-digit password.
- 6. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say "Password <4-digit password>. Is this correct?" Answer "Yes". Answer "No" to return to the password input in Step 5.
- 7. When the registration of the password is completed, the voice guide will say "Password is enabled" and the system will return to the main menu

Entering the password

E00728300016

If a password has been set and the security function is enabled, the voice guide will say "Hands-free System is locked. State the password to continue" when the SPEECH button is pressed to enter voice recognition mode. Say the 4-digit password number to enter the password.

If the entered password is wrong, the voice guide will say "Incorrect Password. Please try again". Enter the correct password.

NOTE

- You can still make emergency calls without entering the password, even when the security function is enabled. After the voice guide says "Hands-free System is locked. State the password to continue", say "Emergency". The emergency calls function will be available. (Refer to "Emergency calls" on page 5-95.)
- You can reenter the password as many times as you want.
- If you have forgotten your password, say "Cancel" to quit the voice input mode and then check with a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Disabling the password

F00728400017

Use the following procedure to turn off the security function by disabling the password.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Password".
- 4. The voice guide will say "Password is enabled. Would you like to disable it?" Answer "Yes".

 Answer "No" to enged the disabling of the password and
 - Answer "No" to cancel the disabling of the password and return to the main menu.
- 5. When the disabling of the password is completed, the voice guide will say "Password is disabled" and the system will return to the main menu.

Pairing a cellular phone

E00728500063

To use the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition, you first have to pair a Bluetooth[®] compatible cellular phone to the interface system.

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition can register up to seven Bluetooth® compatible cellular phones. However, of the cellular phones registered, the cellular phone with the highest priority level will be automatically connected to the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition.

NOTE

 Certain Bluetooth[®] compatible cellular phones may not be compatible with the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition. Use the following procedure to pair a Bluetooth[®] compatible cell phone to the vehicle's Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface.

1. Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the gearshift lever in the "N" position (M/T) or the selector lever in the "P" position (A/T or CVT) and pull the parking brake lever.

NOTE

- You cannot pair a Bluetooth[®] cellular phone to the Handsfree Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system, unless the vehicle is parked. Make sure you park the vehicle in a safe area before pairing a cellular phone to the system.
- 2. Press the SPEECH button.
- 3. Say "Setup."
- 4. Say "Pairing options"
- 5. The voice guide will say "Do you want to Pair a phone, delete a phone or list paired phones?" Say "Pair a phone."

NOTE

● A maximum of 7 Bluetooth[®] compatible cellular phones can be registered.

If 7 cellular phones are already registered, delete a phone and then pair the new phone. (Refer to "Deleting a phone" on page 5-92.)

6. After the voice guide says "Please say a 4-digit pairing code," say a 4 digit number. The 4 digit number will be registered as the pairing code for the phone.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm whether the number is valid. Answer "Yes."

Say "No" to return to pairing code selection.

NOTE

• The pairing code entered here is only used for the Bluetooth connection certification. It can be any 4-digit number you choose.

Remember the pairing code as it needs to be keyed into the phone later in the pairing process.

Depending on the selected Bluetooth[®] connection settings, entry of this number may be required each time the phone attempts to "connect" to the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition. Refer to your cellular phone owner's manual for connection defaults and settings.

7. The voice guide will say "Start pairing procedure on phone. See phone's manual for instructions". Refer to the owner's manual of your cellular phone and enter the phone's pairing code registered in Step 6.

8. When the system finds a Bluetooth® compatible cell phone, the voice guide will say "Please say the name of the phone after the beep." After you hear the beep, name the phone by saying a name of your preference.

NOTE

- When the system cannot recognise the Bluetooth® compatible cell phone, the pairing process will end and the system will beep and then return to normal status. Try the pairing process again after reconfirming whether or not the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system supports your Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone.
- 9. The voice guide will say "Assign a priority level between 1 and 7. One is the highest priority." Say a number between 1 and 7 to set a priority level for the cellular phone.

NOTE

• If you selected a priority level that has already been set for a different phone, the system will ask you whether you wish to overwrite that priority level.

To overwrite the priority level, answer "Yes."

Answer "No" to return to the priority level selection in Step 9.

- 10. After the voice guide says "<phone tag> set to priority <pri><priority>," the system will start the pairing process. Wait a moment for the pairing process to complete.
 - When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm whether the number said is acceptable. Answer "Yes."
 - Answer "No" to return to the priority level selection in Step 9.
- 11. When the pairing process is completed, the voice guide will say "Pairing Complete." The system will then beep and the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

Selecting the phone

F00732300017

When multiple paired phones are present in range of the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition, the phone with the highest priority (set during the paring process) will be connected to the system.

Use the following procedure to connect to another pair phone with lower priority.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup."
- 3. Say "Select phone."

4. After the voice guide says "Please say," it will read out each priority number and phone name pair in order, starting with the phone that has the highest priority level (from 1 to 7).

Say the priority number of the phone that you want to connect to.

NOTE

- You can connect to a phone at any time by pressing the SPEECH button and saying the priority number, even before all of the priority number and phone name pairs are read out by the system.
- 5. After the voice guide says "<phone tag> selected," the system will reconnect to the cellular phone. Wait a moment for the process to complete.
 - When the confirmaion prompts are on, the system will ask you again whether the phone that you want to reconnect to is correct. Answer "Yes" to continue and reconnect to the cellular phone. If you answer "No," the system will ask "Which phone please?" Select the priority of the phone that you want to connect to.
- 6. When the reconnection of the cellular phone is completed, the voice guide will say "<phone tag> will temporarily override phone priorities" and then the system will return to the main menu.

NOTE

• To change the priority level of a specific phone, redo the pairing process for that phone. (Refer to "Pairing a cellular phone" on page 5-89.)

Calling out a list of the registered cellular phones

00728700052

You can use the following procedure to hear a list of the cellular phones that are currently registered.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup."
- 3. Say "Pairing options."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Do you want to pair a phone, delete a phone or list paired phones?" Say "list paired phones."
- 5. The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition will read out the paired phones in order of their priority, starting with the highest priority level.
- 6. When the voice guide has read out all phone names, it will say "End of List, would you like to start from the beginning?"

To hear the list again from the beginning, answer "Yes." When you are finished, answer "No" to return to the main menu.

NOTE

• If you press and release the SPEECH button and say "Continue" or "Previous" while the list is being read, the system will advance or rewind the list. Say "Continue" to proceed to the phone with the next highest priority level or "Previous" to return to the phone with the previous priority level.

Deleting a phone

E00728800037

Use the following procedure to delete a paired Bluetooth[®] cell phone from the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup."
- 3. Say "Pairing options."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Do you want to pair a phone, delete a phone or list paired phones?" Say "Delete a phone."
- 5. After the voice guide says "Please say," it will read out each priority number and phone name pair in order, starting with the phone that has the highest priority level (from 1 to 7). After it completes reading all pairs, the voice guide will say "or all."
 - Say the priority number of the phone that you want to delete from the system.
 - If you want to delete all paired phones from the system, say "All."
- 6. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say "Removing <phone tag> (all) is this correct?"

 Answer "Yes" to delete the phone(s). If you answer "No," the voice guide will ask "Which phone please?" Repeat the priority number of the phone that you want to delete from the system.

7. When the phone deletion process is completed, the voice guide will say "Deleted." The system will then beep and the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

If the phone deletion process fails for some reason, the voice guide will say "Delete failed." The system will then beep and the voice recognition mode will be deactivated. Repeat the procedure from Step 1.

To make a call

E00728900012

To use the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition to make a call, a Bluetooth[®] cellular phones with Hands-free Profile must be paired to the system. If a cellular phone has not been paired to the system, do so in accordance with the instructions provided in "Pairing a cellular phone" on page 5-89.

Making a call by using the telephone number

E00729000036

You can make a call by saying the telephone number.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Dial."
- 3. After the voice guide says "Number Please," say the telephone number.

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition will then make the call.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm the telephone number again. To continue with that number, answer "Yes."

To change the telephone number, answer "No" and then say the telephone number again.

NOTE

- For English, the system will recognise both "zero" and "oh (Letter "o") for the number "0." Refer to "Commands and Alternatives" on page 5-103 for details.
- The Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition supports local phone numbers with a minimum of 3 digits to a maximum of 10 digits. A maximum of 11 digits is possible when the first digit is 0. International numbers starting with 00 can have a maximum of 19 digits. Service call numbers that start with * or # are supported with up to 5 digits after the * or #. 0 is an acceptable number for operator assistance.

All other numbers will not be sent through the Hands-free System but may be dialed directly from the phone.

Making a call by saying a name in the system phonebook

E00729100011

You can make a call by saying a name that has been registered in the phonebook for the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition.

For more information on the phonebook, refer to "Phonebook function" on page 5-96.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Call."
- 3. After the voice guide says "Name Please," say the name of the person that you want to call that is registered in the phonebook.

hang up the phone.

4. If multiple telephone numbers are registered for the person, the voice guide will ask "Would you like to call <voice tag> at {home}, {work}, {mobile} or {pager}?" Say the location of the number that you want to call.

NOTE

- If a telephone number is not registered for the selected location, the voice guide will say "{home/work/mobile/pager} not found for <voice tag>. Would you like to add location or try again, or say "cancel" to return to main menu."

 Say "Try again" to redo the phone call, "Add location" to add a new location to the telephone book, or "Cancel" to
- 5. After the voice guide says "Calling <voice tag> at <location>," the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition will make the call. When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm whether or not the name of the recipient of the call is correct. Answer "Yes." to use that name. If you want to change the name or location to call, answer "No." The system will return to Step 3.

Redialling

F00729200012

You can redial the last number called, based on the history of dialed calls in the paired cellular phone.

Use the following procedure to redial.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Redial."

Emergency calls

E00729300039

You can make quick calls to "112" in the event of an emergency. The simple process to call "112" is described below.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Emergency."

The Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition will automatically dial "112". At this time, the system will confirm whether it should call "112". Answer "Yes" if it is ok to call "112."

If you answer "No", the voice recognition mode will be deactivated without making the call.

NOTE

 Depending on the region (country) in which the call is made, emergency calls may not go through.

SEND function

E00729400043

During a call, press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode, then say "<numbers> SEND" to generate DTMF tones.

For example, if you need to simulate the press of a phone button as a response to an automated system's prompting, press the SPEECH button and say "1 2 3 4 pound SEND". The system will send the signals for 1234# via your cellular phone.

Switching between hands-free mode and private mode

E00730900019

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition can switch between Hands-free mode (Hands-free calls) and private mode (calls using cellular phone).

If you press the SPEECH button and say "Transfer call" during a Hands-free call, you can stop the Hands-free mode and talk in private mode.

To return to Hands-free mode, press the SPEECH button again and say "Transfer call".

Receiving calls

E00729600016

If an incoming phone call is received while the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position, the audio system will be automatically turned on and Incoming Call, even when the audio system was originally off.

The phone ring sound will be output from the front passenger's seat speaker.

If the CD player or radio was playing when the incoming call was received, the audio system will mute the sound from the CD player or radio and output only the Incoming Call.

To receive the call, press the PICK-UP button on the steering wheel control switch.

When the call is over, the audio system will return to it's previous state.

Phonebook function

E00729700017

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition has its own phonebook separate from the phonebook on the cellular phone.

This phonebook is used when making calls with the voice recognition function.

You can register up to 32 names for each language in the phonebook.

Also, each entry has 4 locations associated with: HOME, WORK, MOBILE and PAGER. You can register one telephone number for each location.

The Phonebook Main menu is used to register or edit information in the phonebook.

Use the following procedure to call up the Phonebook Main menu.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phonebook."
- The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit, list names, delete or erase all, or say cancel to return to main menu" and will wait for your command.

NOTE

 Disconnecting the battery cable will not delete information registered in the phonebook.

New entry

E007298000

You can add a new entry to the phone book by saying "New entry" while in the Phone Book Main menu. You can register up to 32 entries. Use the following procedure to register a new entry.

1. If you have not reached the limit yet, the voice guide will say "Name Please." Say your preferred name to register it.

NOTE

- If you have reached the limit, the voice guide will say "Phone Book full. Do you want to delete a name or say cancel to return to Main Menu." Say "Delete" to delete an entry or "Cancel" to return to the main menu.
- 2. After the name has been registered, the voice guide will ask "HOME, WORK, MOBILE, OR PAGER?" Tell the location under which you want to register a number.

NOTE

 In case the confirmation function is activated, the system will confirm the location again. To continue with the current location, answer "Yes."

Answer "No" to return to location selection in Step 2.

If a telephone number has been registered under the selected location, the voice guide will say "The current number is <number>, number please."

If you do not want to change the telephone number, say the original number to keep it registered. 3. Say the telephone number to register it.

NOTE

- In the case of English, the system will recognise both "zero" and "oh (Letter "o") for the number "0." Refer to "Commands and Alternatives" on page 5-103 for details.
- In case the confirmation function is activated, the system will confirm the telephone number again. To continue with the current telephone number, answer "Yes." Say "No" to return to telephone number registration in Step 3.
- 4. When the telephone number has been registered, the voice guide will say "Number stored. Would you like to add another number for this entry?"

To add another telephone number for the current entry, but under another location, answer "Yes." The system will return to the location selection in Step 2.

Answer "No" to end the registration process and return to the main menu

Edit

E00729900019

You can edit information in the phonebook by saying "Edit" on the Phonebook Main menu.

1. The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the entry you would like to edit, or say "list names," or say "cancel" to return to the main menu." Say the name of the entry that you want to edit.

NOTE

- If you say "List Names," the system will read out each name registered in the phone book every 5 seconds in order. Refer to "Having the system tell you a list of the phonebook entries" on page 5-97.
- 2. The voice guide will say "Home, Work, Mobile or Pager?" Select the location for which you want to change the telephone number.

NOTE

• When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm again the name and location to edit. To continue with that information, answer "Yes."

Answer "No" to return to Step 1.

3. After the voice guide says "Number Please," say the telephone number to register it.

If a telephone number has been registered for the selected location, the voice guide will say "The current number is <current number>. New number, please." Say a new telephone number to change the number.

NOTE

• When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm again the telephone number. To continue with that number, answer "Yes."

To change the telephone number, answer "No" and then say the telephone number again.

4. When the telephone number change process is done, the voice guide will say "Number changed. Would you like to call this number, edit another entry, or say cancel to return to main menu?"

Say "Call" to immediately call the number, "Edit" to edit another number, or "Cancel" to end the edit process and return to the main menu.

Having the system tell you a list of the phonebook entries

E00730000023

You can hear a list of the names registered in the phonebook by saying "List names" in the Phonebook Main menu.

- 1. The Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition will read out the entries in the phone book in order.
- 2. When the voice guide is done reading the list, it will say "End of list, would you like to start from the beginning?" If you want to check the list again from the beginning, answer "Yes."

When you are done, answer "No" to return to the main menu.

NOTE

● You can call, edit or delete a name that is being read out. Press the SPEECH button and say "Call" to call the name, "Edit" to edit it, or "Delete" to delete it.

The system will beep and then execute your command.

• If you press the SPEECH button and say "Continue" or "Previous" while the list is being read, the system will forward or rewind the list. Say "Continue" to proceed to the next entry or "Previous" to return to the previous entry.

Deleting a registered number

E0073010001

You can delete a telephone number in the phonebook by saying "Delete" on the Phonebook Main menu.

 The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the entry you would like to delete, or say "list names," or say "cancel" to return to the main menu." Say the name of the entry that you want to delete.

NOTE

- If the name that you said is not in the phonebook, the voice guide will say "Name not found. Would you like to try again or say "Cancel" to return to main menu?" Say "Try again" to try again or "Cancel" to end the deletion process and return to the main menu.
- If you say "List Names," the system will read out each entry registered in the phone book in order. Refer to "Having the system tell you a list of the phonebook entries" on page 5-98.
- 2. If there are telephone numbers registered for multiple locations for the selected name, the voice guide will say "Would you like to delete [Home,] [Work,] [Mobile,] [Pager,] or all." Select the location that has the telephone number that you want to delete.
 - Say "All" if you want to delete the telephone numbers for all locations.
- 3. The system will confirm whether it is ok to delete the telephone number of the selected location. Answer "Yes" to delete the number.
 - Answer "No" to cancel the deletion process and return to Step 1.

4. When the deletion of the telephone number is completed, the voice guide will say "<voice tag> <location> deleted" and then the system will return to the main menu.

NOTE

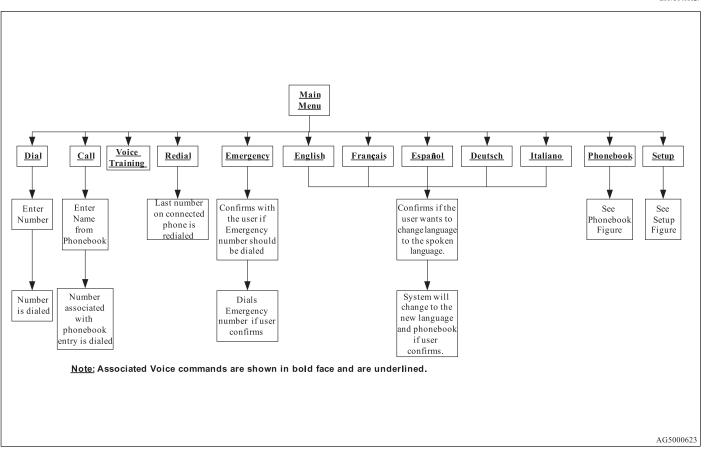
• If you delete all telephone numbers registered for the 4 locations of an entry, the entry itself will be deleted from the phonebook.

Erasing the Phonebook

E00730200012

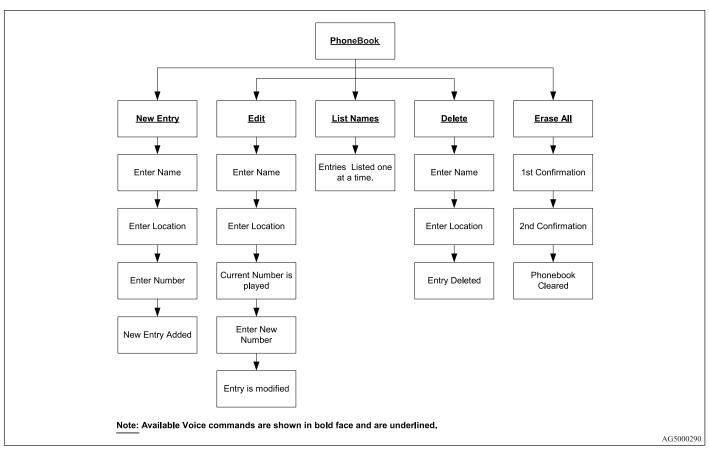
You can delete all registered information in the phonebook by saying "Erase all" on the Phonebook Main menu.

- 1. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will ask "Are you sure you want to erase everything from your phone-book?" Answer "Yes."
 - Answer "No" to cancel the deletion of all registered information in the phonebook and return to the main menu.
- 2. The system will confirm one more time. Answer "Yes" to continue.
 - Answer "No" to cancel the deletion of all registered information in the phonebook and return to the main menu.
- When the deletion of all information in the phonebook is completed, the voice guide will say "Phonebook Erased" and then return to the main menu.

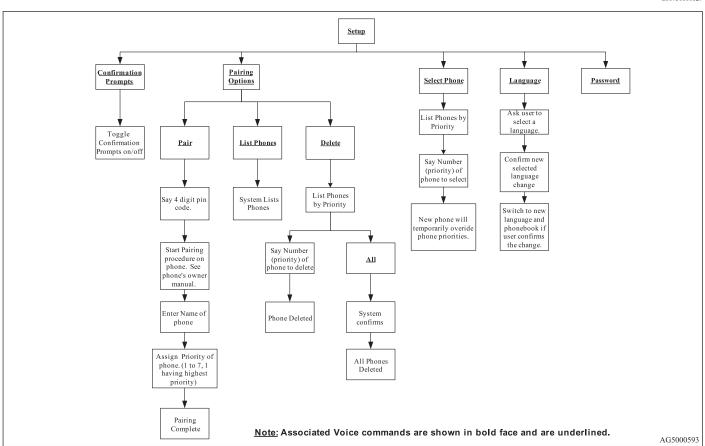


Voice Command Tree - Phonebook

E00730500028



Voice Command Tree - Setup



Commands and Alternatives

E00730700059

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Setup	-
	French	Configurer	-
SETUP	Spanish	Configuración	-
	Italian	Configura	-
	German	Einrichtung	-
	English	Phone book	-
D	French	Répertoire	-
PHONE BOOK	Spanish	Agenda	-
Book	Italian	Rubrica	-
	German	Telefonbuch	-
	English	Dial	-
DIAL	French	Composer	-
	Spanish	Marcar	-
	Italian	Componi	-
	German	Wählen	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Call	-
	French	Appeler	-
CALL	Spanish	Llamar	-
	Italian	Chiama	-
	German	Anrufen	-
	English	Redial	-
	French	Recomposer	-
REDIAL	Spanish	Volver A Marcar	-
	Italian	Ricomponi	-
	German	Wahlwiederholung	-
	English	Emergency	-
EMER- GENCY	French	Numéro D'urgence	-
	Spanish	Emergencia	-
	Italian	Emergenze	-
	German	Notfall	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Pairing Options	-
	French	Options De Jumelage	-
PHONE OPTIONS	Spanish	Opciones De Emparejamiento	-
OFFICING	Italian	Opzioni Di Assegnazione	-
	German	Kopplungsoptionen	Ankopplungsoptionen
PAIR A PHONE	English	Pair A Phone	-
	French	Jumeler un Téléphone	-
	Spanish	Emparejar Un Teléfono	-
	Italian	Assegna Un Telefono	Assegnare un telefono
	German	Ein Telefon ankoppeln	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Delete A Phone	-
	French	Supprimer Un Téléphone	-
DELETE A PHONE	Spanish	Eliminar Un Teléfono	-
	Italian	Elimina Un Telefono	Eliminare Un Telefono
	German	Ein Telefon Löschen	-
	English	List Paired Phones	-
	French	Liste Des Télé- phones Jumelés	-
LIST PAIRED	Spanish	Listar Teléfonos Emparejados	-
PHONES	Italian	Elenca Telefoni Assegnati	-
	German	Auflistung ange- koppelten telefone	Auflistung der angekoppelten Telefone

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Select Phone	-
	French	Sélectionner Un Téléphone	-
SELECT PHONE	Spanish	Seleccionar Telé- fono	-
	Italian	Seleziona telefono	-
	German	Telefon Auswählen	-
	English	Previous	-
	French	Précédent	-
PREVI-	Spanish	Anterior	-
OUS	Italian	Precedente	-
	German	Vorhergehender Name	-
	English	Transfer Call	-
TRANS- FER CALL	French	Transférer L'appel	-
	Spanish	Transferir Llamada	-
	Italian	Trasferisci Chia- mata	-
	German	Anruf weiterleiten	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Add Location	-
4 D.D.	French	Ajouter {Un} Emplacement	-
ADD LOCA- TION	Spanish	Agregar {Una} Ubicación	-
	Italian	Aggiungere {Una} Destinazione	-
	German	Standort hinzufügen	-
	English	Confirmation Prompts	-
	French	Invites De Confirmation	-
CONFIR- MATIONS	Spanish	Mensajes De Confirmación	-
	Italian	Richieste Di Conferma	-
	German	Eingabeauf- forderungen zur Bestätigung	-
	English	Language	-
T 437	French	Langue	-
LAN- GUAGE	Spanish	Idioma	-
2011012	Italian	Lingua	-
	German	Sprache	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	New Entry	-
NEW	French	Nouvelle Inscription	-
ENTRY	Spanish	Nueva Entrada	-
	Italian	Nuova Voce	-
	German	Neuer Eintrag	-
	English	Delete	-
	French	Supprimer	-
DELETE	Spanish	Eliminar	-
	Italian	Elimina	-
	German	Löschen	-
	English	Edit	-
EDIT	French	Modifier	-
	Spanish	Editar	-
	Italian	Modifica	-
	German	Bearbeiten	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Call This Number	-
	French	Appeler Ce Numéro	-
CALL THIS	Spanish	Llamar A Este Número	-
NUMBER	Italian	Chiama Questo Numero	-
	German	Diese Nummer anrufen	-
	English	Edit Another Entry	-
	French	Modifier Une Autre Inscription	-
EDIT ANOTHE	Spanish	Editar Otra Entrada	-
R ENTRY	Italian	Modifica Un'altra Voce	Modificare Un'altra Voce
	German	Weiteren Eintrag bearbeiten	-
	English	Try Again	-
TDM	French	Réessayer	-
TRY AGAIN	Spanish	Intentarlo De Nuevo	-
71071111	Italian	Riprovare	-
	German	Erneut versuchen	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Erase All	-
	French	Effacer Tout	-
ERASE ALL	Spanish	Borrar Todo	-
TIBE	Italian	Cancella Tutte	-
	German	Alles löschen	-
	English	List Names	-
	French	Liste Des Noms	-
LIST NAMES	Spanish	Listar Nombres	-
TVINIES	Italian	Elenca Nomi	-
	German	Auflistung Namen	-
	English	Home	-
НОМЕ	French	Masion, à La Maison	-
	Spanish	Casa, en Su Casa	-
	Italian	Casa, a Casa	-
	German	Zuhause	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Work	-
	French	Travail, au Travail	-
WORK	Spanish	Trabajo, en Su Tra- bajo	-
	Italian	Lavoro, al Lavoro	-
	German	Arbeit, auf der Arbeit	-
	English	Mobile	-
	French	Mobile, sur Le Mobile	-
MOBILE	Spanish	Móvil, en Su Móvil, Al Móvil	-
	Italian	Cellulare, sul Cellulare	-
	German	Handy, auf dem Handy	-
	English	Pager	-
	French	Pageur, sur Le Pageur	-
PAGER	Spanish	Busca, al Busca	-
	Italian	Cercapersone, sul Cercapersone	-
	German	Pager, auf dem Pager	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Help	-
	French	Aide	-
HELP	Spanish	Ayuda	-
	Italian	Aiuto	-
	German	Hilfe	-
	English	Continue	-
gov.	French	Continuer	-
CON- TINUE	Spanish	Continuar	-
TITYOE	Italian	Continua	-
	German	Weiter	-
	English	All	-
	French	Tous	-
ALL	Spanish	Todos	-
	Italian	Tutte	-
	German	Alle	-
	English	Cancel	-
	French	Annuler	-
CANCEL	Spanish	Cancelar	-
	Italian	Annulla	-
	German	Abbrechen	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Mute	-
	French	Sourdine	-
MUTE	Spanish	Silencio	-
11012	Italian	Disattiva Audio	-
	German	Stummschaltung Ein	-
	English	Mute Off	-
	French	Désactiver La Sourdine	-
MUTE OFF	Spanish	Silencio Desactivado	-
	Italian	Attiva Audio	-
	German	Stummschaltung Aus	-
	English	Yes	-
	French	Oui	-
Yes	Spanish	Sí	-
	Italian	Sì	-
	German	Ja	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	No	-
	French	Non	-
NO	Spanish	No	-
	Italian	No	-
	German	Nein	-
	English	Zero	-
	French	Zéro	-
Zero	Spanish	Cero	-
	Italian	Zero	-
	German	Null	-
	English	One	-
	French	Un	Une
One	Spanish	Uno	Una
	Italian	Uno	Una
	German	Eins	-
	English	Two	-
	French	Deux	-
Two	Spanish	Dos	-
	Italian	Due	-
	German	Zwei	Zwo

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Three	-
	French	Trois	-
Three	Spanish	Tres	-
	Italian	Tre	-
	German	Drei	-
	English	Four	-
	French	Quatre	-
Four	Spanish	Cuatro	-
	Italian	Quattro	-
	German	Vier	-
	English	Five	-
	French	Cinq	-
Five	Spanish	Cinco	-
	Italian	Cinque	-
	German	Fünf	-
	English	Six	-
	French	Six	-
Six	Spanish	Seis	-
	Italian	Sei	-
	German	Sechs	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Seven	-
	French	Sept	-
Seven	Spanish	Siete	-
	Italian	Sette	-
	German	Sieben	-
	English	Eight	-
	French	Huit	-
Eight	Spanish	Ocho	-
	Italian	Otto	-
	German	Acht	-
	English	Nine	-
	French	Neuf	-
Nine	Spanish	Nueve	-
	Italian	Nove	-
	German	Neun	-
	English	Star	Asterisk (*)
	French	Étoile (*)	-
Star	Spanish	Asterisco (*)	-
	Italian	Asterisco (*)	-
	German	Stern (*)	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Hash (#)	-
	French	Dièse (#)	-
Pound	Spanish	Almohadilla (#)	-
	Italian	Cancelletto (#)	-
	German	Raute (#)	-
	English	English	-
Spoken	French	Anglais	-
Language	Spanish	Inglés	-
(English)	Italian	Inglese	-
	German	Englisch	-
	English	French	-
Spoken	French	Français	-
Language	Spanish	Francés	-
(French)	Italian	Francese	-
	German	Französisch	-
Spoken	English	Spanish	-
	French	Espagnol	-
Language	Spanish	Español	-
(Spanish)	Italian	Spagnolo	-
	German	Spanisch	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Italian	-
Spoken	French	Italien	-
Language	Spanish	Italiano	-
(Italian)	Italian	Italiano	-
	German	Italienisch	-
	English	German	-
Spoken	French	Allemand	-
Language	Spanish	Alemán	-
(German)	Italian	Tedesco	-
	German	Deutsch	-
PHONE BOOK NEW ENTRY	English	Phone book New Entry	-
	French	Répertoire Nouv- elle Inscription	-
	Spanish	Agenda - Nueva Entrada	-
	Italian	Nuova Voce Della Rubrica	-
	German	Neuer Eintrag ins Telefonbuch	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Phone book Edit	-
	French	Répertoire Modifier	-
PHONE	Spanish	Agenda - Editar	-
BOOK EDIT	Italian	Modifica Nella Rubrica	-
	German	Telefonbuch bear- beiten	-
	English	Phone book Delete	-
PHONE	French	Répertoire Supprimer	-
BOOK DELETE	Spanish	Agenda - Eliminar	-
	Italian	Elimina Dalla Rubrica	-
	German	Löschen	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Phone book Erase All	-
DITONE	French	Répertoire Effacer Tout	-
PHONE BOOK ERASE	Spanish	Agenda - Borrar Todo	-
ALL	Italian	Cancella Tutte Dalla Rubrica	-
	German	Alle Telefon- bucheinträge Löschen	-
	English	Phone book List Names	-
DITON IT	French	Liste Des Noms	-
PHONE BOOK LIST NAMES	Spanish	Agenda-listar Nombres	-
	Italian	Elenca Nomi Della Rubrica	-
	German	Auflistung Tele- fonebuchnamen	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
_	English	Setup Confirmation Prompts	-
	French	Configurer Les Invites De Confirmation	-
SETUP CONFIR- MATIONS	Spanish	Configurar Mensajes De Confirmación	-
	Italian	Configura Richi- este Di Conferma	-
	German	Einrichtung Der Eingabeauf- forderungen Zur Bestätigung	-
	English	Setup Select Phone	-
SETUP SELECT PHONE	French	Configurer Sélectionner Un Téléphone	-
	Spanish	Configurar Selec- ción De Teléfono	-
	Italian	Configura Selezione Telefono	-
	German	Einrichtung Der Telefonauswahl	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
SETUP PHONE PAIRING	English	Setup Pairing Options	-
	French	Configurer Les Options De Jumelage	-
	Spanish	Configurar Opciones De Emparejamiento	-
	Italian	Configura Opzioni Di Assegnazione	-
	German	Einrichtung Ankop- plungsoptionen	-
	English	Delete A Name	-
	French	Supprimer Un Nom	-
DELETE A NAME	Spanish	Eliminar Un Nombre	-
	Italian	Eliminare Un Nome	-
	German	Einen Namen Löschen	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Setup Language	-
SETUP	French	Configurer La Langue	-
LAN- GUAGE	Spanish	Configurar Idioma	-
GOTTOE	Italian	Configura Lingua	-
	German	Einrichtung Sprache	-
	English	Setup Password	-
	French	Configurer Le PIN	-
SETUP PASS-	Spanish	Configurar Contraseña	-
WORD	Italian	Configura Codice Di Accesso	-
	German	Einrichtung Passwort	-
	English	Voice Training	-
VOICE	French	Entraînement À La Parole	-
TRAIN-	Spanish	Aprendizaje De Voz	-
ING	Italian	Addestramento Vocale	-
	German	Stimmtraining	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Password	-
	French	PIN	-
PASS- WORD	Spanish	Contraseña	-
,, 012	Italian	Codice Di Accesso	-
	German	Passwort	-
	English	Retrain	-
	French	Refaire L'entraîne- ment	-
RETRAIN	Spanish	Volver A Educar	-
	Italian	Ripetere {L'}addestramento	-
	German	Erneut Trainieren	-
	English	Enable	-
	French	Activer	L'activer
ENABLE	Spanish	Activar	-
	Italian	Attivare	-
	German	Aktivieren	-
	English	Disable	-
	French	Désactiver	-
DISABLE	Spanish	Desactivar	-
	Italian	Disattivare	-
	German	Deaktivieren	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Join Calls	-
	French	Intégrer L'appel	-
JOIN	Spanish	Unir Llamadas	-
CALLS	Italian	Unisci Chiamate	-
	German	Konferenzgespräch Herstellen	-
	English	<digits> Send</digits>	-
SEND	French	<digits> Envoyer</digits>	-
	Spanish	<digits> Enviar</digits>	-
	Italian	<digits> Invia</digits>	-
	German	<digits> Senden</digits>	-

Enrolment Commands

E00732400050

# = "Hash"	# = "Diése"	# = "Cancelletto"	# = "Raute"	# = "Almohadilla"
* = "Star"	* = "Étoile"	* = "Asterisco"	* = "Stern"	* = "Asterisco"

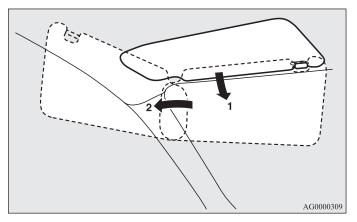
Phrase #	English	French	Italian	German	Spanish
1	# 790	# 790	# 790	# 790	# 790
2	* 671	* 671	* 671	* 671	* 671
3	212 - 4903	212 - 4903	212 - 4903	212 - 4903	212 - 4903
4	235 - 3494	235 - 3494	235 - 3494	235 - 3494	235 - 3494
5	315- 5657	315- 5657	315- 5657	315- 5657	315- 5657
6	456 - 7930	456 - 7930	456 - 7930	456 - 7930	456 - 7930
7	793 - 5462	793 - 5462	793 - 5462	793 - 5462	793 - 5462
8	794 - 1826	794 - 1826	794 - 1826	794 - 1826	794 - 1826
9	826 - 3145	826 - 3145	826 - 3145	826 - 3145	826 - 3145
10	962 - 7305	962 - 7305	962 - 7305	962 - 7305	962 - 7305
11	(531) 742 - 9860	(531) 742 - 9860	(531) 742 - 9860	(531) 742 - 9860	(531) 742 - 9860
12	(632) 807 - 4591	(632) 807 - 4591	(632) 807 - 4591	(632) 807 - 4591	(632) 807 - 4591
13	(800) 222 - 5015	(800) 222 - 5015	(800) 222 - 5015	(800) 222 - 5015	(800) 222 - 5015
14	(888) 555 - 1212	(888) 555 - 1212	(888) 555 - 1212	(888) 555 - 1212	(888) 555 - 1212
15	0123456789	0123456789	0123456789	0123456789	0123456789
16	55 66 77 88 99	55 66 77 88 99	55 66 77 88 99	55 66 77 88 99	55 66 77 88 99
17	44 33 22 11 00	44 33 22 11 00	44 33 22 11 00	44 33 22 11 00	44 33 22 11 00
18	Call 293 - 5804	Appeler 293 - 5804	Chiama 293 - 5804	Anrufen 293 - 5804	Llamar 293 - 5804

Phrase #	English	French	Italian	German	Spanish
19	Call * 350	Appeler * 350	Chiama * 350	Anrufen * 350	Llamar * 350
20	Call 1 (234) 567 - 8901	Appeler 1 (234) 567 - 8901	Chiama 1 (234) 567 - 8901	Anrufen 1 (234) 567 - 8901	Llamar 1 (234) 567 - 8901
21	Dial 639 - 1542	Composer 639 - 1542	Componi 639 - 1542	Wählen 639 - 1542	Marcar 639 -1542
22	Dial # 780	Composer # 780	Componi # 780	Wählen # 780	Marcar # 780
23	Dial (987) 654 - 3210	Composer (987) 654 - 3210	Componi (987) 654 - 3210	Wählen (987) 654 - 3210	Marcar (987) 654 - 3210
24	1058# 3794# Send	1058# 3794# Envoyer	1058# 3794# Invia	1058# 3794# Senden	1058# 3794# Enviar
25	27643# 4321# Send	27643# 4321# Envoyer	27643# 4321# Invia	27643# 4321# Senden	27643# 4321# Enviar
26	Cancel	Annuler	Annulla	Abbrechen	Cancelar
27	Continue	Continuer	Continua	Weiter	Continuar
28	Emergency	Numéro d'urgence	Emergenze	Notfall	Emergencia
29	Erase All	Effacer tout	Cancella tutte	Alles löschen	Borrar Todo
30	Help	Aide	Aiuto	Hilfe	Ayuda
31	Home, Work, Mobile, Pager	Maison, Travail, Mobile, Pageur	Casa, Lavoro, Cellu- lare, Cercapersone	Zuhause, Arbeit, Handy, Pager	Casa, Trabajo, Móvil, Busca
32	List Names	Liste des noms	Elenca nomi	Auflistung Namen	Listar nobres
33	No	Non	No	Nein	No
34	Phone book: Delete	Répertoire: Supprimer	Elimina dalla rubrica	Telefonbuch: löschen	Agenda - eliminar
35	Phone book: New Entry	Répertoire: Nouvelle inscription	Nuova voce della rubrica	Neuer Eintrag ins Tele- fonbuch	Agenda - nueva entrada
36	Previous	Précédent	Precedente	Vorhergehender Name	Anterior

Phrase #	English	French	Italian	German	Spanish
37	Phone book: Erase All	Répertoire: Effacer tout	Cancella tutte dalla rubrica	Alle Telefon- bucheinträge löschen	Agenda - borrar todo
38	Redial	Recomposer	Ricomponi	Wahlwiederholung	Volver a marcar
39	Retrain	Refaire I'entraînement	Ripetere l'addestra- mento	Erneut trainieren	Volver a educar
40	Setup Confirmation Prompts	Configurer les invites de confirmation	Configura richieste di conferma	Einrichtung der Eingabeaufforderun- gen zur Bestätigung	Configurar mensajes de confirmación
41	Setup Language	Configurer la langue	Configura lingua	Einrichtung: Sprache	Configurar idioma
42	Setup Pairing Options	Configurer les options de jumelage	Configura opzioni di assegnzione	Einrichtung: Ankop- plungsoptionen	Configurar opciones de emparejamiento
43	Pair A Phone	Jumeler un téléphone	Assegna un telefono	Ein Telefon ankoppeln	Emparejar un teléfono
44	Transfer Call	Transférer l'appel	Trasferisci chiamata	Anruf weiterleiten	Transferir llamada
45	Yes	Oui	Sí	Ja	Sí

Sun visors

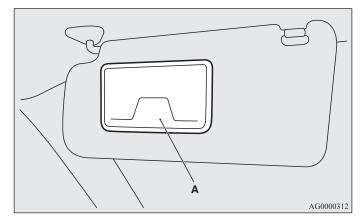
E00711200765



- 1- To eliminate front glare
- 2- To eliminate side glare

Card holder

Cards can be slipped into the front (A) of the vanity mirror lid.

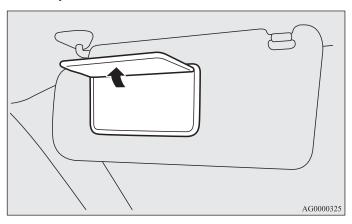


5

Vanity mirror

F00711300548

The vanity mirrors are located on the back of the sun visor.



Accessory socket

E00711600730

A CAUTION

does not exceed 120 W.

Ensure you use a "plug-in" type accessory that operates at 12 V and at 120 W or less.
 When using more than one socket at the same time, make sure that the electrical accessories are 12 V

accessories and that their total power consumption

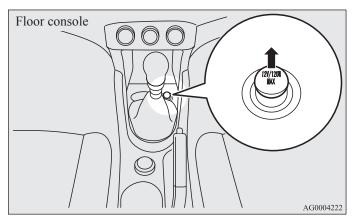
- Prolonged use of the electrical appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.
- When the accessory socket is not in use, make sure you close the cap as the socket may become clogged by foreign material and short-circuit.

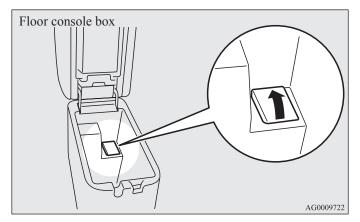
To use a plug-in type accessory, open the lid or remove the cap, and insert the plug in the accessory socket.

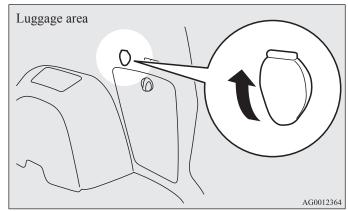
NOTE

 Accessory sockets in 3 locations can be used at the same time.

The accessory socket are operational with the ignition switch in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.

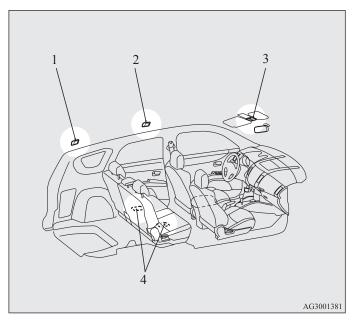






Interior lamps

E00712000526



- 1- Luggage room lamp
- 2- Room lamp (rear)
- 3- Map & room lamps (front)
- 4- Foot lamps* \rightarrow P. 8-62

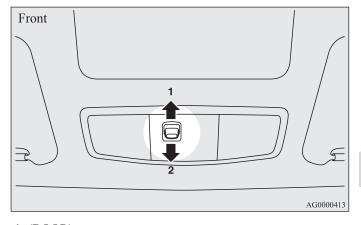
NOTE

• If you leave the lamps on without running the engine, you will run down the battery.

Before you leave the vehicle, ensure that all lamps are switched off.

Room lamps

E00712100875



1- (DOOR)

The lamp illuminates when a door or the tailgate is opened. After the door or tailgate is closed the lamp will dim for about 15 seconds before going out.

However, the lamp immediately goes out in the following cases:

- · When the doors and the tailgate are closed and the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- · When the doors and the tailgate are closed and the central door lock function is used to lock the vehicle.

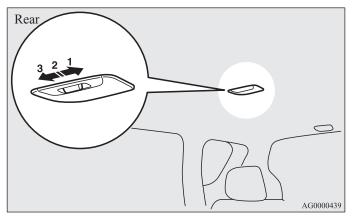
- · When the remote control switch (on vehicles with keyless entry system) of the key is used to lock the vehicle.
- · When the remote control switch (on vehicles with keyless operation system) of the KOS key is used to lock the vehicle.

NOTE

- If the key is removed from the ignition switch with doors and tailgate closed, the lamp illuminates and after about 15 seconds it goes out.
- If the keyless operation function was used to start the engine and the ignition switch is turned to "LOCK" with the doors and tailgate closed, the lamp illuminates and then goes out after about 15 seconds.
- The time until the lamp goes out can be customised. For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. For vehicles equipped with the HDD navigation Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), adjustments can be made via the centre display menus. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

2- (OFF)

The lamp stays off regardless of whether the doors and tailgate are open or closed.



1- (ON)

The lamp turns on regardless of whether the doors and tailgate are open or closed.

2-(•)

The lamp illuminates when a door or the tailgate is opened. After the door or tailgate is closed the lamp will dim for about 15 seconds before going out.

However, the lamp immediately goes out in the following cases:

- · When the doors and the tailgate are closed and the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- When the doors and the tailgate are closed and the central door lock function is used to lock the vehicle.
- · When the remote control switch (on vehicles with keyless entry system) of the key is used to lock the vehicle.
- When the remote control switch (on vehicles with keyless operation system) of the KOS key is used to lock the vehicle.

NOTE

- If the key is removed from the ignition switch with doors and tailgate closed, the lamp illuminates and after about 15 seconds it goes out.
- If the keyless operation function was used to start the engine and the ignition switch is turned to "LOCK" with the doors and tailgate closed, the lamp illuminates and then goes out after about 15 seconds.
- When the room lamp switch is in the "ON" position, the lamp will not go out after all doors and tailgate are closed.
- The time until the lamp goes out can be customised. For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. For vehicles equipped with the HDD navigation Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), adjustments can be made via the centre display menus. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

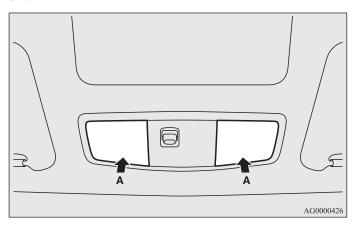
3- (OFF)

The lamp stays off regardless of whether the doors and tailgate are open or closed.

Map lamps

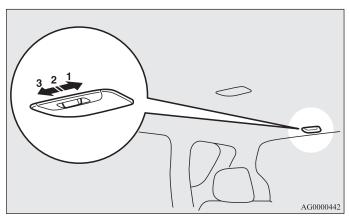
E00712400041

Push the lens (A) to turn on the lamp. Push it again to turn it off.



Luggage room lamp

E00712700275



1-(ON)

The lamp turns on regardless of whether the tailgate is open or closed.

2-(•)

The lamp turns on when the tailgate is opened and goes out when the tailgate is closed.

3- (OFF)

The lamp stays off regardless of whether the tailgate is open or closed.

Lamps (room lamps, etc.) auto-cutout function

E007129004

If any of the interior lamps are left switched on with the ignition switch in any position other than "ON" or "ACC", it goes off automatically after approximately 30 minutes to prevent complete discharge of the battery.

The interior lamps will illuminate again if the ignition switch is set to the "ON" or "ACC" position, if one of the doors or the tailgate is opened and closed, or if the keyless entry system or keyless operation system is operated.

NOTE

● The interior lamp auto-cut function can be deactivated. For details and support, consult your nearest MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. For vehicles equipped with the HDD navigation Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), adjustments can be made using screen operations. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

Storage spaces

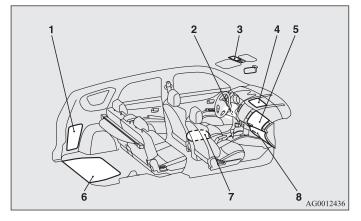
E00713100973

\triangle CAUTION

- Never leave lighters, cans of carbonated drink and glasses in the cabin when parking the vehicle in direct sunlight. The cabin will become extremely hot, lighters or other flammable items may ignite and unopened drink cans (including beer cans) may rupture. Also, glasses with plastic lenses or materials could deform or crack.
- Keep the lids of storage spaces closed while driving the vehicle. The lid or the contents of a storage space could otherwise cause injuries.

NOTE

 When leaving your vehicle, do not leave valuables in the storage spaces.

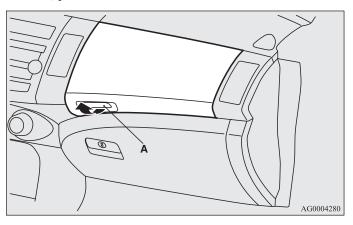


- 1- Quarter trim box*
- 2- Personal box
- 3- Sunglasses holder*
- 4- Upper instrument panel box
- 5- Upper glove box
- 6- Luggage floor box*
- 7- Floor console box
- 8- Lower glove box

Upper glove box

E00726100065

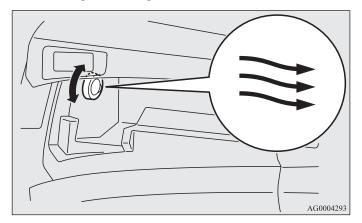
Press the button (A) and lift the lid to open. To close, pull down the lid.



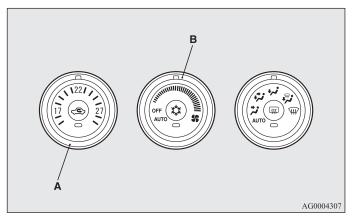
To use the warming and cooling function*

The upper glove box can be used to keep its contents (e.g. drink bottles) warm or cool with hot or cold air from the air conditioning system.

1. Turn the dial in the upper glove box to the "\sum position. Turn the dial to the "\sum " position when not using the warming and cooling function.



- 2. Turn the air conditioning temperature control dial (A) to the desired temperature.
- 3. Turn the air conditioning blower speed selection dial (B) to the desired air flow.



For detailed information on how to use the air conditioning, refer to "Automatic air conditioning" on page 5-7.

A CAUTION

• When the vehicle is subjected to strong direct sunlight, the temperature inside the vehicle becomes very high. Therefore, do not leave carbonated beverages in cans or bottles in the vehicle.

The cans or bottles holding the carbonated drinks could burst. When placing drinks in the glove box, read the precautions on the container first.

NOTE

• The upper glove box will have the same temperature as the air that comes out of the air conditioning ventilators. It is therefore impossible to heat or cool the contents significantly.

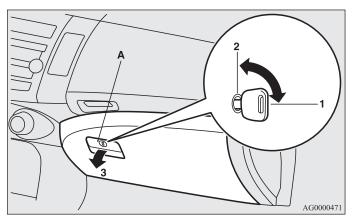
For efficient warming or cooling, select the "2" mode. Refer to "Changing the mode selection" on page 5-4.

• Do not place chocolate, sweets, or other items susceptible to temperature changes or to rot in the upper glove box.

Lower glove box

E00726200066

If the vehicle is equipped with key cylinders, the lower glove box can be locked and unlocked using the key.



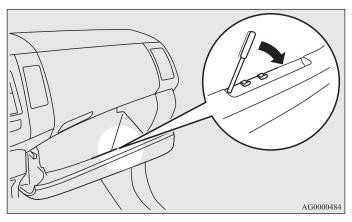
- 1. To lock
- 2. To unlock
- 3. To open, pull the lid (A).

NOTE

- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, the lower glove box can be locked or unlocked with the emergency key.
 - Refer to "Emergency key" on page 1-28
- When the vehicle's lights are illuminated with the lamp switch in the "AUTO" position, in the "⊇o\(\varepsilon\)" or "\(\varepsilon\)" or "\(\varepsilon\

Pen holder

There is a pen holder inside the lower glove box.

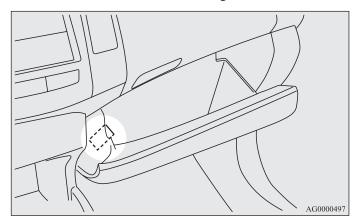


NOTE

 There is a limit to the size of pens that can be stored in the holder. Forcibly inserting large pens could damage the holder.

Card holder

There is a card holder inside the lower glove box.



NOTE

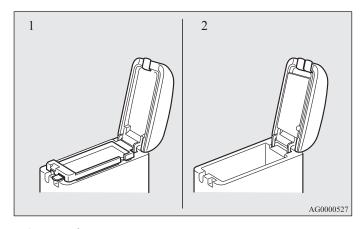
• Up to two cards can be inserted here.

Floor console box

E00723300330

Upper and lower boxes are located inside the floor console box.

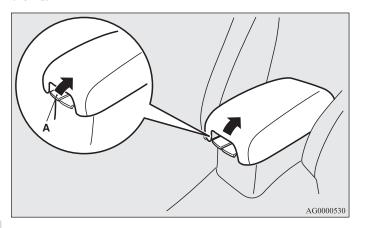
The floor console box can also be used as an arm rest.



- 1- Upper box
- 2- Lower box

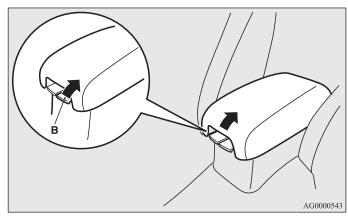
Upper box

To open the upper box, lift the right release lever (A) and raise the lid.



Lower box

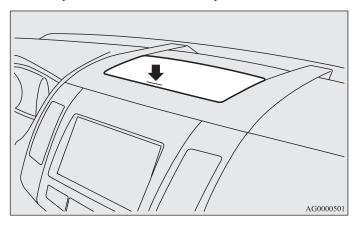
To open the lower box, lift the left release lever (B) and raise the lid.



Upper instrument panel box

E00726300012

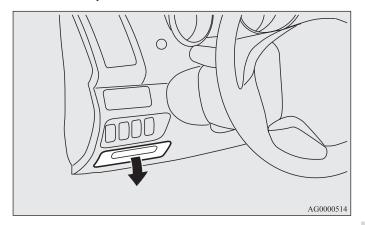
Press the centre front of the lid until it clicks, and then open. To close, push until the lid clicks into place.



Personal box

Pull the lid to open.

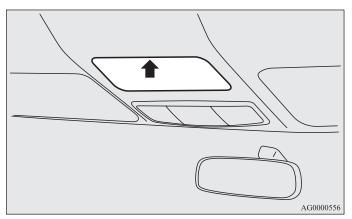




Sunglasses holder*

E00718600159

Push the lid to open. To close, push until it locks.



△ CAUTION

Sunglasses should not be put into or taken out of the holder while the vehicle is in motion.

Your eyes could be drawn away from the road and collisions could easily happen.

 The holder should not be used to store anything heavier than sunglasses. These objects could drop out.

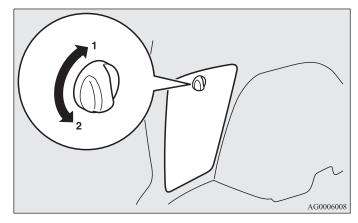
NOTE

 Some sunglasses may not fit in the holder, so check before using it.

Quarter trim box*

E00720900019

The box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.



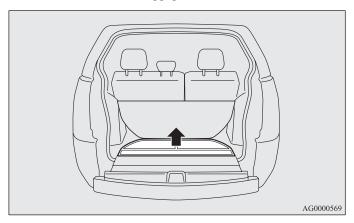
- 1- To close
- 2- To open

Luggage floor box*

E00718700293

The box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.

To use the box, raise the luggage floor board.



Cup holder

E00714500381

lack

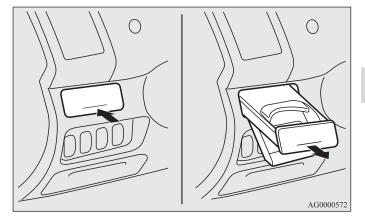
\ CAUTION

Do not drink beverages while driving. This is distracting and could cause an accident.

For the driver's seat

There is a built-in cup holder in the instrument panel on the driver's side.

Pressing the centre of the lid causes the tray to pop out a little. Pull it out completely for use.

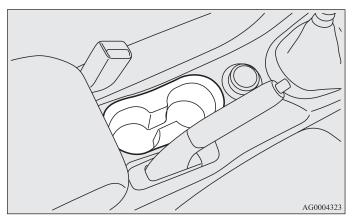


NOTE

 When not using the holder, push the holder to stow it away.

For the front seat

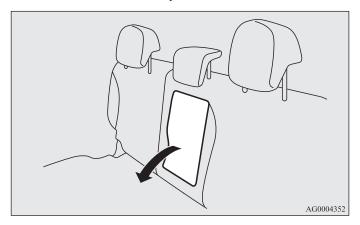
The cup holder is located in front of the floor console box.



For the second seat

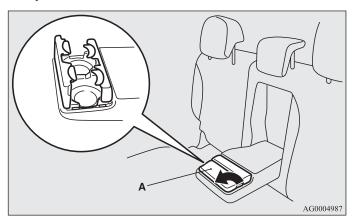
E00716900305

1. Allow the armrest to drop down.



5

2. Open the lid (A) while holding the side face of the lid with your hand.



Bottle holder

E00718200083

CAUTION

- Do not drink beverages while driving. This is distracting and could cause an accident.
- Drinks could be spilled by the vibration and jolts while driving. If the spilt drink is very hot, you could be burnt.

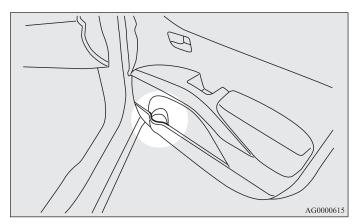
NOTE

- Tightly close the cap on drink bottles before storing them.
- Some bottles may be too big or the wrong shape to fit in the holder.

For pleasant driving

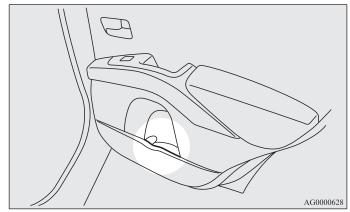
For the front seat

There are bottle holders located on both sides.



For the second seat

There are bottle holders located on both sides.



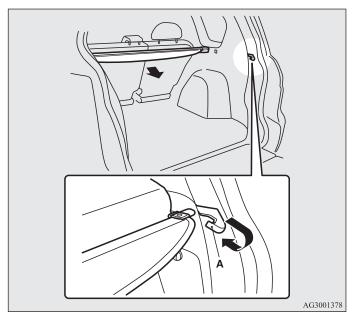
5

Cargo area cover*

E00715500333

To use

1. Draw out the spring-loaded cover and insert it in the mounting grooves (A).



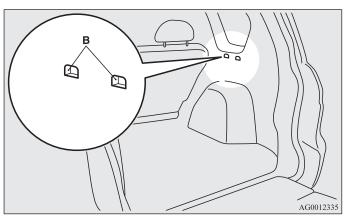
2. Remove the cover from the mounting grooves. The cover will automatically wind up.

NOTE

• Do not put luggage on the cargo area cover.

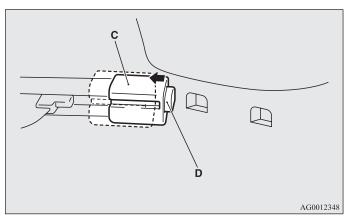
To change

There are 2 installation holes (B) for the cargo area cover.



For pleasant driving

1. Move one of the sliders (C) toward the inside of the vehicle, and fit the tab (D) into the installation hole that is to be used. Move the opposite slider in the same fashion.



2. After changing the position, gently shake the cargo area cover to make sure it is securely retained.

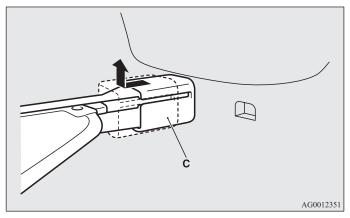
NOTE

• If the rear seat seatbacks contact the cargo area cover, move back the cargo area cover.

If the cover touches the seatback of the rear seat, it could break.

To remove

- 1. Wind up the cargo area cover.
- 2. Move one of the sliders (C) toward the inside of the vehicle and lift it to remove the cargo area cover.

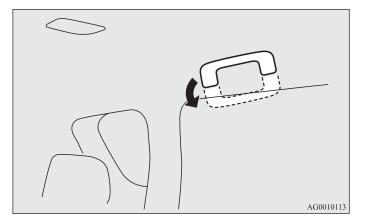


To fit the cargo area cover, follow the removal steps in reverse. Gently shake the cargo cover after fitting to make sure it is securely retained.

Assist grips

E00732800038

The assist grips (located above the doors on the headliner) are not designed to support full body weight. They are intended for use only while seated in the vehicle.



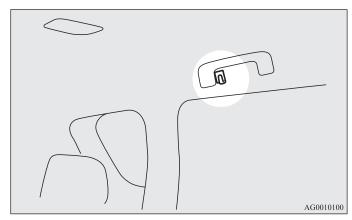
\triangle CAUTION

• Do not use the assist grips for getting into or out of the vehicle. The assist grips could detach causing you to fall.

Coat hook

E00725600119

There is a coat hook on the rear seat assist grip of the driver's side.



▲ WARNING

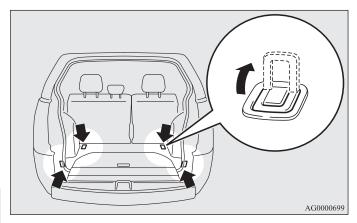
• Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain air bag were to be activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain air bag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.

Luggage hooks

E00715700292

There are 4 hooks located on the floor and side walls of the luggage area.

Use the hooks on the floor for securing the luggage.



\triangle CAUTION

 Do not pile up the luggage beyond the seatback height. Also, firmly secure the luggage.
 Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to hindered rearward view or flying objects during sudden braking.

6

For emergencies

If the vehicle breaks down6-	2
Emergency starting6-	2
Engine overheating6-	7
Bleeding the fuel system (2200 models) 6-	10
Draining water from the fuel filter	
(2200 models)6-	11
Tools and jack6-	14
How to change a tyre	17
Towing	37
Operation under adverse driving conditions 6-	43

If the vehicle breaks down

E00800100563

If the vehicle breaks down on the road, move it to the shoulder and use the hazard warning flashers.

Refer to "Hazard warning flasher switch" on page 3-69.

If the engine stops/fails

Vehicle operation and control are affected if the engine stops. Before moving the vehicle to a safe area be aware of the following:

- The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase. Press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
- Since the power steering pump is no longer operative, the steering wheel feels heavy when turning it. Turn the wheel with more effort than usual.

Emergency starting

F00800501304

If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, the battery from another vehicle can be used with jumper cables to start the engine.

▲ WARNING

■ To start the engine using jumper cables connected to another vehicle, perform the correct procedures according to the instructions below. Incorrect procedures could result in a fire, explosion and damage to the vehicles.

△ CAUTION

- Do not attempt to start the engine by pulling or pushing the vehicle.
 - It could damage your vehicle.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.

0

1. Position the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but make sure the vehicles do not touch.

△ CAUTION

- Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12 V battery. If the other system is not 12 V, shorting could damage both vehicles.
- 2. Apply the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. In case of vehicles with manual transmission shift into the "N" (Neutral) position, for vehicles with A/T or CVT put the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position. Turn off the ignition switch.

▲ WARNING

- Turn off the ignition on both vehicles beforehand. Ensure that neither cables nor your clothes can be caught in the fan or drive belt. Otherwise, personal injury could result.
- 3. Turn off all lamps, the heater and other electrical loads.

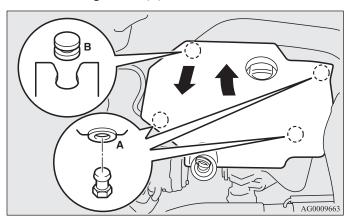
4. Ensure the battery electrolyte is at the proper level. Refer to "Battery" on page 8-14.

△ WARNING

 If the electrolyte fluid is not visible or appears to be frozen, Do Not Attempt Jump Starting!
 A battery might rupture or explode if the temperature is below freezing point or if it is not filled to the proper level.

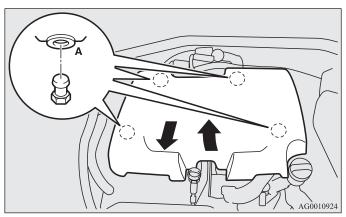
5. On diesel-powered vehicles, remove the engine cover. [2000 models]

Lift up the front of the engine cover to release the 3 grommets (A). Then, pull the engine cover towards you to release the grommet (B) and remove the cover.



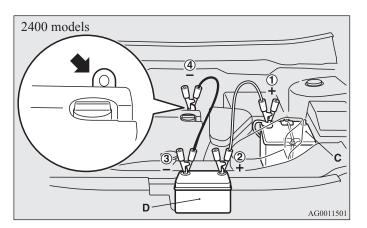
[2200 models]

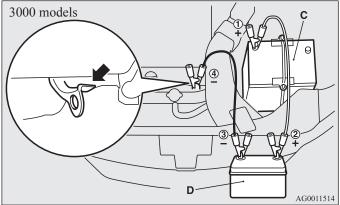
Lift up the front of the engine cover to release the 4 grommets (A) and remove the cover.



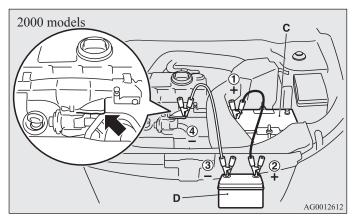
6. Connect one end of one jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery (C), and the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (D).

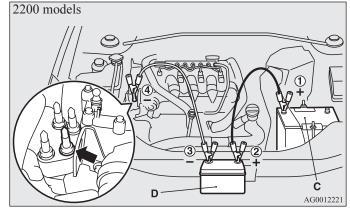
Petrol-powered vehicles





Diesel-powered vehicles





7. Connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to the engine block of the vehicle with the discharged battery at the point farthest from the battery.

▲ WARNING

- Make sure you observe the following order when connecting the cables: $(1) \rightarrow (2) \rightarrow (3) \rightarrow (4)$
- Ensure the ④ connection is made to the designated position (shown in the illustration). If the connection is made directly to the negative (-) terminal of the battery, the inflammable gases generated in the battery might catch fire and explode.
- When connecting the jumper cable, do not connect the positive (+) cable to the negative (-) terminal. Otherwise sparks might cause the battery to explode.

\triangle CAUTION

- Ensure the jumper cable does not get caught in the cooling fan or other rotating parts in the engine compartment.
- Use the proper cables suitable for the battery size to prevent overheating of the cables.
- Check the jumper cables for damage and corrosion before use.

8. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes and then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

\triangle CAUTION

- Keep the engine of the assisting vehicle running.
- 9. After the engine of the other vehicle has started, disconnect the cables in the reverse order. Keep the engine running for several minutes.

▲ WARNING

- If the battery has to be charged while fitted in the vehicle, disconnect the vehicle side negative (-) terminal of the battery.
- Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery as it could explode.
- Ensure there is adequate ventilation when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.
- Remove all caps before charging the battery.
- Electrolyte is corrosive diluted sulphuric acid. If electrolyte (battery acid) comes into contact with your hands, eyes, clothes or the painted surface of your vehicle, flush thoroughly with water at once. If electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush them with water immediately and thoroughly, and seek prompt medical attention.

NOTE

• If the vehicle is driven off without fully charging the battery, the engine might not run smoothly and the anti-lock brake warning lamp might illuminate.

Refer to "Anti-lock brake system (ABS)" on page 4-58.

Engine overheating

E00800601392

When the engine is overheating, the multi-information display will interrupt the information screen and switch to the engine coolant temperature warning display. The screen will then change to the engine coolant temperature display screen and """ will flash.

If this occurs, take the following corrective measures:

- 1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- Check whether steam is coming from the engine compartment.

[If steam is not coming from the engine compartment] With the engine still running, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment.

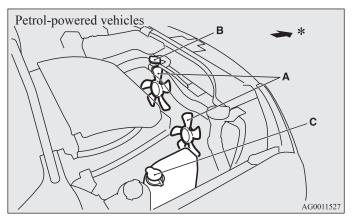
[If steam is coming from the engine compartment] Stop the engine, and when the steam stops, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment. Restart the engine.

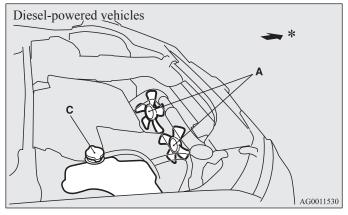
ΛV

WARNING

- Do not open the bonnet while steam is coming from the engine compartment. Doing so could cause steam or hot water to spurt out, resulting in burns. Hot water could spurt out even when no steam is coming out, and some parts will be very hot. Be very careful when opening the bonnet.
- Be careful of hot steam, which could cause the cap of the coolant reservoir to blow off.
- Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap (petrolpowered vehicles) or coolant reserve tank cap (diesel-powered vehicles) while the engine is hot.

3. Confirm that the cooling fan is turning. If the fan is not turning, stop the engine immediately and have it checked.



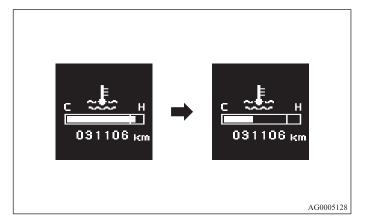


6

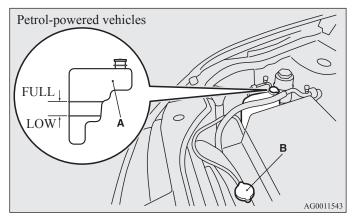
- A Radiator fan
- B Radiator cap
- C Reserve tank cap
 - * : Front of the vehicle

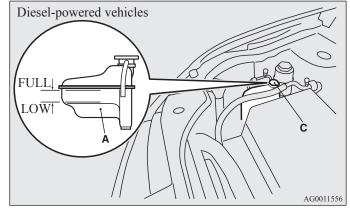
★ WARNING • Be careful not to get your hands or clothes caught in the cooling fan.

4. When the bar graph in the engine coolant temperature warning display in the multi-information drops, stop the engine.



5. Check the coolant level in the reserve tank (A).





6

▲ WARNING

- If there is none, ensure the engine has cooled down before removing the radiator cap (B) (petrol-powered vehicles) or reserve tank cap (C) (diesel-powered vehicles), otherwise hot steam or boiling water will gush out of the filler port and may scald you.
- 6. Fill the reserve tank with coolant as needed. (Refer to the "Maintenance" section.)

\triangle CAUTION

- Do not add coolant while the engine is hot. Suddenly adding cold coolant could damage the engine. Wait for the engine to cool down, then add coolant a little at a time.
- Examine the radiator hoses for coolant leakage and the drive belt for looseness or damage.
 If there is anything wrong with the cooling system or drive belt, we recommend you have it checked and repaired.

Bleeding the fuel system (2200 models)

F00800700208

If the vehicle has run out of fuel while driving, the fuel system requires bleeding to remove air as described below

- 1. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position and keep it in the position for 1 minute, then return it to the "LOCK" position. Repeat this operation once or twice.
- 2. Turn the ignition switch to "START" and keep it in this position for 10 to 20 seconds to start the engine.

NOTE

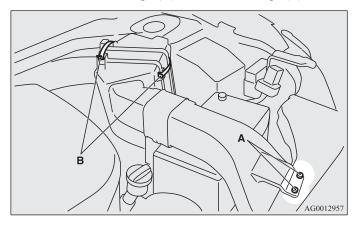
- If the engine does not start, repeat from procedure 1.
- After refuelling, it may take more time to start the engine, but after driving a while starting will be normal.

Draining water from the fuel filter (2200 models)

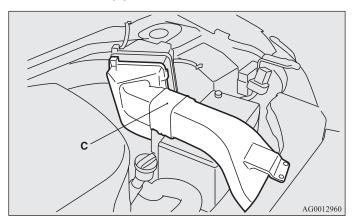
E00800800225

If the fuel filter indicator symbol in the instrument panel illuminates during driving, a large amount of water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, drain the water as described below.

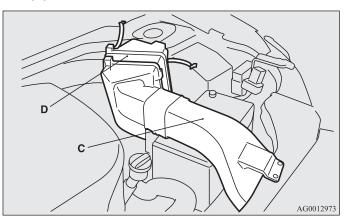
- 1. Turn off the engine.
- 2. Remove the two clips (A) and the two clamps (B).



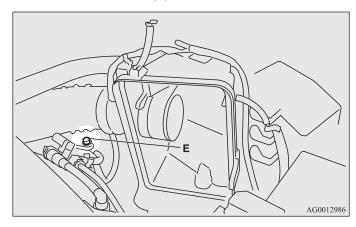
3. Shift the duct (C) to the front of the vehicle.



4. Take out the duct (C) after removing the air cleaner filter (D).

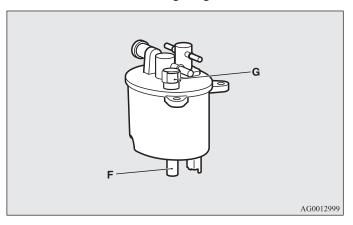


5. Locate the fuel filter (E).



6. Loosen the plug (G) at the fuel filter (E) with a hexagonal wrench (5 mm).

Loosening the plug forces the water out through the drain pipe (F). Put a tray under the drain pipe (F) to prevent any of the drained water from getting on the vehicle.



△ CAUTION

• Be sure to carefully clean away any water drained out because fuel traces mixed with the water could ignite and cause a fire.

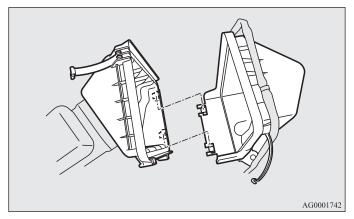
NOTE

- Up to XX cc will drain.
- 7. Tighten the plug (G) when water comes out no longer.

8. Install the air cleaner filter and put the cover back on in its original position.

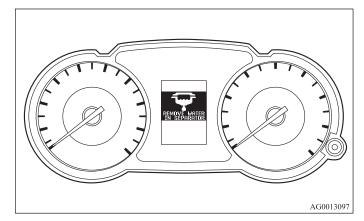
NOTE

• After installing the air cleaner filter, make sure that the hinges at the bottom of the cover are firmly set.



- 9. Put the duct back in its original position.
- 10. Bleed the fuel system to remove air. (Refer to "Bleeding the fuel system" on page 6-10)

11. Check to be sure that the fuel filter indicator display lights when the ignition switch is turned to "ON", and that it goes off as soon as the engine has started. If in doubt, we recommend you to consult a specialist for necessary information.



CAUTION

Do not smoke or allow any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system.

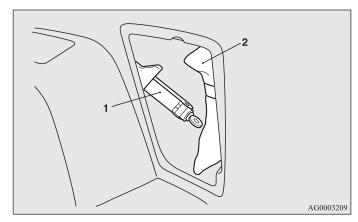
Tools and jack

E00800900633

Storage

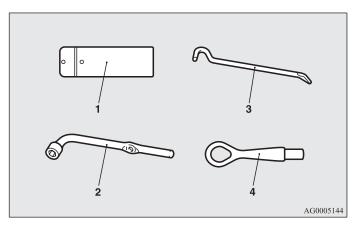
The tools and jack are stowed on the right side of the luggage area.

The storage location of the tools and jack should be remembered in case of an emergency.



- 1- Jack
- 2- Tools

Tools

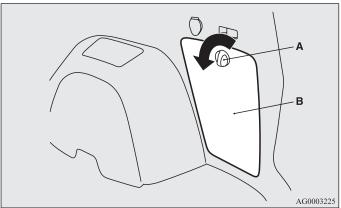


- 1- Tool case
- 2- Wheel nut wrench
- 3- Jack bar
- 4- Towing hook

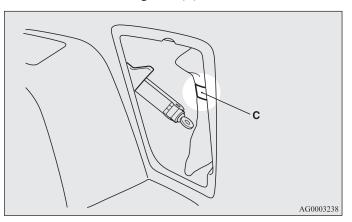
Jack

To remove

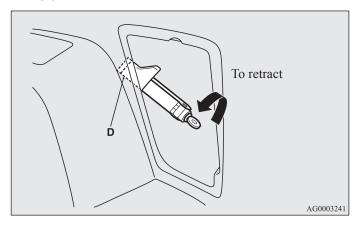
1. Turn the knob (A) anticlockwise and remove the lid (B).



2. Remove the fastening band (C) and remove the tools.

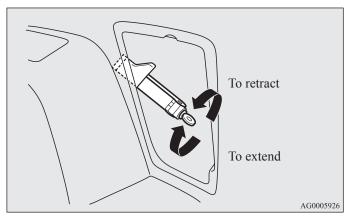


3. Retract the jack and remove it from its installation fitting (D).



To store

- 1. Retract the jack, then return it to its original position.
- 2. Extend the jack and firmly secure it.



- 3. Return the tools to the tool bag, return it to its original position, and firmly fasten with the fastening band.
- 4. Install the lid and turn the knob clockwise.

How to change a tyre

E00801201630

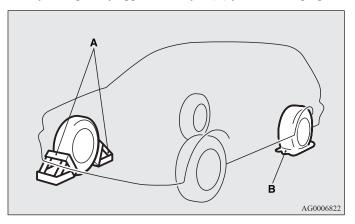
Before changing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

- 1. Park the vehicle on level and stable, firm ground without loose pebbles etc.
- 2. Set the parking brake firmly.
- 3. On vehicles with M/T, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.
 - On vehicles with A/T or CVT, move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.
- 4. Turn on the hazard flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.

NOTE

 The warning triangle and flashing signal lamp does not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep one in the vehicle for use if needed.

5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when it is raised on the jack, place chocks or blocks (A) in front and behind the tyre diagonally opposite the tyre (B) you are changing.



△ WARNING

 Ensure you place a chock against the correct tyre before jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position and cause an accident.

NOTE

- The chocks shown in the illustration does not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep one in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If chocks are not available, use a stone or any other object that is large enough to hold the wheel in position.

6. Get the jack bar and wheel nut wrench ready. Refer to "Tools and jack" on page 6-14.

Spare wheel information

E00803600136

Check the air pressure of the spare tyre frequently and ensure it is ready for emergency use at any time.

Maintaining the spare wheel at the highest specified air pressure will ensure it can always be used under any conditions (city/high-speed driving, varying load, weight, etc.).

The spare wheel is stored beneath the floor of the luggage area.

\triangle CAUTION

 The pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stowed.

Driving with an insufficient tyre pressure can lead to an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with an insufficient tyre pressure, keep your speed down and inflate the tyre to the correct pressure as soon as possible. (Refer to "Tyre inflation pressures" on page 8-18.)

 When the tread wear indicator becomes visible, the tyre must be replaced.
 Refer to "Wheel condition" on page 8-19.

Compact spare wheel*

The compact spare wheel is stored beneath the floor of the luggage area. It is designed to save space in the luggage area and its light weight makes it easy to handle in the event of a flat tyre.

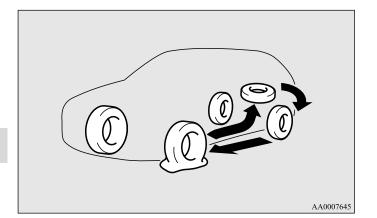
\triangle CAUTION

- The compact spare wheel is for temporary use only and should be removed as soon as the original wheel can be repaired or replaced.
- The vehicle must not be driven at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) while using the compact spare wheel.
- The compact spare tyre is not as good as a standard spare tyre in terms of controllability and stability. When the compact spare wheel is mounted, avoid quick starts, sudden braking and sharp steering.
- The compact spare wheel is specifically designed for your vehicle and should not be used on any other vehicle.

\land CAUTION

• Do not use a tyre chain on your compact spare wheel. Due to the smaller tyre size, a tyre chain will not fit properly. This could damage the wheel and result in the loss of the chain.

If a front tyre becomes flat when using tyre chains, first replace a rear wheel with the compact spare wheel and then use the removed rear wheel to replace the flat front wheel so that you can continue using the chains.



\triangle CAUTION

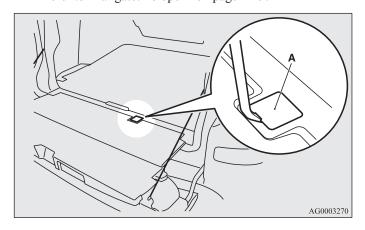
- Installation of the compact spare wheel slightly lowers the overall vehicle height since the tyre is smaller in diameter than the standard tyre.
 - Therefore, be careful when passing over bumps in the road, to avoid damage to the vehicle's undercarriage.
- Do not install more than one compact spare wheel at the same time.

To remove the spare wheel

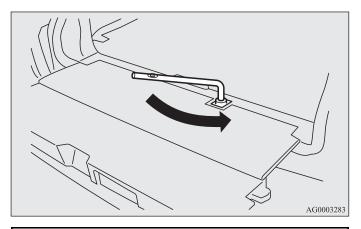
E00803500047

On vehicles with a compact spare wheel

 Open the tailgate and remove the tyre hanger installation bolt covers (A) with the jack bar.
 Refer to "Tailgate: To open" on page 1-49.



2. Loosen the tyre hanger installation bolt by turning it anticlockwise with the wheel nut wrench.

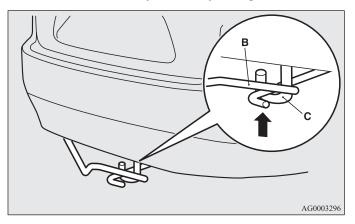


△ CAUTION

- Be careful when loosening the tyre hanger installation bolt. If you loosen it too far, the hook may come off, causing the compact spare wheel to fall.
- 3. Raise the lower gate until it locks properly in position with a click.

Refer to "Tailgate: To open" on page 1-49.

4. Lift up the tyre hanger (B) at the section indicated by the arrow in the diagram, remove it from the hook (C), lower it, and then take the tyre off the tyre hanger.

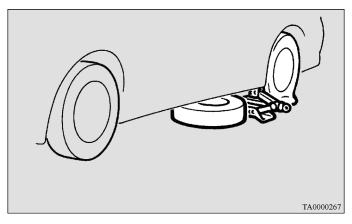


△ CAUTION

 When separating the tyre hanger from the hook or hanging it back on the hook, hold the tyre hanger carefully so that it does not drop on your feet.

NOTE

• Put the spare wheel under the vehicle body near the jack. This makes it safer if the jack slips out of position.

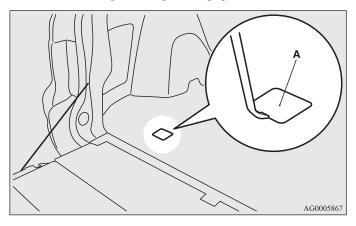


(

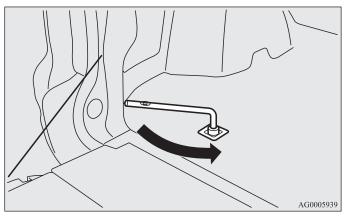
On vehicles with a standard spare wheel

1. Open the tailgate and remove the cover (A) with the jack bar.

Refer to "Tailgate: To open" on page 1-49.



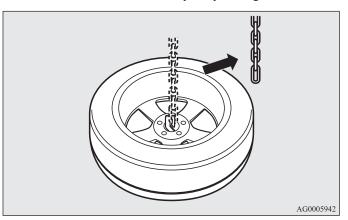
2. Insert the wheel nut wrench in the hole and lower the standard spare wheel by turning anticlockwise.



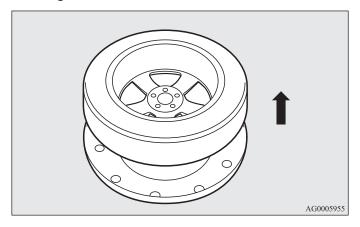
3. Raise the lower gate until it locks properly in position with a click.

Refer to "Tailgate: To open" on page 1-49.

4. Remove the chain from the spare tyre hanger.



5. Separate the standard spare wheel from the spare tyre hanger.

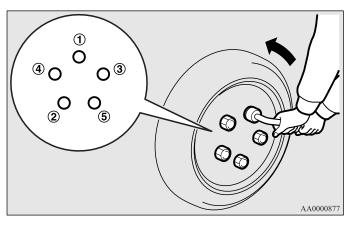


To change a tyre

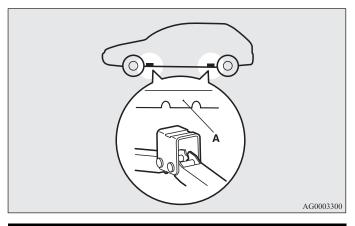
E00803200145

1. If a wheel cover is installed, first remove the cover. (Refer to "Wheel covers".)

Then loosen the wheel nuts a quarter turn with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.



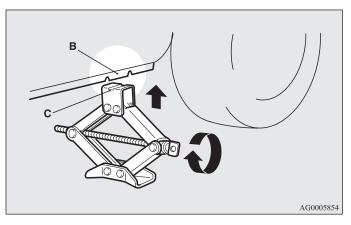
2. Place the jack under one of the jacking points (A) shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tyre you wish to change.



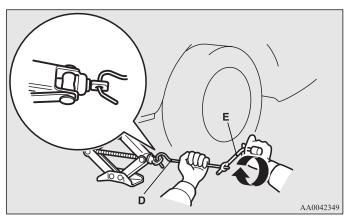
△ WARNING

- Set the jack only at the positions shown here. If the jack is set at a wrong position, it could dent your vehicle or fall over and cause personal injury.
- Do not use the jack on a sloping or soft surface. Otherwise, the jack might slip and cause personal injury. Always use the jack on a flat, hard surface. Before setting the jack, ensure there are no sand or pebbles under the jack base.

3. Rotate the jack by hand until the flange portion (B) fits in the groove (C) at the top of the jack.



- 4. Insert the jack bar (D) into the wheel nut wrench (E). Then set the end of the bar to the shaft's jack end, as shown in the illustration.
 - Slowly turn the wheel nut wrench connected to the jack until the tyre is raised slightly off the ground.



△ WARNING

- Stop jacking up the vehicle as soon as the tyre is raised off the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.
- Do not get under your vehicle while using the jack.
- Do not jolt the raised vehicle or leave it sitting on the jack for a long time. This is very dangerous.
- Do not use other jacks except the one that came with your vehicle.
- The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tyre.

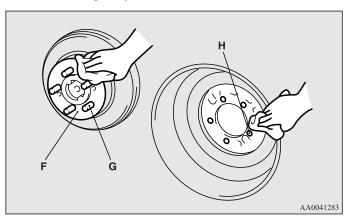
▲ WARNING

- No one should be in your vehicle when the jack is in use.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not turn the raised wheel. The tyres still on the ground could turn and make your vehicle fall off the jack.
- 5. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench and then take the wheel off.

\triangle CAUTION

● Handle the wheel carefully when changing the tyre to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

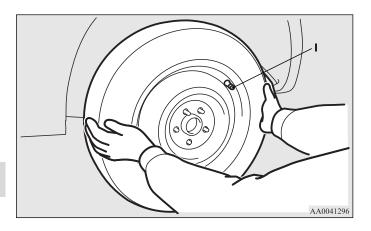
6. Wipe off any mud, etc. on the hub surface (F), hub bolts (G) or in the installation holes (G) in the wheel, and then mount the spare tyre.



△ WARNING

• Be sure align the tyres correctly mounting them on the vehicle. The valves should be on the outer side of the vehicle. If the valve (I) cannot be seen, the tyre has been mounted the wrong way around.

If tyres are mounted the wrong way around, the vehicle's driving characteristics will be impaired, increasing the accident risk.

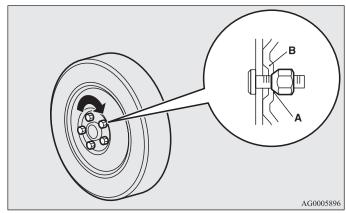


7. Turn the wheel nuts clockwise by hand to initially tighten them.

[On vehicles with steel wheels]

• Normal wheel and compact spare wheels
Initially tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered part (A)
of the nuts lightly touches the wheel hole seats (B)
enough to keep the tyre from wobbling.

Tighten the wheel nuts in the same way with a compact spare wheel.

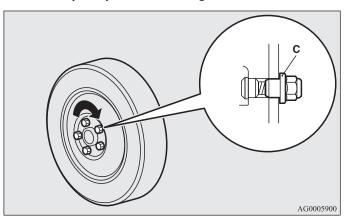


6

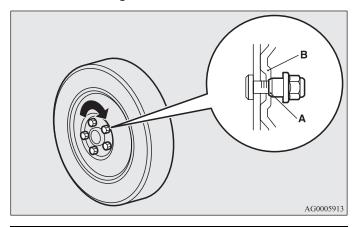
[On vehicles with aluminium wheels]

Normal wheel

For normal tyres, initially tighten the wheel nuts until the wheel nut flange area (C) touches the wheel enough to keep the tyre from wobbling.



• Steel wheel and compact spare wheel For compact spare wheels, initially tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered area (A) of the nuts lightly touches the wheel hole seat area (B) enough to keep the tyre from wobbling.



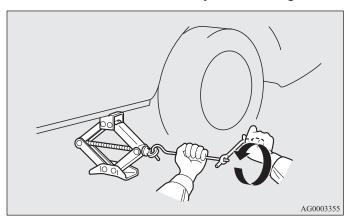
△ CAUTION

Never apply oil to either the wheel bolts or the nuts or they will tighten too much.

NOTE

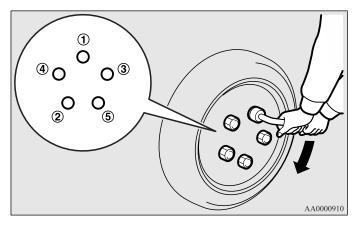
- Flange nuts can be temporarily used on the steel wheel, but return to the original wheel and tyre as soon as possible.
- If all four aluminium wheels are changed to steel wheels, e. g. when fitting winter tyres, use tapered nuts.

8. Lower the vehicle slowly by rotating the wheel nut wrench anticlockwise until the tyre touches the ground.



9. Then tighten the nuts in the order shown in the illustration until each nut has been tightened to the torque listed here.

Tightening torque 88 ~ 108 N·m (Achieved by applying force of 350 to 520 N at end of wheel nut wrench supplied with vehicle)

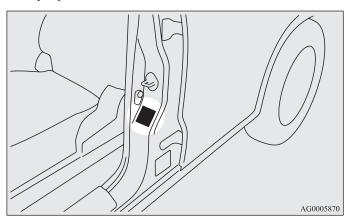


CAUTION

• Never use your foot or a pipe extension to exert extra force on the wheel nut wrench. If you do so, you will overtighten the nut.

- 10. If the vehicle has a wheel cover, install it. Refer to "Wheel covers" on page 6-35.
- 11. Retract and remove the jack, and then store the jack, flat tyre and chock. Have your damaged tyre repaired as soon as possible.
- 12. Check your tyre inflation pressure at the next gas station. The correct tyre pressures are shown on the door label. See the illustration.

If the vehicle is not equipped with the door label, refer to "Tyre inflation pressures" on page 8-18 for the correct tyre pressure.



\triangle CAUTION

• The compact spare wheel is for temporary use only when the standard tyre is damaged. Repair the damaged tyre as soon as possible and use it to replace the compact spare tyre.

\triangle CAUTION

- After changing the tyre and driving the vehicle about 1000 km (600 miles), retighten the wheel nuts to ensure they have not come loose.
- If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tyre, we recommend you have the tyres checked to determine whether they are properly balanced.
- Do not mix one type of tyre with another or use a different size from the one listed. This will cause premature wear and poor handling.

To store the spare wheel

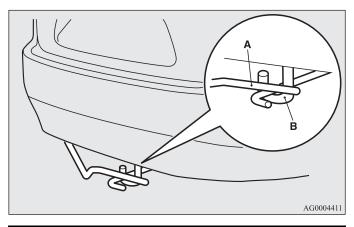
E00803700078

On vehicles with a compact spare wheel

1. Place the tyre on the centre of the tyre hanger, with the wheel surface facing upwards.

A CAUTION

Storing the tyre with the wheel surface facing down may damage the wheel or tyre hanger. If you find any damage on a spare tyre, do not use the tyre and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. 2. Lift up the tyre hanger (A) and hang it on the hook (B).

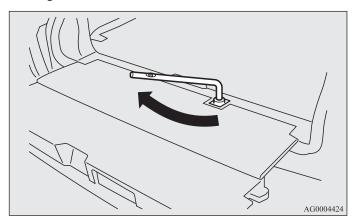


△ CAUTION

Do not attach the hook to any part of the tyre hanger other than the correct position. Otherwise the hook could damage the vehicle body, or the tyre could fall off while driving and cause an accident.

6

- 3. Open the lower gate.
 Refer to "Tailgate: To open" on page 1-49.
- 4. Tighten the tyre hanger installation bolt securely by turning it clockwise with the wheel nut wrench.

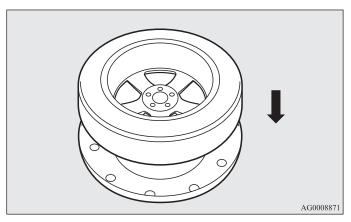


\triangle CAUTION

- After storing the spare wheel, check that the tyre hanger is securely locked in place. If the tyre hanger is not securely locked in place, it could come loose and fall while you are driving and cause an accident.
- When separating the tyre hanger from the hook or hanging it back on the hook, hold the tyre hanger carefully so that it does not drop on your feet.
- 5. Install the tyre hanger installation bolt cover.

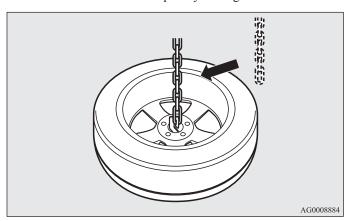
On vehicles with a standard spare wheel

1. Put the tyre on the spare tyre hanger with the wheel surface facing downwards.



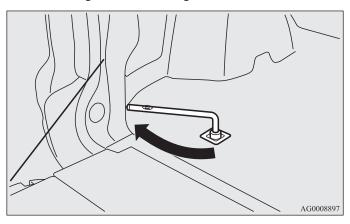
For emergencies

2. Install the chain on the spare tyre hanger.



3. Open the lower gate.
Refer to "Tailgate: To open" on page 1-49.

4. Turn the wheel nut wrench until the tyre is secure and the chain is tight. Do not over tighten.



Λ

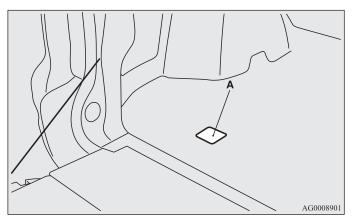
CAUTION

• After storing the spare wheel, check that the spare tyre hanger is securely locked in place. If the spare tyre hanger is not securely locked in place, it could become loose and fall off while you are driving and cause an accident.

NOTE

• Overtightening the nut can damage the gear, resulting in the gear not winding up the chain.

5. Install the cover (A).



To store the tools and jack

E00803800037

Reverse the removing procedure for storing the jack, jack bar and wheel nut wrench.

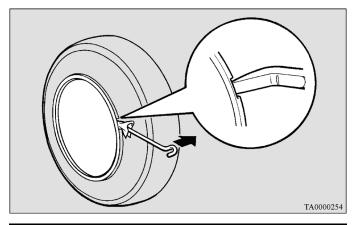
Refer to "Tools and jack" on page 6-14.

Wheel covers*

E00801300315

To remove

Wrap the tip of the jack bar with a cloth, insert it deeply into the notch provided in the wheel cover, and pry the cover away from the wheel. Using the same procedure at the other wheel cover notches, work the wheel cover away from the wheel to remove it completely.



A CAUTION

 Removing the cover with your hands may cause injury to the fingers.

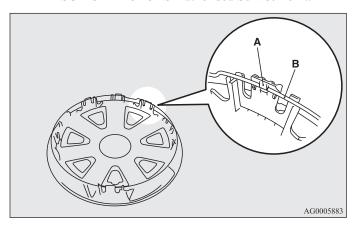
NOTE

• The wheel cover is made of plastic. Pry it loose carefully.

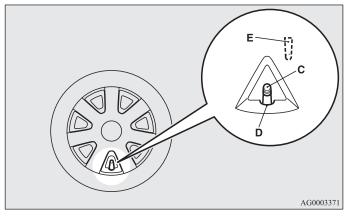
For emergencies

To install

1. Make sure the tabs (A) of the back of the wheel cover are not broken and correctly fitted on the rings (B). If in doubt, do not install the wheel cover and consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Servise Point.



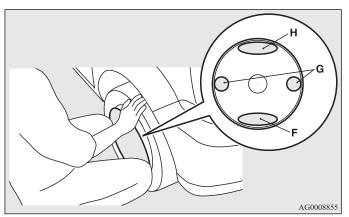
2. Align the tyre valve stem (C) with the cut out area (D) in the wheel cover.



NOTE

• There is a symbol (E) on the back of the wheel cover indicating the cut out area.

- 3. Push the underside (F) of the wheel cover into the wheel.
- 4. Gently push both sides (G) of the wheel cover and hold it in place with both knees.
- 5. Gently push around the top (H) of the wheel cover.



Towing

E00801501835

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If you need to tow your vehicle, we recommend that you contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or tow truck company.

In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

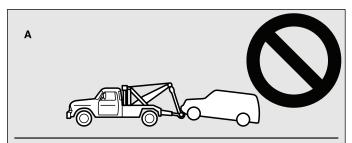
- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move or emits an abnormal noise.
- Inspection of the vehicle's underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

If a wheel gets stuck in a ditch, do not try to pull out the vehicle with other means than a professional towing service.

Please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.

Only when towing by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or commercial tow truck service is not available, resort to towing your vehicle with great care and in accordance with the instructions given in "Emergency towing" in this section.

Towing regulations may differ from country to country. It is recommended that you obey the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.



B Do not tow 4WD vehicles in this manner.



c Do not tow 4WD vehicles in this manner.



D



Ε



AA2000044

Towing the vehicle with a tow truck

\triangle CAUTION

- This vehicle must not be towed by a tow truck using sling-lift equipment (Type A) as illustrated. Using a sling lift will damage the bumper and front end.
- Do not tow 4WD vehicles with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type B or Type C) as illustrated. This could result in damage to the drive train or the vehicle may jump off the lifting frame. If you tow 4WD vehicles, use Type D or E equipment.
- The 4WD vehicle must not be towed with only the front or rear tyres on the ground even if it is set to "2WD" drive mode.
- [For 2WD vehicles equipped with the Active Stability Control (ASC)]

If the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the "ON" position and only the front or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the traction control system (TCL) might operate, resulting in an accident. When towing the vehicle with the front wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position. When towing the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the "ACC" position.

Towing with rear wheels off the ground (Type B)

Place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.

Turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position and secure the steering wheel in the straight-ahead position with a rope or tiedown strap. Never place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position when towing.

Towing with front wheels off the ground (Type C)

Release the parking brake.

Place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.

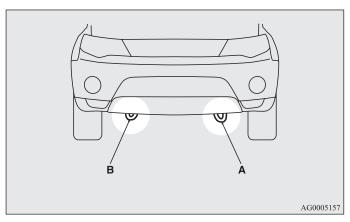
Emergency towing

If a towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a rope secured to the towing hook.

Pay careful attention to the following points if your vehicle is towed by another vehicle or if your vehicle tows another vehicle.

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle

1. The front towing hook (A) is located as shown in the illustration. Secure the tow rope to the front towing hook.



NOTE

• Do not use the tie-down hook (B) for towing. This hook is provided only for the purpose of transporting the vehicle itself.

Using any part other than the designated towing hook (A) could damage the vehicle body.

For emergencies

- Using a wire rope or metal chain can result in damage to the vehicle body. It is best to use a non-metallic rope. If you use a wire rope or metal chain, wrap it with cloth at any point where it touches the vehicle body.
- Ensure that the tow rope is kept as horizontal as possible. An angled tow rope can damage the vehicle body.
- 2. Keep the engine running.

 If the engine is not running, turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" or "ON" position to unlock the steering wheel.

▲ WARNING

● When the engine is not running, the brake booster and power steering pump do not operate. This means that a greater brake pedal depression force and greater steering effort are required. Vehicle operation is therefore more difficult than usual.

△ CAUTION

- Do not turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will lock, causing loss of control.
- 3. Place the gearshift lever into the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (A/T or CVT).
- 4. Turn on the hazard warning lamps if required by law. (Follow the local driving laws and regulations)
- 5. During towing, ensure the drivers of both vehicles maintain close contact and the vehicles travel at low speeds.

▲ WARNING

- Avoid sudden braking, acceleration and steering wheel movements; since such actions could cause damage to the towing hook or towing rope.
 People in the vicinity could be injured as a result.
- When being towed down a long slope, the brakes may overheat, thereby reducing their effectiveness. Have your vehicle transported by a tow truck.

△ CAUTION

• When a vehicle with A/T or CVT is towed by another vehicle with the all wheels on the ground, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, in order to avoid damage to the transmission.

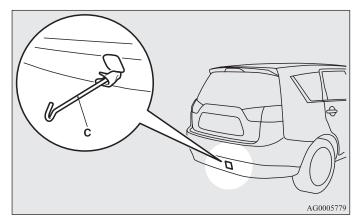
Towing speed: 40 km/h (25 mph)

Towing distance: 40 km

For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations.

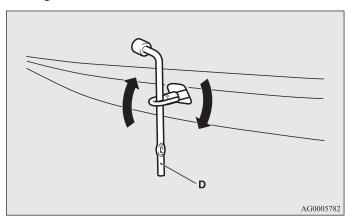
If your vehicle tows another vehicle

- 1. Take out the towing hook, wheel nut wrench and jack bar. Refer to "Tools and jack" on page 6-14.
- 2. Cover the end of the jack bar (C) with cloth and use it to remove the lid from the rear bumper.



For emergencies

3. Use the wheel nut wrench (D) to securely attach the towing hook.



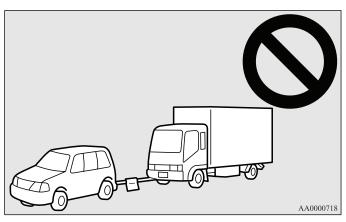
- 4. Always attach the towing rope to the towing hook. Otherwise, the instructions are the same as for "When being towed by another vehicle".
- 5. After towing remove the towing hook and store it in the specified location.

Refer to "Tools and jack" on page 6-14.

When installing the bumper lid, align the hook with the cut out area in the vehicle, and firmly insert.

NOTE

• Do not tow a vehicle heavier than your own vehicle.



Operation under adverse driving conditions

E00801701420

On a flooded road

- Avoid flooded roads. Water could enter the brake discs, resulting in temporary loss of brake performance. In such cases, depress the brake pedal lightly to check whether the brakes are operating properly. If they are not, depress the pedal lightly several times while driving in order to dry the brake pads.
- When driving in rain or on a road with many puddles, a layer of water may form between the tyres and the road surface.

This will reduce a tyre's frictional resistance on the road, resulting in a loss of steering stability and braking capability.

To cope with this, observe the following items:

- (a) Drive your vehicle at a slow speed.
- (b) Do not drive on worn tyres.
- (b) Always maintain the specified tyre inflation pressures.

On a snow-covered or frozen road

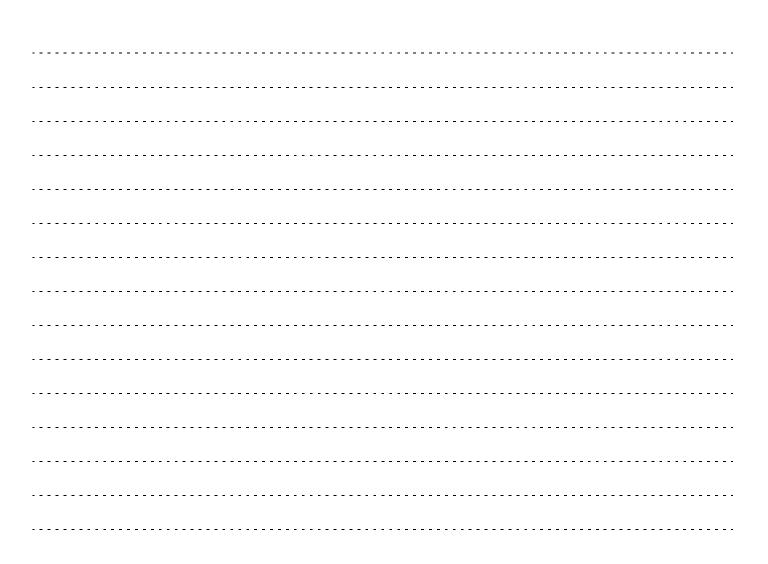
- The use of snow tyres or tyre chains is recommended for driving on snow and ice.
 - Refer to the "Snow tyres" and "Tyre chains" sections.
- Avoid high-speed driving, sudden acceleration, sudden braking, and sharp turns.
- Depressing the brake pedal while travelling on snowy or icy roads may cause tyre slippage and skidding. Tyre slip results when tyres loose their to grip of the road surface. This may make it more difficult to stop the vehicle with normal braking operations. For vehicles with an anti-lock brake system (ABS), firmly depress and hold down the brake pedal.
- Keep a larger distance than normal between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you and avoid sudden braking.

On a bumpy or rutted road

Drive as slowly as possible when driving on bumpy or rutted roads.

△ CAUTION

 The impact on tyres and/or wheels when driving on a bumpy or rutted road can damage the tyre and/or wheel.



_

Vehicle care

Vehicle care precautions	2
Cleaning the interior of your vehicle	
Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle7-	4

Vehicle care precautions

E00900100362

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is necessary to perform regular maintenance using the proper procedures.

Always maintain your vehicle in compliance with any environmental pollution control regulations.

Carefully select the materials used for washing, etc., to be sure that they do not contain corrosives.

If in doubt, we recommend you to consult a specialist for the selection of these materials.

△ CAUTION

- Cleaning products can be dangerous. Always follow the instructions of the cleaning product supplier.
- To avoid damage, never use the following to clean your vehicle.
 - Petrol
 - Paint Thinner
 - Benzine
 - Turpentine
 - Naphtha
 - Lacquer Thinner
 - Carbon Tetrachloride
 - Nail Polish Remover
 - Acetone

Cleaning the interior of your vehicle

E00900200116

After cleaning the interior of your vehicle with water, cleaner or similar, wipe and dry in a shady, well-ventilated area.

A CAUTION

● Do not use organic substances (solvents, kerosine, alcohol, petrol, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discolouring, staining or cracking of the surface.

If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.

Plastic, vinyl leather, fabric and flocked parts

F00900300159

- 1. Gently wipe off with a sponge, gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 3% aqueous solution of neutral detergent.
- 2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.

NOTE

Do not use the cleaners, conditioners, and protectants containing silicons or waxed.

Such products may cause annoying reflections and obscure vision.

Upholstery

E0090050007

- 1. To maintain the value of your new vehicle, handle the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean.

 Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, vinyl and synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner. Cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a 3% aqueous solution of neutral detergent in lukewarm water.
- Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean colourfast cloth and stain remover.

Genuine leather*

00900600211

- 1. Gently wipe off with gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 5% aqueous solution of neutral detergent for wool.
- 2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.
- Apply leather protecting agent to the genuine leather surface

NOTE

- If genuine leather is wet with water or is washed in water, wipe off water as quickly as possible with a dry, soft cloth.
- Slight stains on genuine leather may be removed with leather cleaner as well.
- The genuine leather surface may be damaged if a nylon brush or synthetic fibre is rubbed hard against it.
- Organic solvents such as benzine, alcohol and petrol, acid or alkaline solvents may discolour the genuine leather surface. Be sure to use neutral detergents.

- Dirty genuine leather seat may mildew. Be very careful about oil stains and remove them quickly.
- The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to direct rays of the sun for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.
- When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle

0090070010

If the following is left on your vehicle, it may cause corrosion, discolouration and stains, wash the vehicle as soon as possible.

- Seawater, road deicing products.
- Soot and dust, iron powder from factories, chemical substance (acids, alkalis, coal-tar, etc.).
- Droppings from birds, carcasses of insects, tree sap, etc.

Washing

E00900901181

Chemicals contained in dirt and dust picked up from the road surface can damage the paint coat and body of your vehicle if left in prolonged contact.

Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from such damage. It will also help protect it from environmental conditions such as rain, snow, salt air, etc.

Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight. Park the vehicle in the shade and spray it with water to remove any dust. Next, use an ample amount of clean water and a car washing brush or sponge to wash the vehicle from top to bottom.

Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, bonnet and other sections, where dirt is likely to remain.

A CAUTION

Wear a pair of rubber gloves to avoid cuts and injuries when washing the underside of your vehicle or the wheels.

\triangle CAUTION

- If your vehicle has a an automatic wiper system with rain sensor, place the wiper switch lever in the "" (OFF) position to deactivate the rain sensor before washing the vehicle. Otherwise, the wipers will operate if water sprays onto the windscreen and may get damaged as a result.
- Refrain from excessively using a car wash as its brushes may scratch the paint surface, causing it to lose its gloss. Scratches will be especially visible on darker coloured vehicles.
- Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment. Doing so could have an adverse effect on the engine's startability. Also exercise caution when washing the underbody. Be careful not to spray any water into the engine compartment.
- Some types of hot-water washing equipment apply high pressure and heat to the vehicle. This may cause heat distortion and damage the vehicle's plastic parts, allowing flooding the vehicle's interior. Therefore.
 - Maintain a distance of approx. 40 cm or more between the vehicle body and the washing nozzle.
 - When washing around door windows, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 50 cm and at a right angle to the glass surface.

\triangle CAUTION

- When using an automatic car wash, pay attention to the following points and refer to the operation manual or consult the car wash operator. Your vehicle may be damaged if the following instructions are not followed.
 - Retract the outside mirrors.
 - Remove the antenna.
 - Secure the wiper arms in place with tape.
 - If your vehicle is equipped with a rear spoiler or roof rails, consult a car wash operator before using the car washer.
 - If your vehicle has an automatic wiper system with rain sensor, place the wiper switch lever in the "" (OFF) position to deactivate the rain sensor.

During cold weather

Salt and other chemicals spread onto roads in some areas during winter can harm the vehicle's body. You should therefore wash the vehicle as often as possible in accordance with our care instructions. It is advisable to have a protective agent applied and the underfloor protection checked before and after the cold weather season.

After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

NOTE

 The weatherstrips on the doors, bonnet, etc. should be treated with silicone spray to prevent them from freezing.

Waxing

E00901000469

Waxing the vehicle will help prevent the adherence of dust and road chemicals to the paintwork. Apply a wax solution after washing the vehicle, or at least once every three months to assist displacing of water.

Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax after the surfaces have cooled.

△ CAUTION

- Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used. Such waxes remove rust and stain effectively from the paintwork but they are harmful to the lustre of the painted surface.
 - Further, they are harmful to glossy surfaces such as grille, garnish, mouldings, etc.
- Do not use petrol or paint thinners to remove road tar or other contamination to the painted surface.
- Do not apply wax to sections that have a black mat paint coating, as doing so could cause uneven discolouration, spots or stains. If wax gets on such areas, wipe it off using lukewarm water and a soft cloth.
- On vehicles with the sunroof, be careful when waxing the area around the sunroof opening, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber). If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.

Polishing

The vehicle should only be polished if the paintwork has become stained or lost its lustre. Do not polish parts with a mat coating and the plastic bumpers. Doing so could cause stains or damage the finish.

Damaged paint

E00901200054

Small cracks and scratches in the paint coat should be touched up as soon as possible with MITSUBISHI touch-up paint to prevent corrosion.

Check body areas facing the road or the tyres carefully for damage to the paint caused by gravels, etc. The paint code number for your vehicle can be found on the vehicle information code plate in the engine compartment.

Cleaning plastic parts

E00901300358

Use a sponge or chamois leather.

If a car wax adheres on a grey or black rough surface of the bumper, moulding or lamps, the surface becomes white. In such a case, wipe it off using lukewarm water and soft cloth or chamois leather

\triangle CAUTION

- Do not use a scrubbing brush or other hard tools as they may damage the plastic part surface.
- Do not use wax containing compound (polishing powder) which may damage the plastic part surface.
- Do not bring the plastic parts into contact with gasoline, light oil, brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinners, and sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour the plastic parts.

If they touch the plastic parts, wipe them off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with water.

Chrome parts

In order to prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a special protective coating. This should be done more frequently in winter.

7

Aluminium wheels*

E00901500347

- Remove dirt using a sponge while sprinkling water on the vehicle
- 2. Use neutral detergent on any dirt that cannot be removed easily with water.
 - Rinse off the neutral detergent after washing the vehicle.
- 3. Dry the vehicle thoroughly using a chamois leather or a soft cloth.

△ CAUTION

- Do not use a brush or other hard implement on the wheels.
 - Doing so could scratch the wheels.
- Do not use any cleaner that contains an abrasive substance or is acidic or alkaline. Doing so could cause the coating on the wheels to peel or become discoloured or stained.
- Do not directly apply hot water using a steam cleaner or by any other means.
- Contact with seawater and road deicer can cause corrosion. Rinse off such substances as soon as possible.

Window glass

E00901600117

The window glass can normally be cleaned using only a sponge and water.

Glass cleaner can be used to remove oil, grease, insect carcasses, etc. After washing the glass, wipe it dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth. Never use a cloth that is used for cleaning a painted surface to clean a window. Wax from the painted surface could get on the glass and lower glass transparency and visibility.

NOTE

To clean the inside of the rear window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

Wiper blades

E00901700062

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, dead insects, etc., from the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades when they no longer wipe properly. (Refer to page 8-24.)

Cleaning the sunroof*

E00902200035

Use a soft cloth to clean the inner side of the sunroof. Hard deposits should be wiped away with a cloth dipped in warm, neutral detergent solution. Wipe away the solution with a sponge dipped in fresh water.

NOTE

• The surface treatment on the inside of the glass may be removed if hard cloth or organic solvent (benzine, thinner, etc.) is used.

Vehicle care

Engine compartment

E0090210030

Clean the engine compartment at the beginning and end of winter. Pay particular attention to flanges, crevices and peripheral parts where dust containing road chemicals and other corrosive materials might collect.

If salt and other chemicals are used on the roads in your area, clean the engine compartment at least every three months.

Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may cause damage.

Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.

If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

Maintenance

Service precautions	2
Catalytic converter	3
Bonnet	3
Engine oil8-	6
Engine coolant	. 9
Washer fluid	12
Brake fluid/Clutch fluid* 8-	12
Power steering fluid	13
Battery	14
Tyres8-	18
Parking brake break-in8-	24
Wiper blade rubber replacement8-	24
General maintenance	27
For cold and snowy weather8-	28
Fusible links	28
Fuses8-	29
Replacement of lamp bulbs 8-	40
	Service precautions 8- Catalytic converter 8- Bonnet 8- Engine oil 8- Engine coolant 8- Washer fluid 8- Brake fluid/Clutch fluid* 8- Power steering fluid 8- Battery 8- Tyres 8- Parking brake break-in 8- Wiper blade rubber replacement 8- General maintenance 8- For cold and snowy weather 8- Fusible links 8- Fuses 8- Replacement of lamp bulbs 8-

Service precautions

E01000100474

Adequate care of your vehicle at regular intervals serves to preserve the value and appearance as long as possible.

Maintenance items as described in this owner's manual can be performed by the owner.

We recommend you to have the periodic inspection and maintenance performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or another specialist.

In the event a malfunction or a problem is discovered, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired. This section contains information on inspection maintenance procedures that you can do yourself. Follow the instructions and cautions for each of the various procedures.

△ WARNING

- When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, make sure the engine is switched off and has had a chance to cool down.
- If it is necessary to do work in the engine compartment with the engine running, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc., does not become caught by the fan, drive belts, or other moving parts.
- The fan can turn on automatically even if the engine is not running. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position to be safe while you work in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or battery. The fumes are flammable.

△ WARNING

- Be extremely cautious when working around the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.
- Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands.
- Improper handling of components and materials used in the vehicle can endanger your personal safety. We recommend you to consult a specialist for necessary information.

Catalytic converter

E01000200765

The exhaust gas scavenging devices used with the catalytic converter are extremely efficient for the reduction of noxious gases. The catalytic converter is installed in the exhaust system.

It is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

△ WARNING

- As with any vehicle, do not park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.
- Undercoating paint should not be applied to the catalytic converter.

NOTE

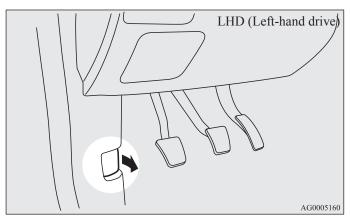
• Use fuel of the type recommended in "Fuel selection" on page 2.

Bonnet

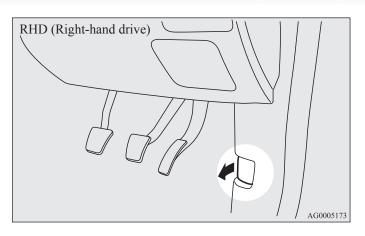
E01000301226

To open

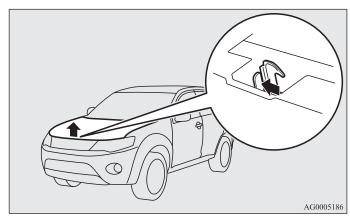
1. Pull the release lever towards you to unlock the bonnet.



Maintenance



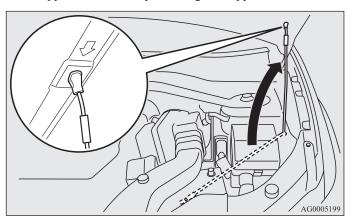
2. Raise the bonnet while pressing the safety catch.



NOTE

• Only open the bonnet when the wipers are in the parked position. In any other position, the wipers could damage the paint or bonnet.

3. Support the bonnet by inserting the support bar in its slot.

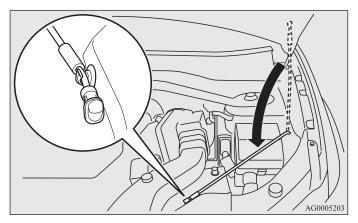


\triangle CAUTION

- Be aware that the support bar may disengage from the bonnet, if the open bonnet is lifted by a strong wind.
- After inserting the support bar into the slot, make sure the bar supports the bonnet securely to avoid the risk of the bonnet falling down on your head or body.

To close

- 1. Unlatch the support bar and clip it in its holder.
- 2. Slowly lower the bonnet to a position 30 cm above the closed position, then let it drop.
- 3. Make sure the bonnet is securely locked by slightly lifting the centre of the bonnet.



NOTE

- If this does not close the bonnet, release it from a slightly higher position.
- Do not press down firmly on the bonnet as doing so could damage it.

\triangle CAUTION

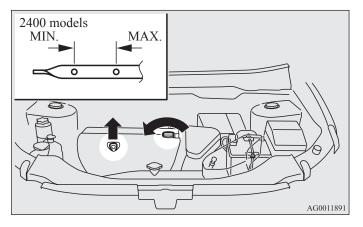
 Be careful to avoid trapping your hands or fingers when closing the bonnet.

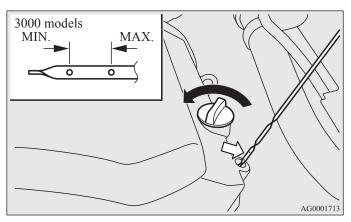
Engine oil

E01000401256

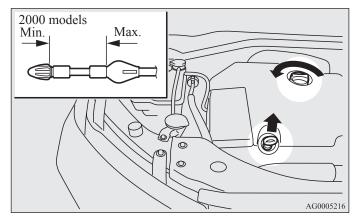
To check and refill engine oil

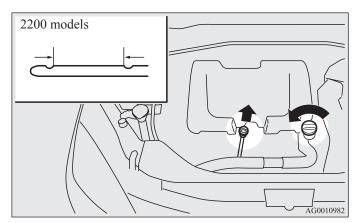
Petrol-powered vehicles





Diesel-powered vehicles





The engine oil that is used has a significant effect on the engine's performance, service life and startability. Ensure oil of the recommended quality and appropriate viscosity is used.

All engines consume a certain amount of oil during normal operation. Therefore, it is important to check the oil level at regular intervals and before starting a long trip.

- 1. Park the vehicle on a flat, horizontal surface.
- 2. Switch off the engine.
- 3. Wait a few minutes.
- 4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth.
- 5. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it will go.
- 6. Remove the dipstick and read the oil level, which should always be within the specified range.

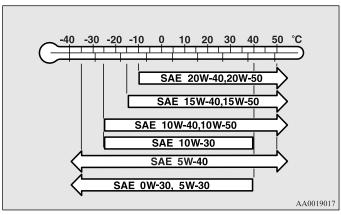
- 7. If the oil level is below the specified limit, remove the cap located on the cylinder head cover and add enough oil to raise the level to within the specified range. Do not overfill to avoid engine damage. Ensure you use the specified engine oil and do not mix various types of oil.
- 8. After adding oil, close the cap securely.
- 9. Confirm the oil level by repeating steps 4 to 6.

NOTE

- For checking the oil level on 3000 models, pull the dipstick straight out and control the oil level by inspecting the upper surface of the dipstick.
- Engine oil consumption is greatly influenced by the vehicle's laden weight, engine speed, etc. It may reach 1.0 L/1,000 km depending on the driving style.
- The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions, requiring earlier oil replacement.
 - Please refer to the maintenance schedule.
- For information on disposal of used engine oil, pl. refer to page 8.

Recommended engine oil viscosity

Petrol-powered vehicles



- Select an engine oil with the correct SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
 SAE 0W-30, 5W-30, and 5W-40 engine oils can only be used if they meet ACEA A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5 and API SG (or higher) specifications.
- Use engine oil in accordance with the following classification:
 - API classification: "For service SG" or higher
 - ILSAC certified oil
 - ACEA classification: "For service A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4, or A5/B5"

NOTE

● The use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. Doing so may cause mechanical assembly failure.

Diesel-powered vehicles

Use engine oil in accordance with the following classification:

- 2000 models
- · "VW 50501/50601"
- 2200 models
 - · "TOTAL ACTIVA INEO ECS 5W-30"
 - · "TOTAL QUARTZ INEO ECS 5W-30"
 - · "TOTAL ACTIVA 7000 10W-40"
 - · "TOTAL QUARTZ 7000 10W-40"
 - · "TOTAL ACTIVA 9000 5W-40"
- · "TOTAL QUARTZ 9000 5W-40"

NOTE

 The use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. Doing so may cause mechanical assembly failure.

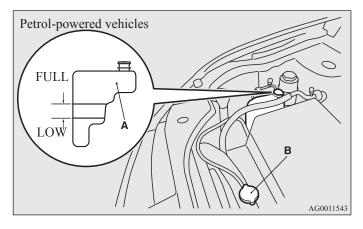
Engine coolant

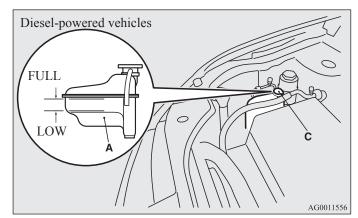
E01000500986

To check the coolant level

A transparent coolant reserve tank (A) is located in the engine compartment.

The coolant level in this tank should be kept between the "LOW" and "FULL" marks when measured while the engine is cold.





Maintenance

To add coolant (Petrol-powered vehicles)

The cooling system is a closed system and normally the loss of coolant should be very slight. A noticeable drop in the coolant level could indicate leakage. If this occurs, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

If the level should drop below the "LOW" level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant.

Also, if the reserve tank is completely empty, remove the radiator cap (B) and add coolant until the level reaches the filler neck.

△ WARNING

• Do not open the radiator cap (B) while the engine is hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.

Anti-freeze

The engine coolant contains an ethylene glycol anti-corrosion agent. The cylinder head and water pump housing are cast aluminium alloy, and periodic changing of the engine coolant is necessary to prevent corrosion of these parts.

Use "DIA QUEEN SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT" or equivalent.

MITSUBISHI Genuine Coolant has excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation of all metals including aluminium and can avoid blockages in the radiator, heater, cylinder head, engine block, etc.

Because of the necessity of this anti-corrosion agent, the coolant must not be replaced with plain water even in summer. The required concentration of anti-freeze differs depending on the expected ambient temperature.

Ambient temperature (minimum) °C	-15	-20	-25	-30	-35	-50
Anti-freeze concentration %	30	35	40	45	50	60

\triangle CAUTION

- Do not use alcohol or methanol anti-freeze or any engine coolants mixed with alcohol or methanol anti-freeze. The use of an improper anti-freeze can cause corrosion of the aluminium components.
- For effective anti-corrosion and anti-freeze performance, keep the anti-freeze concentration within the range of 30 to 60%.
 - Concentrations exceeding 60% will result in a reduction of both the anti-freeze and cooling performance thus adversely affecting the engine.
- Do not top up with water only.

Water by itself reduces the rust-protective and antifreeze qualities of the coolant and has a lower boiling point. It can also cause damage to the cooling system if it should freeze. Do not use tapwater, as it can cause corrosion and rust formation.

During cold weather

If the temperatures in your area drop below freezing, there is the danger that the coolant in the engine or radiator could freeze and cause severe damage to the engine and/or radiator. Add a sufficient amount of anti-freeze to the coolant to prevent it from freezing.

The engine coolant mixture used at the factory provides protection against freezing for temperatures as low as approximately -30 °C. The concentration should be checked before the start of cold weather and anti-freeze added to the system if necessary.

To add coolant (diesel-powered vehicles)

The cooling system is a closed system and normally the loss of coolant should be very slight. A noticeable drop in the coolant level could indicate leakage. If this occurs, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

If the level should drop below the "LOW" level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant.

△ WARNING

• Do not open the reserve tank cap (C) while the engine is hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.

Anti-freeze

The engine coolant contains an ethylene glycol anti-corrosion agent. The cylinder head and water pump housing are cast aluminium alloy, and periodic changing of the engine coolant is necessary to prevent corrosion of these parts.

Use "BASF Glysantin Alu Protect Premium /G30" or equivalent

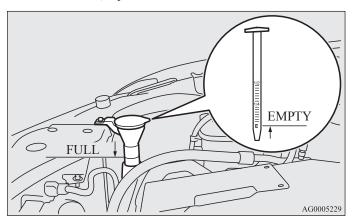
This coolant has excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation of all metals including aluminium and can avoid clogs in the radiator, heater, cylinder head, engine block, etc. Because of the necessity of this anti-corrosion agent, the coolant must not be replaced with plain water even in summer.

Washer fluid

E01000700539

Open the washer fluid reservoir cap and check the level of washer fluid with the dipstick.

If the level is low, replenish the container with washer fluid.



NOTE

• The washer fluid container serves the windscreen, rear window and headlamp washers (if so equipped).

During cold weather

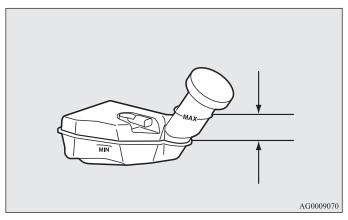
To ensure proper operation of the washers at low temperatures, use a fluid containing an anti-freezing agent.

Brake fluid/Clutch fluid*

E01000800543

Brake fluid and clutch fluid share a reservoir tank.

To check the fluid level



The fluid level must be between the "MAX" and "MIN" marks on the reservoir.

The fluid level is monitored by a float. When the fluid level falls below the "MIN" mark, the brake fluid warning lamp lights up.

The fluid level will fall slightly as the brake pads wear, but this does not indicate any abnormality.

The fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when carrying out other work under the bonnet. The brake system should also be checked for leaks at the same time.

If the fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it may indicate a leak in the brake system.

If this occurs, we recommend you have the vehicle checked.

Fluid type

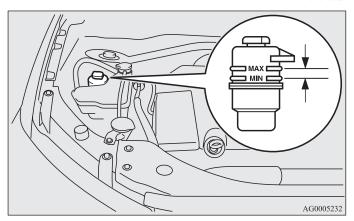
Use brake fluid conforming to DOT3 or DOT4 from a sealed container. Brake fluid is hygroscopic. Too much moisture in the brake fluid will adversely affect the brake system, causing a reduction in performance.

△ CAUTION

- Exercise care when handling brake fluid as it will harm your eyes and may also damage painted surfaces.
- Use the specified brake fluid only.
 - Do not mix or add different brands of brake fluid to prevent chemical reactions.
 - Do not let any petroleum-based fluid touch, mix with, or get into the brake fluid.
 - This will damage the seals.
- Keep the reservoir tank cap closed except during maintenance to prevent the brake fluid from deteriorating.
- Clean the filler cap before removal and close the cap securely after maintenance.

Power steering fluid

E01001100439



To check the fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir while the engine is idling. Make sure that the power steering fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir and top up the fluid, if necessary.

Recommended fluid

Use "Genuine MITSUBISHI Power Steering Fluid" or "ATF DEXRON III / DEXRON II"

Battery

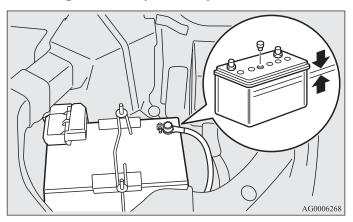
F01001201381

The condition of the battery is very important for quick starting of the engine and proper functioning of the vehicle's electrical system. Regular inspection and care are especially important in cold weather.

NOTE

- When replacing the battery, the electronic control system data for the engine, automatic transmission, etc., will be erased. As a result, shift shocks may occur.
 - Shift shocks will become smoother after several changes in speed.
- Memory data for settings input by the user may be erased when the battery is replaced. If this happens, input the settings again using the relevant procedures.

Checking the battery electrolyte level



The electrolyte level must be between the specified limit on the outside of the battery. Replenish with distilled water as necessary.

The inside of the battery is divided into several compartments; remove the cap from each compartment and fill to the upper mark. Do not top up beyond the upper mark because spillage during driving could cause damage.

Check the electrolyte level at least once every four weeks, depending on operating conditions.

If the battery is not used, it will discharge by itself over the course of time.

Check it once every four weeks and charge with low current when required.

During cold weather

The capacity of the battery is reduced at low temperatures. This is an inevitable result of its chemical and physical properties. This is why a very cold battery, particularly one that is not fully charged will only deliver a fraction of the starter current which is normally available.

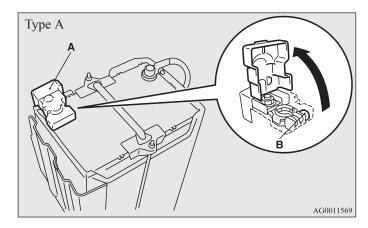
We recommend you have the battery checked before cold weather starts and, if necessary, have it charged or replaced. This does not only ensure reliable starting, but a battery which is kept fully charged also has a longer life.

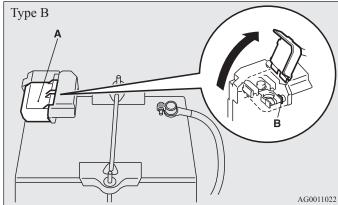
Disconnection and connection

To disconnect the battery cable, stop the engine, first disconnect the negative (-) terminal and then the positive (+) terminal. When connecting the battery, first connect the positive (+) terminal and then the negative (-) terminal.

NOTE

- Open the terminal cover (A) before disconnecting or connecting the positive (+) terminal of the battery.
- Loosen the nut (B), and then disconnect the battery cable from the positive (+) terminal.





▲ WARNING

- Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery as it could explode.
- The battery electrolyte is extremely caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with your eyes, skin, clothing, or the painted surfaces of the vehicle. Spilled electrolyte should be flushed immediately with ample amounts of water.
 - Seek medical assistance immediately in the event of eye or skin irritation caused by contact with electrolyte.
- Ventilate when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.

\triangle CAUTION

- Keep it out of the reach of children.
- Never disconnect the battery when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. Doing so could damage electric components.
- Never short-circuit the battery. This could cause it to overheat and damage to it.
- If the battery is going to be quick-charged, disconnect the battery cables first.
- In order to prevent a short circuit, ensure the negative (-) terminal is disconnected first.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.
- Do not allow sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) to spill onto car parts as it may crack, stain or discolour them.

If plastic parts come into contact with such substances, wipe them off with a soft cloth, chamois or an equivalent soaked in a solution of water and a neutral detergent. Then rinse the affected parts with water immediately.

NOTE

- Keep the terminals clean. After the battery is connected, apply terminal protection grease. Use lukewarm water to clean the terminals.
- Check that the battery is securely installed and cannot move during travel. Also check that each terminal is tightly secured.

• When the vehicle is left unused for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery should be stored in a fully charged condition only.

Tyres

E01001300255

△ WARNING

● Driving with tyres that are worn, damaged or improperly inflated can lead to loss of control, tyre blow-out etc. and cause a collision involving serious or fatal injuries.

Tyre inflation pressures

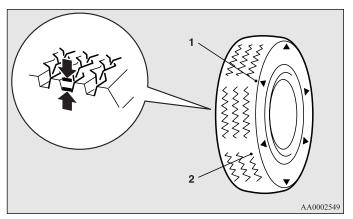
E01001401468

Item	Tyre size	Up to 5 passengers		Up to Max. load		At trailer towing	
Itom	Tyte Size	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
Normal tyre	215/70R16 100H	2.2 bar (32 PSI) [220 kPa] 2.5 bar (36 PSI) [250 kPa]*		2.2 bar (32 PSI) [220 kPa]	2.3 bar (33 PSI) [230 kPa]		
Normal tyle	225/55R18 98V P225/55R18 97H		2.2 bar (32 PSI) [220 kPa] 2.5 bar (36 PSI) [250 kPa]*		2.2 bar (32 PSI) [220 kPa]	2.4 bar (35 PSI) [240 kPa]	
Compact spare tyre	T155/90D16 110M	4.	2 bar (60 P	SI) [420 kP	a]	_	_

^{*:} Above 160 km/h (100 mph)

Check the tyre inflation pressure of all the tyres while they are cold; if insufficient or excessive, adjust to the specified value. After the tyre inflation pressure has been adjusted, check the tyres for damage and air leaks. Be sure to put rubber caps on the valves.

E01001800465



- 1- Location of the tread wear indicator
- 2- Tread wear indicator

Check the tyres for cuts, cracks and other damage. Replace the tyres if there are deep cuts or cracks. Also check each tyre for pieces of metal or pebbles.

The use of worn tyres can be very dangerous because of the greater chance of skidding or hydroplaning. The tread depth of the tyres must exceed 1.6 mm in order for the tyres to meet the minimum requirement for use.

Tread wear indicators will appear on the surface of the tyre as the tyre wears, thereby indicating that the tyre no longer meets the minimum requirement for use. When these wear indicators appear, the tyres must be replaced with new ones. When replacement of any of the tyres is necessary, replace all of them

Δ

\ CAUTION

• Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres of defferent size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Replacing tyres and wheels

E01007200243

▲ CAUTION

• Avoid using different size tyres from the one listed and the combined use of different types of tyres, as this can affect driving safety.

Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-12.

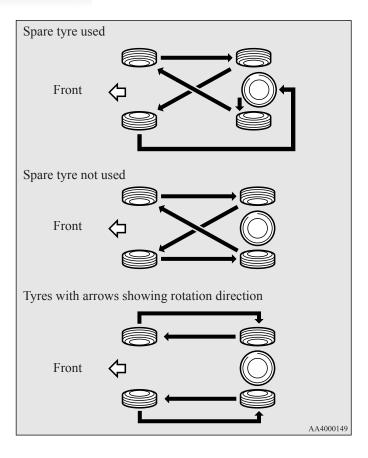
• Even if a wheel has the same rim size and offset as the specified type of wheel, its shape may prevent it from being fitted correctly. We recommend you to consult a specialist before using wheels that you have.

Tyre rotation

E01001900974

Tyre wear varies with vehicle conditions, road surface conditions and individual driver's driving habits. To equalize the wear and help extend tyre life, it is recommended that you rotate the tyres immediately after discovery of abnormal wear, or whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognisable.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheels, or severe braking. We recommend you have the vehicle checked to determine the cause of irregular tread wear.

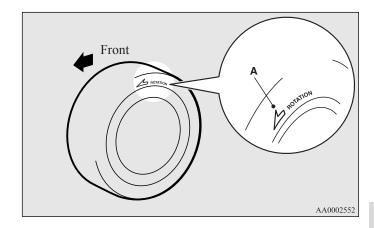


△ CAUTION

● A compact spare tyre can be fitted temporarily in place of a tyre that has been removed during the tyre rotation. However, it must not be included in the regular tyre rotation sequence.

\triangle CAUTION

If the tyres have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear wheels on the left hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear wheels on the right hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tyre on its original side of the vehicle. When fitting the tyres, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tyre whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.



△ CAUTION

Avoid the combined use of different types of tyres.
 Using different types of tyres can affect vehicle performance and safety.

Snow tyres

E01002000754

The use of snow tyres is recommended for driving on snow and ice. To preserve driving stability, mount snow tyres of the same size and tread pattern on all four wheels.

A snow tyre that is worn down more than 50% is no longer appropriate to use.

Snow tyres which do not meet specifications must not be used.

A CAUTION

• Observe the maximum permissible speed for your snow tyres as well as the legal speed limit.

NOTE

- The laws and regulations concerning snow tyres (driving speed, required use, type, etc.) vary. Find out about and observe the laws and regulations applicable in the area in which you are driving.
- If flange nuts are used on your vehicle, change to tapered nuts when steel wheels are used

Tyre chains

E01002101185

If tyre chains have to be used, ensure they are only fitted to the drive wheels (front) and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

On 4WD vehicles in which the driving power is distributed preferentially to the front wheels, ensure that the tyre chains are fitted on the front.

Only use tyre chains that have been designed for use with the tyres mounted on the vehicle: using the incorrect size or type of chain could damage the vehicle body.

Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point before putting on tyre chains. The maximum chain height is as follows.

Tyre size	Wheel size	Max. chain height [mm]
225/55R 18	18 x 7.0 J 18 x 7.0 JJ	9 mm
215/70R 16	16 x 6.5 JJ	

When driving with tyre chains on the tyres, do not drive faster than 50 km/h. When you reach roads that are not covered in snow, immediately remove the tyre chains.

△ CAUTION

 Practise fitting the chains before you actually need to use them. Do not expect any help from other people in cold weather.

\triangle CAUTION

- Choose a clear, straight stretch of road where you can pull off and still be seen while you are fitting the chains.
- Do not fit chains before you actually need them. This will wear out your tyres as well as the road surface.
- After driving around 100 300 metres, stop and retighten the chains.
- Drive carefully and do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph).
 Remember, fitting chains is not going to stop accidents from happening.
- When tyre chains are fitted, ensure they do not damage the wheel disc or body.
- Do not fit a tyre chain on a compact spare wheel. If one of the front wheels has punctured, replace it with one of the rear wheels and install the compact spare wheel in that position before fitting a tyre chain.
- An aluminium wheel can be damaged by a tyre chain while the vehicle is in motion. When fitting a tyre chain on an aluminium wheel, ensure that no part of the chain and fitting can come into contact with the wheel disc.
- Remove the wheel covers before fitting a tyre chain, otherwise they may be damaged by the tyre chain. (See page 8-22.)
- When fitting or removing a tyre chain, ensure that hands and other parts of your body are not injured by the sharp edges of the vehicle body.

NOTE

 Laws and regulations concerning the use of tyre chains vary. Always follow local laws and regulations.
 The law in most countries prohibits the use of tyre chains on snow-free roads.

Parking brake break-in

E01008300049

Break-in the parking brake linings whenever the brake performance of the parking brake is insufficient or whenever the parking brake linings and/or discs are replaced, in order to assure the best brake perfomance.

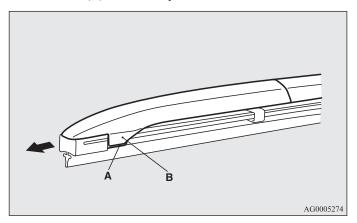
This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be carried out by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Wiper blade rubber replacement

E01002600327

Windscreen wiper blades

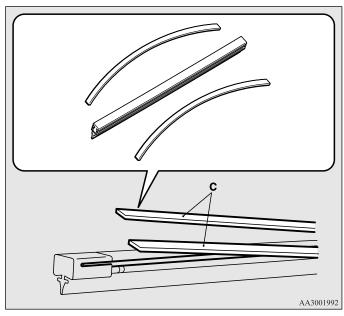
- 1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.
- 2. Pull the wiper blade until its stopper (A) disengages from the hook (B). Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.



NOTE

• Do not let the wiper arm drop onto the windscreen. This could damage the glass.

3. Attach the retainers (C) to a new wiper blade. Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you attach them.

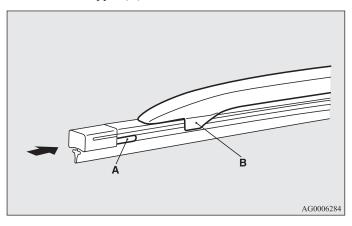


4. Insert the wiper blade into the arm, starting with the opposite end of the blade from the stopper. Make sure the hook (B) is fitted correctly in the grooves in the blade.

NOTE

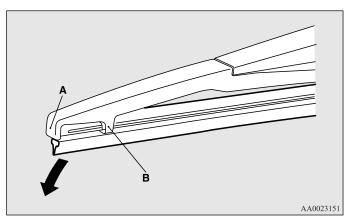
• If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade.

5. Push the wiper blade until the hook (B) engages securely with the stopper (A).



Rear window wiper blades

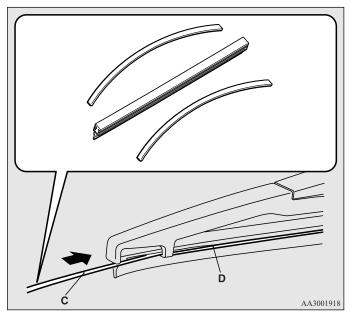
- 1. Lift the wiper arm off the window glass.
- 2. Pull the wiper blade downward to disengage it from the stopper (A) at the end of the wiper arm. Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.
- 3. Slide a new wiper blade through the hook (B) on the wiper arm.



NOTE

• Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windows glass; it could damage the glass.

- 4. Firmly insert the retainer (C) into the groove (D) in the wiper blade.
 - Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you insert them into the groove.



NOTE

• If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade.

General maintenance

E01002700344

Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leakage

Look under the body of your vehicle to check for fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leaks.

△ WARNING

 If you see a suspicious fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not operate the vehicle; call your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for assistance.

Exterior and interior lamp operation

Operate the combination lamp switch to check that all lamps are functioning properly.

If the lamps do not illuminate, the probable cause is a blown fuse or defective lamp bulb. Check the fuses first. If there is no blown fuse, check the lamp bulbs.

For information regarding the inspection and replacement of the fuses and the bulbs, refer to "Fuses" on page 8-29 and "Replacement of lamp bulbs" on page 8-40.

If the fuses and bulbs are all OK, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked and repaired.

Meter, gauge and indicator/warning lamps operation

Start the engine and check the operation of all instruments, gauges and indicator and warning lamps.

If there is anything wrong, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Hinges and latches lubrication

Check all latches and hinges, and, if necessary, have them lubricated.

For cold and snowy weather

E01002800361

Ventilation slots

The ventilation slots in front of the windscreen should be brushed clear after a heavy snowfall to avoid impairing operation of the heating and ventilation systems.

Weatherstripping

To prevent freezing of the weatherstrips on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone spray.

Additional equipment

It is a advisable to carry a shovel or a short-handled spade in the vehicle during winter so that you can clear away snow if you get stranded. A small hand-brush for sweeping snow off the vehicle and a plastic scraper for the windscreen and rear window are also useful.

Fusible links

F01002900476

The fusible links will melt to prevent a fire if a large current attempts to flow through certain electrical systems.

In case of a melted fusible link, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

For the fusible links, please refer to "Fuse load capacity" on page 8-34.

△ WARNING

• Fusible links must not be replaced by any other device. Failing to fit the correct fusible link may result in fire in the vehicle, property destruction and serious or fatal injuries at any time.

Fuses

E01003001745

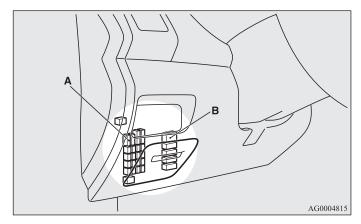
Fuse block location

Each individual circuit is equipped with a fuse to prevent damage to the electrical system caused by short-circuiting or overloading.

There are fuse blocks in the passenger compartment and in the engine compartment.

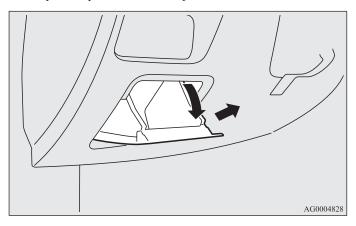
Passenger compartment (LHD vehicles)

The fuse block in the passenger compartment is located behind the personal box in front of the driver's seat at the position shown in the illustration.

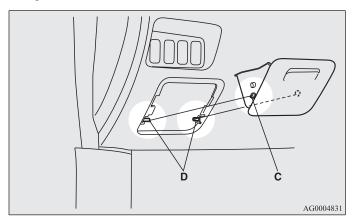


- A Main fuse block
- B Sub fuse block

1. Open the personal box and pull to remove it.

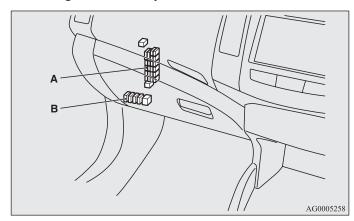


2. To put back the personal box, line up the personal box hook (C) with the clamp (D) on the instrument panel and push the box back in.



Passenger compartment (RHD vehicles)

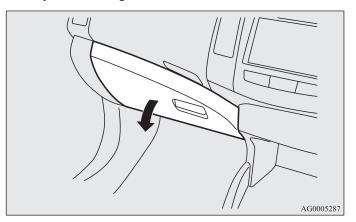
The fuse block in the passenger compartment is located behind the lower glove box at the position shown in the illustration.



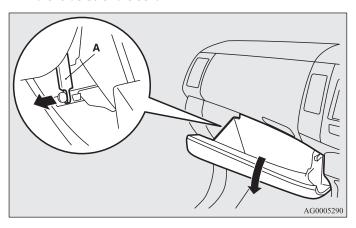
- A Main fuse block
- B Sub fuse block

Main fuse block

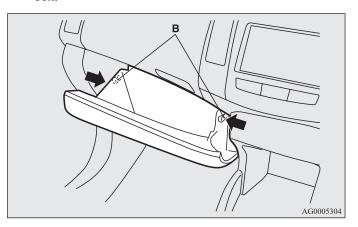
1. Open the lower glove box.



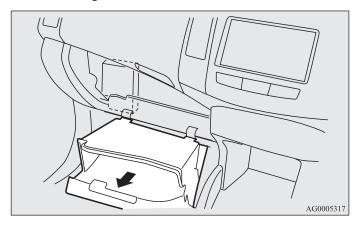
2. Move the rod (A) on the left side of the lower glove box to the left side of the box.



3. While pressing the side of the lower glove box, unhook the left and right hooks (B) and lower the lower glove box.

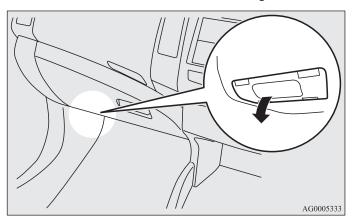


4. Remove the lower glove box fastener, and then remove the lower glove box.



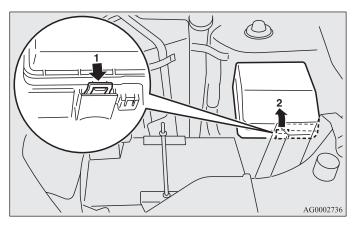
Sub fuse block

1. Remove the cover from the bottom of the glove box.



Engine compartment

In the engine compartment, the fuse block is located as shown in the illustration.



- 1- Push the knob.
- 2- Remove the cover.

Fuse load capacity

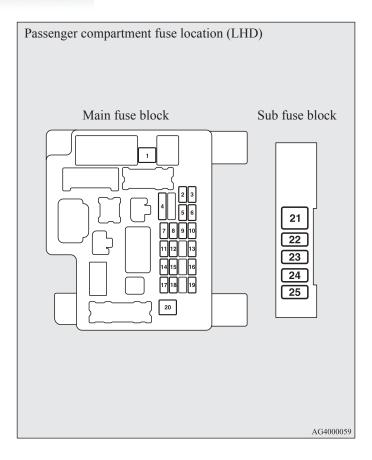
E01007700091

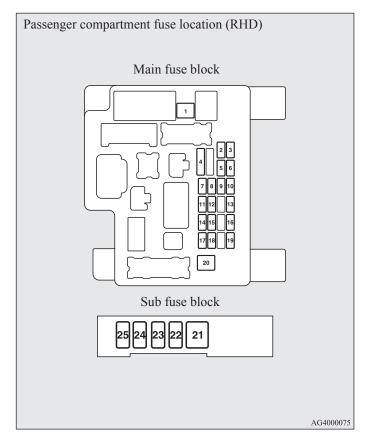
The fuse capacity and the names of electrical systems protected by the fuses are indicated on the inside of the personal box (LHD vehicles), the inside of the lower glove box (RHD vehicles) and the inside of the fuse block cover (inside of the engine compartment).

Passenger compartment fuse location table

NOTE

 Spare fuses are provided on the lid of fuse box in the engine compartment. Always use a fuse of the same capacity for replacement.





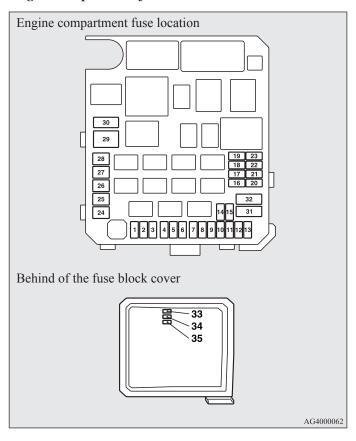
No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacities
1	<u> </u>	Heater	30 A*
2	STOP	Stop lamps (Brake lamps)	15 A
3	()≢	Rear fog lamp	10 A
4	\Box	Windscreen wipers	30 A
5	-¢	Option	10 A
6		Door locks	20 A
7	Ħ	Radio	15 A
8	-¢	Control unit relay	7.5 A
9	<u> </u>	Interior lamps (Room lamps)	15 A
10		Hazard warning flasher	15 A
11	\Box	Rear window wiper	15 A
12	(•)	Instruments	7.5 A
13	4	Cigarette lighter/ Accessory socket	15 A
14	€	Ignition switch	10 A
15	<.⋾	Sunroof	20 A
16		Outside rear-view mirrors	10 A
17	ю; Ю	4-wheel drive system	10 A

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacities
18	® =	Reversing lamps (Backup lamps)	7.5 A
19	Œ	Accessory socket	15 A
20	4	Electric window control	30 A*
21	(III)	Rear window demister	30 A*
22	III)	Heated door mirror	7.5 A
23	Æ	AC power supply	15 A
24	ċIJ	Power seats	25 (20) A
25	#/	Seat heater	30 A

*: Fusible link

- Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

Engine compartment fuse location table



No.	Symbol	Electrical system		Capacities
1	 \$0	Front fog lamps		15 A
2	Ö	Engin	ie	7.5 A
3	A/T AMT	Automatic tra	nsmission	20 A
4	ю	Horn	1	10 A
5	©	Alterna	tor	7.5 A
6	≣ ©	Headlamp	washer	20 A
7	*	Air condit	ioning	10 A
8		ETV		15 A
9	ط	Security horn		20 A
10	®	Wiper deicer		15 A
11	_	_		_
12	P/GATE	Electric tailgate		30 A
13	DRL	Daytime running lamps		10 A
14	≣D	Headlamp high beam (left)		10 A
15	≣D	Headlamp high beam (right)		10 A
16	<u></u>	Headlamp low beam (left)	Discharge	20 A
17	 ■D	Headlamp low beam (right)	Discharge	20 A
18	[D	Headlamp low beam (left)	Halogen	10 A

No.	Symbol	Electrical system		Capacities
19	<u></u>	Headlamp low beam (right)	Halogen	10 A
20	Ö	ENG/PO'	WER	10 A
21	Ö	Ignition	coil	10 A
22		ENG/PO'	WER	20 A
23	©	Fuel pu	mp	15 A
24	Ö	Starte	er	30 A*
25	_	_		_
26	(ABS)	Anti-lock braking system		40 A*
27	(ABS)	Anti-lock braking system		30 A*
28	奪	Air conditioning condenser fan motor		30 A*
29	Š	Radiator fan motor		40 A*
30	IOD	IOD		30 A
31	月	Audio system amp		30 A
32	(E)	Diesel		30 A
33	_	Spare fuse		10 A
34	_	Spare fuse		15 A
35	_	Spare fuse		20 A

^{*:} Fusible link

- Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

The fuse box does not contain spare fuses of 7.5 A, 25 A and 30 A. If one of these fuses burns out, substitute with the following fuse.

7.5 A: 10 A spare fuse

25 A: 20 A spare fuse

30 A: 30 A audio system amp fuse

When using a substitute fuse, replace with a fuse of the correct capacity as soon as possible.

Identification of fuse

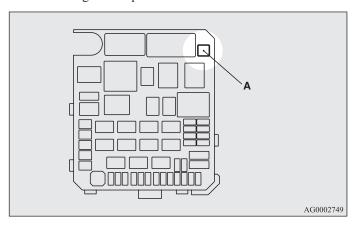
7.5 A	Brown		
10 A	Red		
15 A	Blue		
20 A	Yellow		
25 A	Natural (White)		
30 A	Green (fuse type) / Pink (fusible link type)		
40 A	Green (fusible link type)		

Fuse replacement

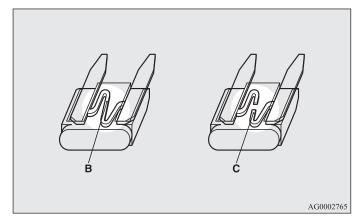
E01007800063

1. Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical circuit concerned and place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.

2. Remove the fuse puller (A) from the inside of the fuse box in the engine compartment.



3. Referring to the fuse load capacity table, check the fuse pertaining to the problem.

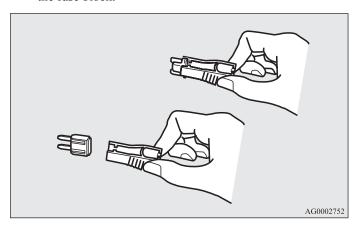


- B Fuse is OK
- C Blown fuse

NOTE

• If any system does not function but the fuse corresponding to that system is normal, there may be a fault in the system or elsewhere. We recommend you have your vehicle checked.

4. Use the fuse puller to insert a new fuse of the same capacity. Make sure you insert the fuse into the same location in the fuse block.



△ CAUTION

- If the newly inserted fuse blows again after a short time, we recommend you have the electrical system checked in order to find the cause and rectify it.
- Never use a fuse with a larger capacity than specified or a substitute (such as a cable or foil). Doing so could cause the circuit wires to overheat and create a fire.

Replacement of lamp bulbs

F01003100488

Before replacing a bulb, ensure the lamp is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the skin oil left on the glass will evaporate when the bulb gets hot and the vapour will condense on the reflector and dim the surface.

A CAUTION

 Bulbs are extremely hot immediately after being turned off.

When replacing a bulb, wait for it to cool sufficiently before touching it. You could otherwise be burnt.

NOTE

- If you are unsure of how to carry out the work as required, we recommend you to consult a specialist.
- Be careful not to scratch the vehicle body when removing a lamp or lens.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem. When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have the lamp checked.

8

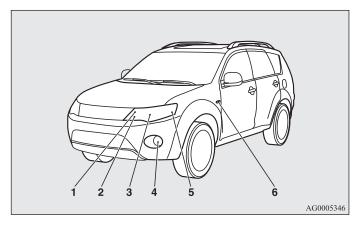
Bulb capacity

E01003200157

When replacing a bulb, use a new bulb with the same wattage and colour.

Outside

E01003301546



1- Headlamps (high beam): 60 W (HB3)

2- Position lamps: 5 W (W5W)

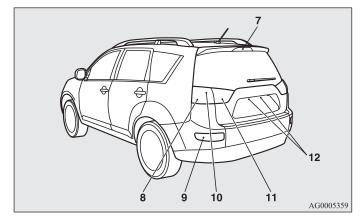
3- Headlamps (low beam) Halogen: 51 W (HB4) High intensity discharge: 35 W

4- Front fog lamps*: 55 W (H11)

5- Front turn-signal lamps: 21 W (WY21W)

6- Side turn-signal lamps: 5 W

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.



7- High mounted stop lamp

8- Rear turn-signal lamps: 21 W (WY21W)

9- Rear fog lamp (driver's side): 21 W (W21W)

10- Tail lamps / Stop lamps

11- Reversing lamps: 21 W (W21W)

12- License plate lamps: 5 W (W5W)

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

▲ WARNING

 Always consult a specialist when repairing or replacing the bulbs of high intensity discharge headlamps.

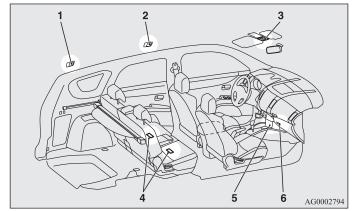
This is because the power circuit, bulbs and electrodes generate a high voltage that could cause an electric shock.

NOTE

- An LED, not a bulb, is used in the stop lamp/tail lamp and high mounted stop lamp. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.
- For the side turn-signal lamp, it is not possible to repair or replace just the bulb.
 - Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

Inside





- 1- Luggage room lamp: 8 W
- 2- Room lamp (rear): 8 W
- 3- Map & room lamps (front): 8 W
- 4- Foot lamps*: 1.4 W
- 5- Centre console footwell lamp
- 6- Glove box lamp: 1.4 W

NOTE

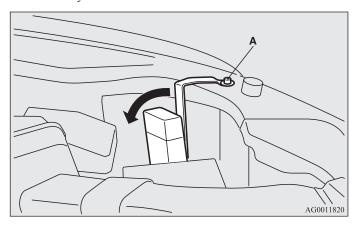
 An LED, not a bulb, is used in the centre console footwell lamp. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

Headlamps

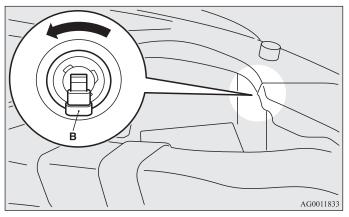
E01003500945

Replacement of low beam (halogen lamp type)

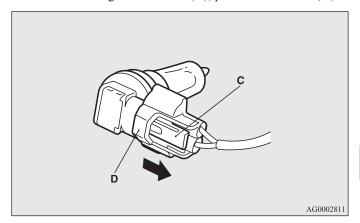
1. When replacing the bulb on the left side of the vehicle in the case of 2000 models, 2200 models and 3000 models, remove the bolt (A) holding down the relay box and move the relay box toward the rear of the vehicle.



2. Turn the bulb (B) anticlockwise and remove it.



3. While holding down the tab (C), pull out the socket (D).

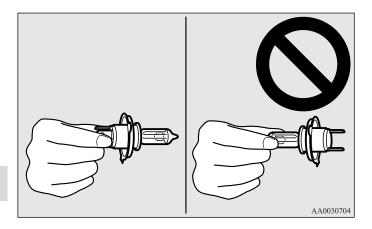


4. To install a bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Λ CAUTION

- Handle halogen lamp bulbs with care. The gas inside a halogen lamp bulb is highly pressurised, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with bare hands, dirty gloves, etc.

The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are switched on. If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying thoroughly.



Replacement of low beam lamp (high intensity discharge lamp type)

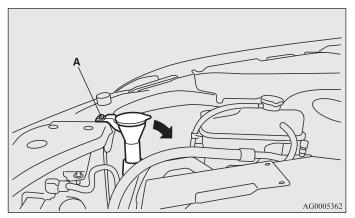
▲ WARNING

• Always consult a specialist for repairing or replacing the bulbs of high intensity discharge headlamps. This is because the power circuit, bulbs and electrodes generate a high voltage that could cause an electric shock.

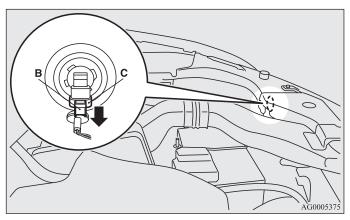
Replacement of high beam lamp

F01007100154

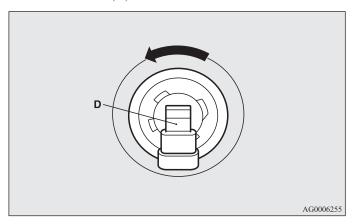
1. When replacing the bulb on the right side of the vehicle, remove the bolt (A) fastening the washer fluid reservoir spout and move the spout towards the rear.



2. While holding down the tab (B), pull out the socket (C).



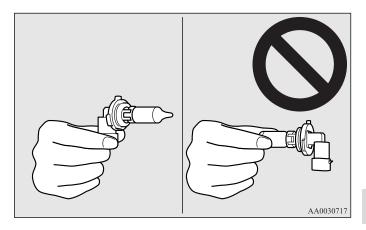
3. Turn the bulb (D) anticlockwise and remove it.



\triangle CAUTION

- Handle halogen lamp bulbs with care. The gas inside a halogen lamp bulb is highly pressurised, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with bare hands, dirty gloves, etc.

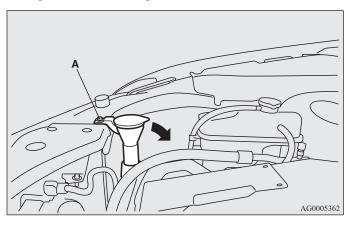
The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are switched on. If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying thoroughly.



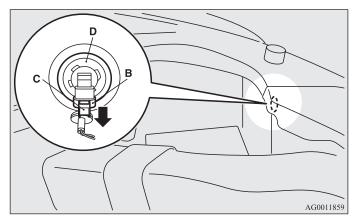
Position lamps

E01003700468

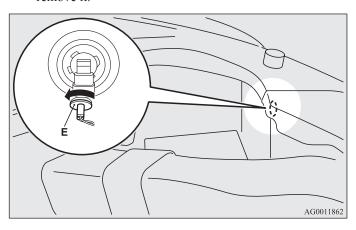
1. When replacing the bulb on the right side of the vehicle, remove the bolt (A) fastening the washer fluid reservoir spout and move the spout towards the rear.



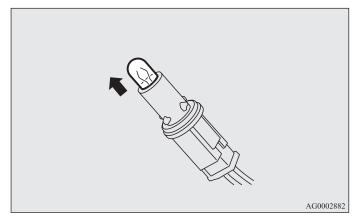
2. To ensure that you have enough space to work, pull out the socket (B) while pushing down on the tab (C) of the headlamp (high beam) (D).



3. Turn the position lamp socket (E) anticlockwise and remove it.



4. Remove the bulb from the socket.



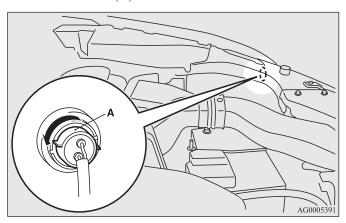
5. To install a bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

• Securely install the headlamp (high beam) socket after replacing the bulb.

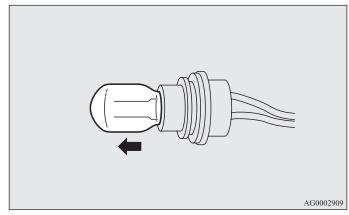
Front turn-signal lamps

1. Turn the socket (A) anticlockwise and remove it.



2. Remove the bulb from the socket.

E01003800401



3. To install a bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Side turn-signal lamps

E01003900213

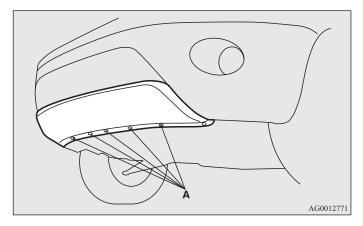
For the side turn-signal lamp, it is not possible to repair or replace just the bulb.

Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

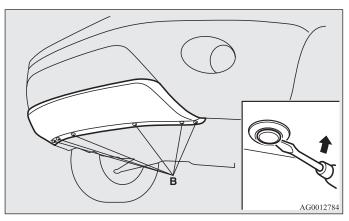
Front fog lamps*

E01004000761

1. Remove the five bolts (A) from the front bumper under cover.

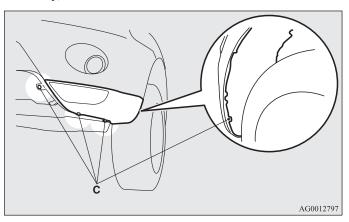


2. Insert a minus screwdriver or other object into the clip groove to wedge out the six clips (B) toward the vehicle body, then remove the front bumper under cover.

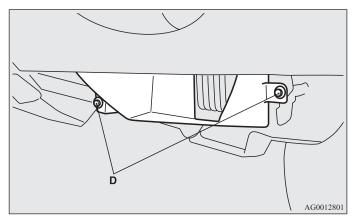


3. Remove the cover below the fog lamp that you intend to replace.

Insert a minus screwdriver into the clip groove on the cover pry wedge out the clips (C) towards the vehicle body, then remove the cover.

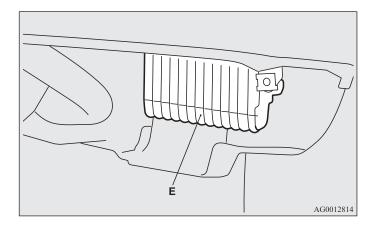


4. When replacing the bulb on the left side of the vehicle, take off the duct (if so equipped) by removing the 2 bolts (D).

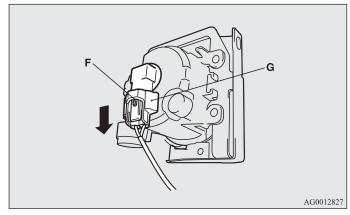


△ CAUTION

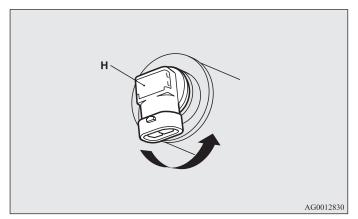
● On vehicles equipped with an oil cooler (E), make sure you do not put pressure on the oil cooler when replacing the fog lamp bulb. Otherwise you might injure yourself or damage the oil cooler.



5. While holding down the tab (F), pull out the socket (G).



6. Turn the bulb (H) anticlockwise and remove it.



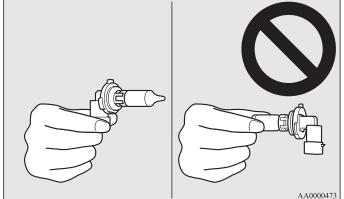
7. To install a bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

△ CAUTION

- Handle halogen lamp bulbs with care. The gas inside a halogen lamp bulb is highly pressurised, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with bare hands, dirty gloves, etc.

 The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the fog lamps are operated.

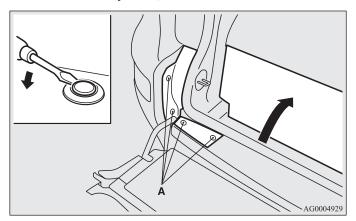
 If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with
 - alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying thoroughly.



Rear fog lamp (driver's side)

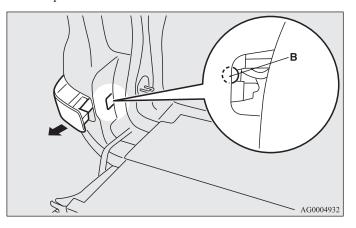
201004100254

- 1. Open the lower gate and pull back the cover between the passenger compartment and the lower gate.
- 2. Unfasten each of the 4 clips (A) of the cover by inserting a screw driver into the clip groove and prying them toward the vehicle body. Then, remove the cover.

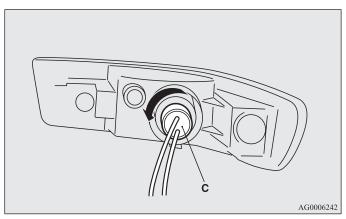


8

3. Remove the lamp mounting screws (B) and remove the lamp unit.



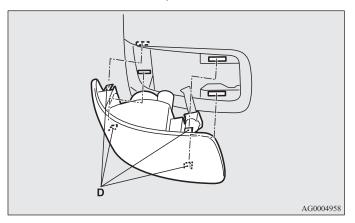
4. Remove the socket and bulb assembly (C) together by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by pulling it out.



5. To install a bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

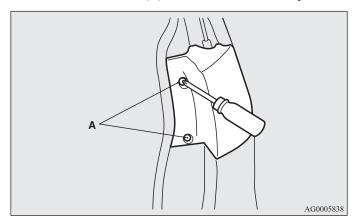
• For mounting the lamp unit align the pins (G) on the unit with the holes in the body.



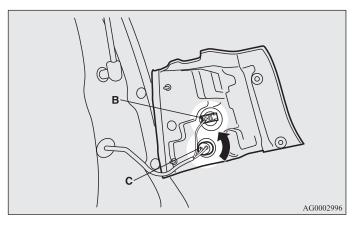
Rear combination lamps

E01004200620

1. Remove the screws (A) and then remove the lamp unit.



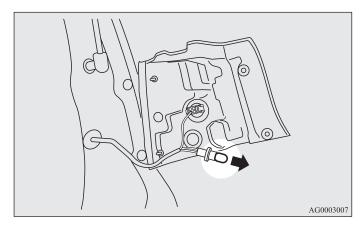
2. Turn the socket anticlockwise and remove it.



- B Stop lamps/tail lamps (LED) Cannot be replaced.
- C Rear turn-signal lamps

NOTE

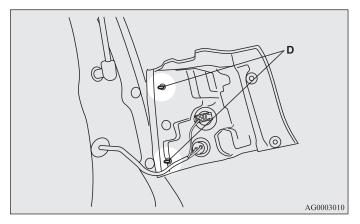
● An LED, not a bulb, is used in the stop lamp/tail lamp. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement. 3. Remove the bulb from the socket.



4. To install a bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

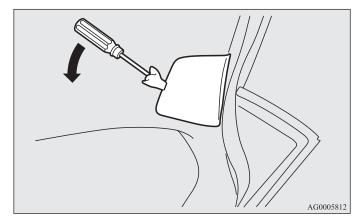
NOTE

• For mounting the lamp unit align the holes in the unit with the pins (G) on the vehicle body.



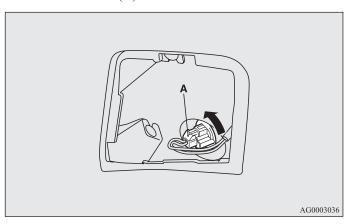
Reversing lamps

- 1. Open the tailgate.
- 2. Use a minus screwdriver with its blade covered in a cloth or another suitable tool and insert it into the cut out area of the cover to wedge out the cover.

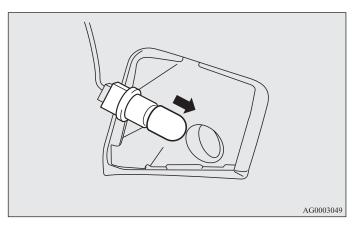


8

3. Turn the socket (A) anticlockwise and remove it.



4. Remove the bulb from the socket.



5. To install a bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

High mounted stop lamp

E01004500261

NOTE

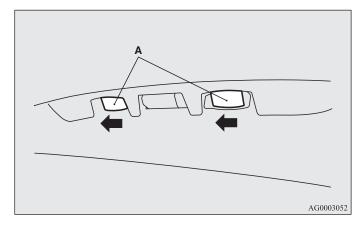
• An LED, not a bulb, is used in the high mounted stop lamp.

Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

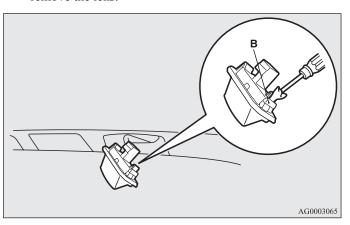
License plate lamps

E01004600464

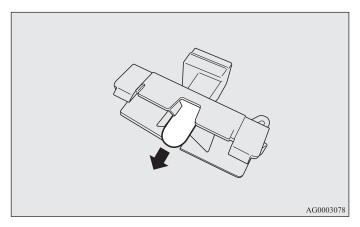
1. Press the lamp unit (A) to the left side of the vehicle and remove it.



2. Use a minus screwdriver with its blade covered in a cloth or another suitable tool to press the hook (B) aside and remove the lens.



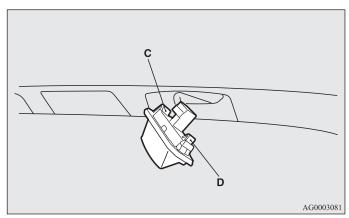
3. Remove the bulb from the socket.



4. To install a bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

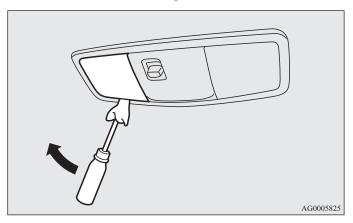
• When installing the lamp unit, first insert the end of tab (C) and then tab (D).



Map & room lamps (front)

E01005000045

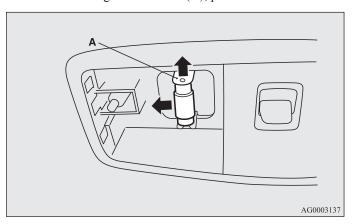
1. Use a minus screwdriver with its blade covered in a cloth or another suitable tool to prise out the lens.



NOTE

• When replacing the bulb, put the map & room lamp (front) switch in the OFF position.

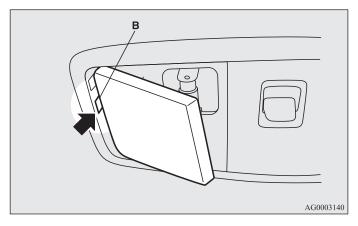
2. While holding down the tab (A), pull out the bulb.



3. To install a bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

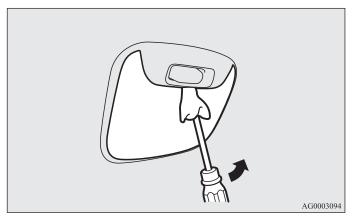
• When installing the lens, align the hooks (B) with the holes in the vehicle body.



Room lamp (rear) / luggage room lamp

E01005300208

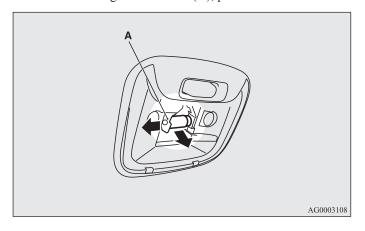
1. Use a minus screwdriver with its blade covered in a cloth or another suitable tool and insert it into the cut out area of the lens and wedge it off.



NOTE

• When replacing the bulb, put the room lamp (rear) / luggage area lamp switch in the "OFF" position.

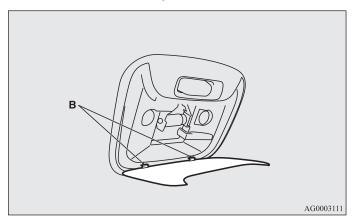
2. While holding down the tab (A), pull out the bulb.



3. To install a bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

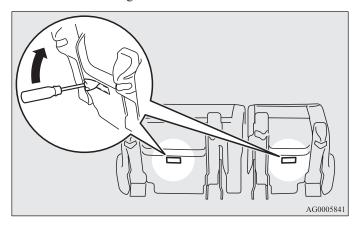
• When installing the lens, align the hooks (B) with the holes in the vehicle body.



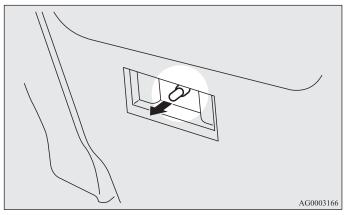
Foot lamps*

E01008600054

1. Use a minus screwdriver with its blade covered in a cloth or another suitable tool and insert it into the cut out area of the cover to wedge off the cover.



2. Remove the bulb.

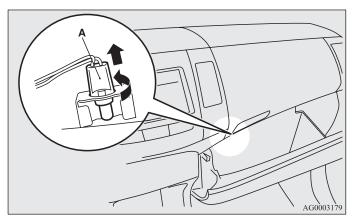


3. To install a bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

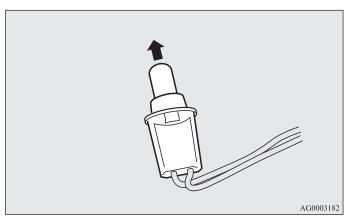
Glove box lamp

E01006100203

1. Turn the socket (A) anticlockwise and remove it.



2. Remove the bulb.



3. To install a bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Centre console footwell lamp

E01008700072

NOTE

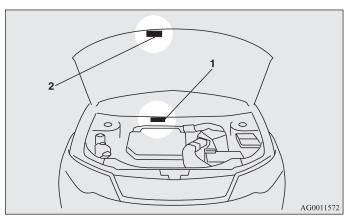
• An LED, not a bulb, is used in the centre console footwell lamp. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

8

Vehicle labeling9-	2
Vehicle dimensions	5
Vehicle performance9-	7
Vehicle weight	8
Engine specifications	10
Electrical system	11
Tyres and wheels	12
Fuel consumption9-	13
Notes regarding diesel fuel9-	14
Refill capacities	15

Vehicle labeling

E01100101687



1-Vehicle identification number

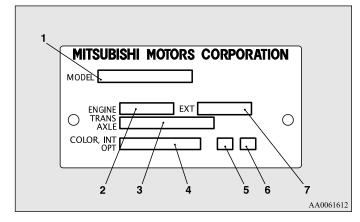
The vehicle identification number is stamped on the bulkhead as shown in the illustration.

2-Vehicle information code plate

The vehicle information code plate is riveted in the location shown in the illustration.

The plate shows the model code, engine model, transmission model and body colour code, etc.

Please use this number when ordering replacement parts.

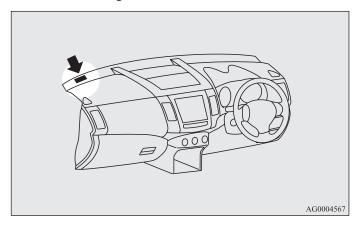


- 1- Model code
- 2- Engine model code
- 3- Transmission model code
- 4- Body colour code
- 5- Interior code
- 6- Option code
- 7- Exterior code

9

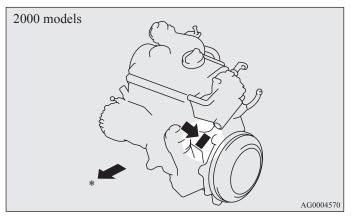
Vehicle identification number plate (RHD vehicles only)

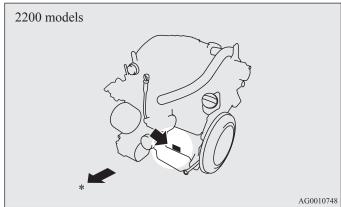
This is stamped on the number plate riveted to the front left corner of the instrument panel pad. It is visible from the outside of the vehicle through the windscreen.

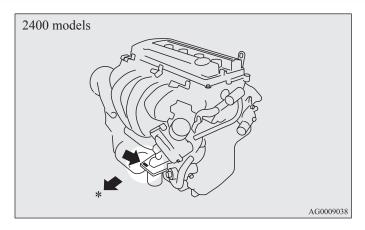


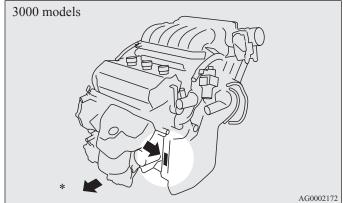
Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine cylinder block as shown in the illustration.



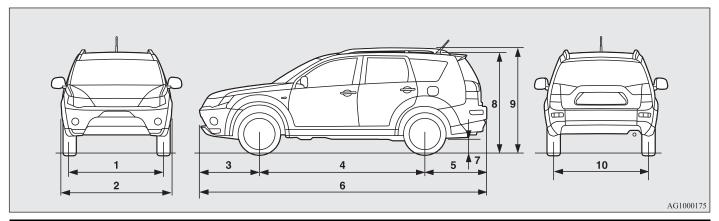






*: Front of the vehicle

Vehicle dimensions



1	Front track		1,540 mm			
2	Overall width		1,800 mm			
3	Front overhang		965 mm			
4	Wheel base		2,670 mm			
5	Rear overhang		1,005 mm			
6	Overall length		4,640 mm			
		2000 models	205 mm, 178 mm*			
7	Ground clearance (unladen)	2200 models	176 mm*			
		2400 models, 3000 models	215 mm			

^{*:} Vehicles with DPF

8	O voi un noigne	With roof rails	1,680 mm
9	(unladen)	With roof rails	1,720 mm
10	Rear track		1,540 mm
Minin	num turning radius	Body	5.65 m
Minimum turning radius		Wheel	5.3 m

Vehicle performance

	2000 models	187 km/h (116 mph)
Maximum speed	2200 models	200 km/h (124 mph)
waxiiiuiii speed	2400 models	190 km/h (118 mph)
	3000 models	200 km/h (124 mph)

Vehicle weight

	2000 models				2200 models		
Iter	5 per	5 persons		7 persons			
	With DPF	Without DPF	With DPF	Without DPF	5 persons	7 persons	
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,660 kg	1,655 kg	1,700 kg	1,695 kg	1,695 kg	1,735 kg
Kelb weight	With full optional parts	1,742 kg	1,737 kg	1,767 kg	1,762 kg	1,777 kg	1,802 kg
Maximum gross vehicle we	eight	2,360 kg, 2,460 kg*					2,510 kg*
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,150 kg					
waxiiiuiii axic weigiit	Rear						
Maximum towable weight	With brake	2,000 kg					
Waxiiiuiii towaoic weigiit	Without brake			750	kg		
Maximum trailer-nose weig	100 kg						
Maximum roof load		80 kg					

^{*:} In case of trailer towing

			2400 models					
	5MT			CVT		3000 models		
	Item	2WD		4V	VD		3000 moders	
	5 per	csons	7 persons	5 persons	7 persons			
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,490 kg	1,555 kg	1,595 kg	1,585 kg	1,625 kg	1,645 kg	
Kelo weight	With full optional parts	1,572 kg	1,637 kg	1,662 kg	1,667 kg	1,692 kg	1,722 kg	
Maximum gross vehic	Maximum gross vehicle weight			2,290 kg, 2,370 kg*				
Maximum axle	Front	1,150 kg						
weight	Rear	1,300 kg, 1,440 kg*						
Maximum towable	With brake	1,500 kg					1,600 kg	
weight	Without brake	750 kg						
Maximum trailer-nose	75 kg					80 kg		
Maximum roof load	80 kg							

^{*:} In case of trailer towing

Engine specifications

Item	2000 models	2200 models	2400 models	3000 models
Engine model	BSY	4HN	4B12	6B31
No. of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line	6-V (60°)
Total displacement	1,968 cc	2,179 cc	2,360 cc	2,998 cc
Bore	81.0 mm	85.0 mm	88.0 mm	87.6 mm
Stroke	95.5 mm	96.0 mm	97.0 mm	82.9 mm
Camshaft	Double overhead	Double overhead	Double overhead	Single overhead
Mixture preparation	Unit injection	Electronic injection	Electronic injection	Electronic injection
Maximum output (EEC net)	103 kW/4,000 rpm	115 kW/4,000 rpm	125 kW/6,000 rpm	162 kW/6,250 rpm
Maximum torque (EEC net)	310 N·m/1,750 rpm	380 N·m/2,000 rpm	232 N·m/4,100 rpm	276 N·m/4,000 rpm

Electrical system

Item		2000 models, 2200 models 2400 models		3000 models		
Voltage		12 V				
Battery	Type (JIS)	95D31L (622CCA/159RC)	75D23L (520CCA/118RC)	80D26L (582CCA/133RC)		
Battery	Capacity (5HR)	64Ah	52Ah	55Ah		
Alternator capaci	ty	140A	120A			
Spark plug type	NGK		FR5EI	ILKR7B8		
Spark plug type	DENSO	_	K16PSR-B8	SXU22HDR8		

Tyres and wheels

]	Item	2000 models, 2200 n	nodels, 2400 models	3000 models			
Tyre		215/70R16 100H	225/55R18 98V	215/70R16 100H	P225/55R18 97H*		
Wheel	Size	16x6 1/2 JJ (Steel) 16x6 1/2 JJ (Aluminium)	18x7 JJ (Aluminium) 18x7 J (Aluminium)	16x6 1/2 JJ (Aluminium)	18x7 JJ (Aluminium)* 18x7 J (Aluminium)*		
	Offset	38 mm					

^{*:} Optional equipment

Fuel consumption

E01101100342

			Com	bined	Urban conditions	Extra urban conditions
	Item		CO ₂ (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)
2000 models	With DPF		180	6.8	8.7	5.8
2000 models	Without DPF		177	6.7	8.5	5.6
2200 models			191	7.2	9.5	5.9
	5MT	2WD	220	9.2	12.4	7.4
2400 models		4WD	225	9.4	12.6	7.6
	CVT		222	9.3	12.6	7.5
3000 models			252	10.6	15.1	8.0

NOTE

• The indicated results do not express or imply any guarantee concerning the fuel consumption of the particular vehicle. The vehicle itself has not been tested and there are inevitably differences between individual vehicles of the same model. In addition, this vehicle may incorporate particular modifications. Furthermore, the driver's style and road and traffic conditions, as well as the extent to which the vehicle has been driven and the standard of maintenance, will all affect its fuel consumption.

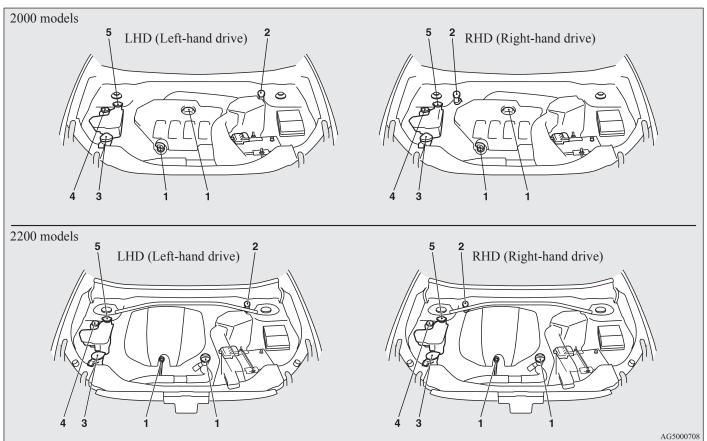
Notes regarding diesel fuel

E01101400055

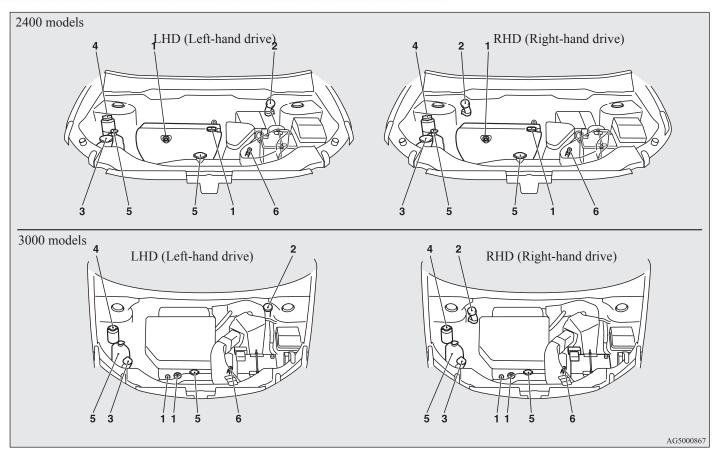
Due to the separation of paraffin, the fluidity of the fuel decreases considerably as the temperature falls. Because of this fact there are two kinds of fuel: "summer" and "winter".

This must be considered in winter use.

When travelling abroad, find out in advance about the fuels served in local service stations.



9



9

No.		Item		Quantity	Lubricants	
		2000	Oil pan	3.7 litres		
		models	Oil filter	0.3 litres		
		2200	Oil pan	5.0 litres		
1	Engine oil	models	Oil filter	0.3 litres	Refer to page 8-6	
1	Eligilie oli	2400	Oil pan	4.3 litres	Refer to page 8-0	
		models	Oil filter	0.3 litres		
		3000	Oil pan	4.0 litres		
		models	Oil filter	0.3 litres		
2.	Brake fluid			As required	Brake fluid DOT 3 or DOT 4	
2	Clutch fluid			713 required	Blake Haid BOT 3 of BOT 4	
3	Washer fluid			4.5 litres	_	
4	Power steering flu	uid		As required	Genuine MITSUBISHI Power Steering Fluid or ATF DEXRON III /DEXRON II	
		2000 models		8.0 litres [includes 0.62 litres in the reserve tank]	BASF Glysantin Alu Protect Premium /G30	
5		2200 models		8.0 litres [includes 0.62 litres in the reserve tank]	BASF Glysantin Alu Protect Premium /G30 or G33	
3	Engine coolant	2400 models		7.5 litres [includes 0.65 litres in the reserve tank]	DIA QUEEN SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT	
		3000 models		9.5 litres [includes 0.65 litres in the reserve tank]	or equivalent	

No.		Item			Lubricants
6	Automatic transmission (3000 models)			8.2 litres	DIA QUEEN ATF-J2
	CVT fluid (2400 models)			7.8 litres	DIA QUEEN CVTF-J1
	Manual transmission oil	5 M/T		2.5 litres	
7		6 M/T	2000 models	2.0 litres	DIA QUEEN NEW MULTI GEAR OIL API classification GL-3 SAE 75W-80
		O IVI/ I	2200 models	2.1 litres	
8	Transfer oil		0.54 litres	Hypoid gear oil API classification GL-5 SAE 90	
9	Rear differential oil			0.5 litres	Hypoid gear oil API classification GL-5 SAE 80
10	Refrigerant (air co	onditioning	g)	480 - 520 g	HFC-134a

NOTE

• Items requiring routine inspection or replenishment such as the engine oil, coolant, brake/clutch fluid and washer fluid are marked white for easy identification.

A
Accessory socket 5-119, 8-36
Accessory (Installation) 6
Active stability control (ASC) 4-63
Additional equipment 8-28
Air conditioning
Automatic air conditioning 5-7
Important operation tips for the air conditioning 5-15
Air purifier 5-16
Airbag 2-55
Antenna 5-75
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 4-58
Automatic air conditioning 5-7
Automatic transmission
Fluid 9-17
Selector lever operation 4-28, 4-38
Selector lever position 4-40
Sports mode 4-32, 4-42
В

Battery 8-14

Bonnet 8-3

Brake

Charge warning lamp 3-56

Specification 9-11

Anti-lock brake 4-58

Braking 4-57

Discharged battery (Emergency starting) 6-2

Fluid 8-12, 9-17 Parking brake 4-6 Bulb capacity 8-41

\mathbf{C}

Capacities 9-17 Card holder 5-118, 5-129 Cargo loads 4-86 Catalytic converter 8-3 Cautions on the handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles 4-55 Central door locking system 1-43 Charge warning lamp 3-56 Chassis number 9-2 Check engine warning lamp 3-55 Child restraint 2-42 Child-protection rear doors 1-48 Cigarette lighter 8-35 Cleaning Exterior of your vehicle 7-4 Interior of your vehicle 7-2 Plastic, vinyl leather, etc 7-2 Clock 5-76 Clutch Fluid 8-12 Combination headlamps and dipper switch 3-60 Coolant (engine) 9-17 Cruise control 4-68 Cup holder 5-133

Exterior and interior lamp operation 8-27 D \mathbf{F} Demister (rear window) 3-80 Dimensions 9-5 Fluid Dipper (High/Low beam change) 3-64 Automatic transmission fluid 9-17 Doors Brake fluid 8-12, 9-17 Central door locking system 1-43 Clutch fluid 8-12 Child-protection 1-48 Engine coolant 9-17 Locking and unlocking 1-41 Power steering fluid 8-13, 9-17 Driving, alcohol and drugs 4-3 Washer fluid 8-12, 9-17 Fluid capacities and lubricants 9-17 \mathbf{E} For cold and snow weather 8-28 Front fog lamps Economical driving 4-2 Electric window control 1-56, 8-36 Bulb capacity 8-41 Replacement 8-49 Electrical system 9-11 Electronic immobiliser (Anti-theft starting system) 1-4 Switch 3-69 Electronically controlled 4WD system 4-47 Front room lamp 5-121 Bulb capacity 8-42 Emergency starting 6-2 Front seat 2-6 Engine Coolant 9-17 Front turn-signal lamps MIVEC 4-21 Bulb capacity 8-41 Replacement 8-48 Number 9-3 Oil 8-6 Fuel Filling the fuel tank 3 Oil and oil filter 9-17 Overheating 6-7 Fuel selection 2 Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 7 Specifications 9-10 Tank capacity 3 Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information 8 Fuel consumption 9-13 Fuse links 8-28 Engine specifications 9-10

Fuses 8-29 Interior lamps 5-121, 8-35 G Jack 6-15 General maintenance 8-27 General vehicle data 9-5 Storage 6-14 Genuine parts 7 Jump starting (Emergency starting) 6-2 H K Hazard warning flasher switch 3-69 Keyless entry system 1-6 Hazard warning indicator lamps 3-53 Keys 1-2 Head restraints 2-23 Headlamp levelling switch 3-65 Headlamps Labeling 9-2 Bulb capacity 8-41 Lamp reminder buzzer 3-64 Headlamp flasher 3-65 Leakage (Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas) 8-27 Replacement 8-43 Licence plate lamps Switch 3-60 Bulb capacity 8-41 Heated mirror 4-14 license plate lamps Heated seats 2-10 Replacement 8-57 Hinges and latches lubrication 8-27 Lubricants 9-17 Horn switch 3-81 Luggage hooks 5-140 M If the vehicle breaks down 6-2 Making a flat seat 2-31 Ignition switch 4-15 Manual transmission 4-25 Indicator lamps 3-53 Map lamps 5-123 Inside rear-view mirror 4-9 Bulb capacity 8-42 Inspection and maintenance following rough road Mirror operation 4-55 Inside rear-view mirror 4-9

Alphabetical index

MIVEC engine 4-21

Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 7

N

Notes regarding diesel fuel 9-14

O

Oil

Engine oil 8-6

Rear differential oil 9-17

Transfer oil 9-17

Operation under adverse driving conditions 6-43

Outside rear-view mirrors 4-10

Overheating 6-7

Parking 4-8
Parking brake 4-6
Position lamps
Bulb capacity 8-41
Replacement 8-46

Power steering Fluid 8-13, 9-17

System 4-63

Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers 3-79

Pregnant women restraint 2-40

Puncture (Tyre changing) 6-17

\mathbf{R}

Rear combination lamps Bulb capacity 8-41 Replacement 8-54 Rear differential oil 9-17 Rear fog lamp Bulb capacity 8-41 Replacement 8-52 Switch 3-70 Rear room lamp 5-121 Bulb capacity 8-42 Rear turn-signal lamps Bulb capacity 8-41 Replacement 8-54 Rear window demister switch 3-80 Rear-view mirror Inside 4-9 Replacement of lamp bulbs 8-40 Reversing lamps Bulb capacity 8-41 Replacement 8-54 Roof carrier precaution 4-88 Room lamp 5-121 Bulb capacity 8-42

S

Safe driving techniques 4-3

Running-in recommendations 4-5

Alphabetical index

Seat	Bulb capacity 8-41
Adjustment 2-5	Replacement 8-54
Front seat 2-6	Sun visors 5-118
Head restraints 2-23	Supplemental restraint system 2-55
Making a flat seat 2-31	Servicing 2-73
Seat belt 2-34	\overline{T}
Adjustable seat belt anchor 2-38	1
Child restraint 2-42	Tail lamps
Inspection 2-54	Bulb capacity 8-41
Pregnant women restraint 2-40	Replacement 8-54
Pre-tensioner 2-41	Tailgate 1-49
Rear seat belt storage 2-39	Tank capacity 3
Seats	Tonneau cover 5-137
Seat heaters 2-10	Tools 6-15
Service precaution 8-2	Storage 6-14
Side turn-signal lamps	Towing 6-37
Bulb capacity 8-41	Trailer towing 4-89
Replacement 8-49	Transfer oil 9-17
Snow tyres 8-22	Transmission
Spare wheel 6-19	Automatic transmission 4-27, 4-37
Spark plug 9-11	Manual transmission 4-25
Specifications 9-2	Turn-signal indicator lamps 3-53
Starting 1-25, 1-34, 4-19	Turn/Lane-change signals 3-68
Steering	Tyres 8-18
Power steering fluid 8-13, 9-17	How to change a tyre 6-17
Power steering system 4-63	Inflation pressures 8-18
Steering wheel height adjustment 4-9	Rotation 8-20
Steering wheel lock 1-33, 4-18	Size (tyre and wheel) 9-12
Stop lamps	Snow tyres 8-22

Alphabetical index

Tread wear indicators 8-19 Tyre chains 8-22

U

Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information 8

V

Vanity mirror 5-119
Vehicle care precautions 7-2
Vehicle dimensions 9-5
Vehicle identification number plate 9-3
Vehicle information code plate 9-2
Vehicle labeling 9-2
Vehicle performance 9-7
Vehicle weight 9-8, 9-9
Ventilators 5-2

W

Warning lamps 3-54
Washer
Fluid 8-12, 9-17
Switch 3-77
Washing 7-4
Waxing 7-5
Weatherstripping 8-28
Weight 9-8, 9-9
Wheel
Covers 6-35
Specification 9-12

Wiper Rear window 3-77 Wiper blades 8-24

OMROD

OMRON Corporation 6368 NENIO-ZAKA OKUSA KOMAKI-CITY AICHI 485-0802 JAPAN PHONE: +81-568-78-6392 FAX: +81-568-78-6179

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, OMRON Corporation, ELECTRONICS COMPONENTS COMPANY hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

: ECU / FOB / RAM / WCM /Transmitter Model/ Type Number

: G8D-640M-RAM-E : G8D-576M-A : G8D-649M : G8D-640M-ECU : G8D-640M-KEY-E RAM : ECU FOB

Transmitter WCM

as appropriate: Radio : EN 300 220-1 V1. 3.1 EN 300 220-3 V1. 1. 1 Directive and Standards used

EMC : EN 301 489-1 V1. 5.1 EN 301 489-3 V1, 4, 1 EN 300 330-1 V1. 3. 2 EN 300 330-2 V1. 1. 1

Safety : EN 60065:2002 2006 Year of affixing CE marking

:G8D-644M-KEY-E :G8D-635M-A :G8D-646M Transmitter WCM FOB Model/ Type Number

as appropriate: Radio : EN 300 220-1 V2. 1. 1 EN 300 220-2 V2. 1. 1 Directive and Standards used

EN 300 330-1 V1, S, 1 EN 300 330-2 V1, 3, 1

EMC : EN 301 489-3 VI. 4, 1 EN 301 489-1 VI. 6, 1 Safety : EN 60065:2002

2006 Year of affixing CE marking LT-TX Signature

: Shuji Yamashita Name

: Manager RFC Business Promotion Department (RF & Wireless) Title and position

: February. 06. 2007 Date

EC-Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer / responsible person	Johnson Controls Interior Experience		
Address:	915 E. 32nd Street		
	Holland Michigan USA 49423		1
Declares that the product:			
type:	BlueTooth Hands Free for Automotive		1
model:	1351524		
Intended use/:	Hands free cellphone interface to vehicle audio system	io system	
complies with the essential requirements of Article 3 of the intended and that the following standards has been applied:	complies with the essential requirements of Article 3 of the R&TTE 1999/5/EC Directive, if used as intended and that the following standards has been applied:	irective, if us	ed as
1 Safety (Article 3.1.a of the R&TTE Directive)	E Directive)		
applied standard(s) EN	EN 60 950-1	issue 2001	τl
+	+A11	issue <u>2004</u>	41
2 Electromagnetic compatibility (A	Electromagnetic compatibility (Article 3.1.b of the R&TTE Directive)		
applied standard(s) ET	ETSI EN 301 489-1 V1.6.1	issue 200	2005-09
ET	ETSI EN 301 489-17 V1.2.1	issue 200	2002-08
3 efficient use of the radio frequen	efficient use of the radio frequency spectrum (Article 3.2 of the R&TTE Directive)		
applied standard(s) ET:	ETSI EN 300 328 V1.7.1	issue 200	2006-10
l			

Holland, MI 7/30/2007 (Place and date of the declaration of conformity)

John Spencer (Name and signature)



